

Configuration and Administration Guide

Sun™ ONE Meta-Directory

Version 5.1

January 2003

Copyright © 2003 Sun Microsystems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, the Sun logo, Sun ONE, Solaris, Java and Sun ONE Meta-Directory are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries. Federal Acquisitions: Commercial Software -- Government Users Subject to Standard License Terms and Conditions. The product described in this document is distributed under licenses restricting its use, copying, distribution, and decompilation. No part of the product or this document may be reproduced in any form by any means without prior written authorization of the Sun Microsystems, Inc. and its licensors, if any.

THIS DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ALL EXPRESS OR IMPLIED CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT, ARE DISCLAIMED, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT SUCH DISCLAIMERS ARE HELD TO BE LEGALLY INVALID.

Copyright © 2003 Sun Microsystems, Inc. Tous droits réservés.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, le Sun logo, Sun ONE, Solaris, Java et Sun ONE Meta-Directory sont des marques de fabrique ou des marques déposées de Sun Microsystems, Inc. aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays.

Le produit décrit dans ce document est distribué selon des conditions de licence qui en restreignent l'utilisation, la copie, la distribution et la décompilation. Aucune partie de ce produit ni de ce document ne peut être reproduite sous quelque forme ou par quelque moyen que ce soit sans l'autorisation écrite préalable de Sun Microsystems, Inc., le cas échéant, de ses bailleurs de licence.

CETTE DOCUMENTATION EST FOURNIE "EN L'ÉTAT", ET TOUTES CONDITIONS EXPRESSES OU IMPLICITES, TOUTES REPRÉSENTATIONS ET TOUTES GARANTIES, Y COMPRIS TOUTE GARANTIE IMPLICITE D'APTITUDE À LA VENTE, OU À UN BUT PARTICULIER OU DE NON CONTREFAÇON SONT EXCLUES, EXCEPTÉ DANS LA MESURE OÙ DE TELLES EXCLUSIONS SERAIENT CONTRAIRES À LA LOI.

Contents

About This Guide	17
What You are Expected to Know	17
The Sun ONE Meta-Directory Documentation Set	17
Organization of This Guide	18
Documentation Conventions	20
Typographic Conventions	21
Terminology	21
Where to Find Additional Information	23
Part 1 Getting Started	25
Chapter 1 Meta-Directory Overview	27
What is Meta-Directory?	27
Meta-Directory Components	27
Connectors	28
Direct Connectors	28
Indirect Connectors	28
Join Engine	29
Join Process	29
Meta-Directory Views	30
Meta View	30
Connector Views	30
How Meta-Directory Works	31
Chapter 2 Quick Start	33
Chapter 3 Meta-Directory Principles at Work	39
The LDIF Data File	39
The CSV Data File	41
The Oracle Database	42
Background Information	42
Configuration of Connectors and Join Process Rules	43
Flowing LDIF Data to the Connector View	43
Flowing LDAP Data to the Meta View	44
Constructing an Attribute	44
Mapping Attribute Flow Rules	44
Creating the Entry's Distinguished Name	45
Mapping CSV Data to LDAP Using the UTP	46
Mapping CSV Data to LDAP Attributes	47
Mapping LDAP Attributes to the Connector View	47
Flowing LDAP-configured CSV Data to the Meta View	48
Mapping LDAP-configured CSV Data to the Meta View	49

Flowing Oracle Data to the Meta View	49
Configuring the Oracle Database as a Recognizable Data Server	50
Constructing an Attribute for the Oracle Database	51
Creating Attribute Flow Rules for the Oracle Database	51
Creating DN Mapping Rules for the Oracle Database	52
Integration of the Data With Join Rules	53
Applying Rules to the Participating View	54
 Chapter 4 The Console Interface	57
Sun ONE Console application	58
To Access A Console page	58
iPlanet Console application	59
Console Pages	59
iPlanet Administration Server Console page	60
Sun ONE Administration Server Console page	61
iPlanet Directory Server Console page	62
Sun ONE Meta-Directory Console page	63
Menus	64
Console	64
Edit	65
View	65
Object	66
Tools	67
Help	67

Part 2 The Join Engine 69

Chapter 5 Configuring The Join Engine	71
What is the Join Engine?	72
Creating the Join Engine Instance	72
To Create a Join Engine Instance	73
To Remove a Join Engine Instance	75
What is the Join Process?	75
Join Process Rules and Rule Sets	75
Rule Sets	75
Join Process Rules	76
Optional Token Assignments (Format Operator)	76
Selection Criteria (Requirements Operator)	77
To Compose Entry Conditions	78
To Compose Attribute Conditions	79
To Compose Language Tagged Attribute Conditions	80

Combining Conditions	82
Distinguished Name Construction/Join Filter/Attribute Construction (Substitution Operator)	83
Configuring the Join Process	83
Join Rules	84
Working With Join Rules	84
To Create New Rules	85
To Edit Rules	86
To Delete Rules	87
To Create A New Rule Set Name	87
To Assign Members to a Rule Set	87
To Delete Members from a Rule Set	87
To Delete a Rule Set	88
To Test a Rule	88
Constructed Attributes	89
Working With Constructed Attributes	90
To Name a New Constructed Attribute	90
To Create a Rule for a New Constructed Attribute	91
To Edit a Rule	92
To Delete a Rule	93
To Delete an Attribute	93
Attribute Flow Rules	93
Working With Attribute Flow	93
To Add a New Rule	94
To Add Attribute Mappings	96
To Edit a Rule	97
To Delete a Rule	98
To Create a New Rule Set	98
To Assign a Rule to the New Rule Set	98
To Delete a Rule From a Rule Set	99
To Delete a Rule Set	99
Attribute Flow Summary	99
Language Subtype Tagged Attributes	100
Filters	102
Working With Filters	103
To Create a New Filter	103
To Add a Subtree Filter	104
To Add an Entry Filter to the Subtree	104
To Remove a Subtree Filter	104
To Remove an Entry Filter	105
To Delete a Filter	105
Distinguished Name Mapping Rules	105
Working With DN Mapping Rules	106

To Add a New Rule	107
To Edit a Rule	108
To Delete a Rule	109
To Create a New Rule Set	109
To Assign a Rule to a Rule Set	109
To Edit a Rule Set	109
To Delete a Rule Set	110
Data Servers	110
Enabling UTF8 Character Flow Support	111
Enabling UTF8 in the Oracle database Connector	114
Enabling UTF8 in Indirect Connectors	114
Enabling UTF8 for Direct Connectors	116
Operational Configuration for the Join Engine	116
 Chapter 6 Views in Meta-Directory	119
Connector Views	119
To Add a Connector View Instance	120
To Remove a Connector View Instance	122
Providing a Connector View Description	123
Meta View	123
Providing a Meta View Description	123
To Provide Descriptive Information for a Meta View	124
Creating New Data in the Meta View	124
To Create an Entry in the Meta View	125
To Create a Group in the Meta View	125
To Create an Organization in the Meta View	126
To Modify an Entry in the Meta View	127
Participating Views	127
To Add a Participating View	128
To Remove a Participating View	129
Configuring a Participating View	129
To Configure a Participating View	129
Enabling a Participating View	137
To Enable a Participating View	137
Checking Entry Links	138
Refreshing the Views	139
Refreshing Meta Views	139
To Refresh the Meta View	139
Refreshing the External Data or Connector View	140
To Refresh External Data or the Connector View	140

Part 3 Meta-Directory Connectors 143

Chapter 7 Connectors and Connector Rules 145

Direct Connectors 146

Indirect Connectors 146

 The Universal Connector and Universal Text Parser 146

 The Windows NT Domain Connector 146

 Active Directory Connector 147

 Exchange Connector 147

 Novell Directory Connector 147

 Lotus Notes Connector 147

Indirect Connector Rules 147

 Attribute Flow Rules 148

 Default Attribute Value Rules 148

 Filter Rules 148

Attribute Flow Rules 148

 Granularity and Ownership 149

 To Configure an Attribute Flow Rule 149

 To Change a Configuration 152

Default Attribute Value Rules 153

 To Configure Default Attribute Values 153

Filter Rules 154

 To Add a New Filter 155

 To Remove an RDN for an Entry 157

 To Remove a Subtree DN 157

 To Delete a Filter 157

Chapter 8 Configuring The Universal Connector 159

Function of the Universal Connector 160

Creating a Universal Connector Instance 161

 To remove a connector instance 164

Configuring a Universal Connector Instance 164

 To specify how updates are handled 165

 To configure the schedule from and to connector views 166

 To configure attributes for log files 168

 To add external attributes for connectors 171

 To include scripts for the Universal Text Connector 173

Restarting a Connector Instance 174

Implementing the Configuration 174

 Starting the Join Engine 174

 To start the join engine 174

Enabling the Connector View	175
Refreshing the View	175
Chapter 9 Configuring the Universal Text Parser	179
An Overview of the Universal Text Parser	179
Universal Text Parser Modules	180
The task.cfg Configuration File	181
Pre-configured Configuration Files	181
Non-Conforming Formats	182
Setting Up the Universal Text Parser	182
Creating a task.cfg File for Comma-Separated Value Data Files	183
Before You Begin	183
Creating the File	184
Creating a task.cfg File for Name-Value Pair Data Files	186
Before You Begin	186
Creating the File	187
Creating a task.cfg File for LDIF Data Files	188
Before You Begin	189
Creating the File	189
Chapter 10 Configuring the NT Domain Connector	193
Installing the Connector	194
To create an NT Domain Connector instance	194
To set connector parameters during instance creation	194
To set connector parameters from the configuration file	195
To add the instance as a participating view	196
To provide authorization	196
Configuring a Participating connector view	197
Creating Users	197
To create an NT Domain user in the meta view	197
To modify an NT Domain user in the meta view	197
Configuring Connector Rules	197
Configuring a Connector Instance	198
Activating the Configuration	200
Implementing the Configuration	201
Starting the Join Engine	201
To start the join engine	201
Enabling the Connector View	202
Refreshing the View	203
Monitoring the Connector	204
Data Flow for User and Group Entries	205
User Entries	207

Group Entries	212
Running the Connector from a Non-PDC Host	213
Configuration Example	214
Install the Connector	214
Configure Connector Rules	215
Configure a Connector Instance	218
Restart the Connector Instance	218
 Chapter 11 Configuring the Active Directory Connector	219
Installing the Connector	220
To install the Active Directory Server Interface (ADSI) package (For NT 4 only)	220
To add a connector view instance	220
To set configuration parameters during instance creation	220
To set configuration parameters from the configuration file	222
To add the instance as a participating view	224
To provide authorization	225
Configuring a Participating Connector View	225
Creating Users	225
To create an Active Directory user in the meta view	225
To modify an Active Directory user in the meta view	226
Configuring Connector Rules	226
Configuring a Connector Instance	227
Restarting the Connector Instance	230
Implementing the Configuration	230
Starting the Join Engine	230
To start the join engine	230
Enabling the Connector View	231
Refreshing the View	232
Monitoring the Connector	234
Data Flow for User and Group Entries	235
User Entries	235
Group Entries	237
Configuration Example	238
Install the Connector	238
Configure Connector Rules	239
Configure a Connector Instance	241
Restart the Connector Instance	242
 Chapter 12 Configuring the Database Connector	243
Before You Begin	244
Creating the Data Server	244
Configuring the Data Server	244

To invoke the Data Servers window	244
To add a new database server	247
To provide data server information	248
To delete a data server	258
Running the Configuration Script	258
Adding a Connector View Instance	259
To add the instance	259
To delete the instance	261
Adding the Instance as a Participating View	262
To add a participating connector view	262
To remove a participating connector view	264
Configuring a Connector View	264
Creating Constructed Attribute Rules	265
Creating Attribute Flow Rules	265
Creating DN Mapping Rules	265
Creating join filters	266
Configuring a Participating Connector View	266
Starting the Join Engine	266
To start the join engine	266
Enabling the Connector View	267
Monitoring the Connector View	268
Configuration Example	268
Create the Data Server	268
Configure the Participating Connector View	270
Changing Instrumentation	272
To add instrumentation	272
To remove instrumentation	273
Issuing Privileges	274
Script Generation	274
Script Execution	274
Synchronization of Instrumented Tables	275
 Chapter 13 Configuring the Microsoft Exchange Connector	277
Installing the Connector	278
To install the Active Directory Server Interface (ADSI) package	278
To Add an Exchange Connector Instance	278
To set configuration parameters during instance creation	279
To set configuration parameters from the configuration file	282
To add the instance as a participating view	285
To provide authorization	285
Configuring a Participating Connector View	285
Creating Users	285
To create a Microsoft Exchange User in the Meta View	285

To modify a Microsoft Exchange user in the meta view	286
Configuring Connector Rules	287
Configuring a Connector Instance	288
Restarting the Connector Instance	291
Implementing the Configuration	291
Starting the Join Engine	291
To start the join engine	291
Enabling the Connector View	292
Refreshing the View	293
Monitoring the Connector	293
Data Flow for User and Group Entries	294
User Entries	295
Group Entries	298
Configuration Example	298
Install the Connector	298
Configure Connector Rules	299
Configure a Connector Instance	300
Restart the Connector Instance	301
Start the Join Engine	301
Enable the Connector View	301
 Chapter 14 Configuring the Novell Directory Connector	303
Installing the Connector	305
To add a Novell Directory Connector Instance	306
To provide authorization	310
Configuring a Participating Connector View	310
To add the instance as a participating view	311
Creating Users	311
To create a Novell Directory User in the Meta View	311
To modify a Novell user in the meta view	312
Configuring Connector Rules	313
Attribute Flow	313
Granularity and Ownership	314
To add External Attributes for Novell Directory Connector	315
To Configure an Attribute Flow Rule	316
Object Class Flow	319
To add object classes for Novell Directory Connectors	320
To Configure an Object Class Flow Rule	321
Configuring a Novell Directory Connector Instance	325
Using the "General" tab	325
Using the "Schedule" tab	326
Using the "Log" tab	327
Using the "Attributes" tab	329

Using the "Object Classes" tab	329
Tuning Novell Directory Server for Search Performance	330
Restarting the Connector Instance	330
Enabling and Refreshing the Connector View	331
Monitoring the Connector	335
Data Flow for User and Group entries	336
Synchronizing Users using Novell Directory Specific Schema	336
Connector Configuration Data	337
Configuration Example	342
Limitations	344
 Chapter 15 Configuring the Lotus Notes Connector	347
Installing the Connector	348
To add a Lotus Notes Connector Instance	350
To provide authorization	356
Configuring a Participating Connector View	356
To add the instance as a participating view	357
Creating Users	357
To create a Lotus Notes User in the Meta View	357
To modify a Lotus Notes user in the meta view	358
Configuring Connector Rules	359
Attribute Flow	359
Granularity and Ownership	360
To add External Attributes for Lotus Notes connectors	361
To Configure an Attribute Flow Rule	362
Object Class Flow	365
To add object classes for Lotus Notes Connectors	366
To Configure an Object Class Flow Rule	367
Configuring a Lotus Notes Connector Instance	370
Using the "General" tab -	370
Using the "Schedule" tab	371
Using the "Log" tab	372
Using the "Attributes" tab	374
Using the "Object Classes" tab	374
Restarting the Connector Instance	375
Enabling and Refreshing the Connector View	375
Monitoring the Connector	379
Data Flow for User and Group entries.	380
Synchronizing Users using Lotus Notes Specific Schema	380
Connector Configuration Data	381
Configuration Example	386
Limitations	388

Part 4 System Management 391

Chapter 16 Starting and Stopping Components	393
The start.conf File	393
Starting Meta-Directory Components	394
Starting Components Via the Consoles	394
To Start From the Sun ONE Console Navigation Tree	394
To Start From the Meta-Directory Console Navigation Tree	395
Starting Components Via the Meta-Admin Command-Line Tool	397
Stopping Meta-Directory Components	397
Stopping Components Via the Console	397
To Stop From the Sun ONE Console Navigation Tree	397
To Stop From the Meta-Directory Console Navigation Tree	398
Stopping Components Via the Meta-Admin Command-Line Tool	399
Stopping Components via Windows NT Services	400
Checking a Component's Operational Status	400
Automated Restarts	400
Automating a Restart on Windows NT Systems	400
Automating a Restart on Solaris Systems	401
Automating a Restart With High Security on Windows NT Systems	401
 Chapter 17 Monitoring Meta-Directory Components	 403
Operations	403
Join Engine Operations	403
Status	404
View	404
Operation	404
Traverse	405
Last Change Notification	405
Connector Operations	406
Status	406
View	407
Operation	407
Updates to the	407
Logs	408
Log Files	408
Log Window Options	409
Refresh	411
Continuous	411
Lines to Show	411
Show Only Lines Containing	411
Starting at	411

Period	411
Modules	411
Specifying Log File Preferences	415
Working within the Log Window	415
Statistics and Status Messages	418
 Chapter 18 Administration Tools	419
The Query Tool	419
To Access the Query Tool	420
Searches	420
To Do a Search	421
Extensive Searches	421
Constructing a Search With an LDAP Filter	422
Customizing the Query Tool	422
Viewing a Selected Entry	422
Customizing Column Headers	424
Sorting the Display of Entries	426
To Specify Language Preferences	426
Customizing Content Selection Filters	429
To Create a New Content Selection Filter	429
Customizing Linkage Selection Filters	430
Accessing the Linkage Selection Filters Window	430
To Create a New Linkage Selection Filter	431
To Edit a Linkage Selection Filter	431
Query Tool Keyboard Shortcuts	432
The Fix-It Tool	433
Accessing the Fix-It Tool	433
To Link an Existing Entry to a New Entry	434
To Join, Unlink, or Exclude Entries	434
To Refresh a Current Entry	435
To view and modify an entry	436
Customizing the Fix-It Tool	436
Fix-It Tool Shortcuts	437
Command Line Access of the Query/Fix-It Tool	438
To Invoke the Query/Fix-It Tool	438
The Property Editor	439
To Alter the Properties for Members	439
 Chapter 19 Command-Line Administration	441
The Meta-Admin Tool	441
The Meta-Admin Tool Syntax	442
Meta-Admin Tool Command-Line Options	443

Meta-Admin Tool Input	444
Meta-Admin Tool Responses	447
Chapter 20 Managing Servers and Permissions	449
Configuring Data Servers	449
Accessing the Data Servers Window	449
To Add a New Data Server	450
To Test a Data Server Connection	454
To Delete a Data Server	454
Setting Access Permissions	454
To Set Access Permissions	455
Part 5 Appendices	457
Appendix A The Join Process Operators	459
Format Operators	460
Requirements Operators	460
Combining Requirements Operators	463
Substitution Operators	463
Generic Operators	464
Quoting	465
Appendix B The Meta-Admin Protocol	467
The Protocol Requests	468
Session Attributes	468
The Server URL Attribute	469
The Configuration and Authentication Attributes	469
Error Responses	473
Appendix C Troubleshooting Meta-Directory	475
Verifying End-to-End Flow	476
Viewing Link Information	476
mdsEntityOwner	476
mdsLinkToCV	476
mdsLinkToMV	477
Checking Operational Status	477
Status Window	477
Statistics Window	478
Data Server Test Connect Button	478
Examining Log Files	478

Turning Off UID Uniqueness	479
Fixing Join Problems	480
Fixing Data Flow Problems	480
Fixing Large Synchronization Failures	481
Common Problems	481
Instances	482
Configuration	483
Views	487
Connectors	489
.....	500
Meta-Directory	501
Directory Server	501
Appendix D Error Messages	503
Join Engine Messages	504
Universal Connector Messages	508
Novell and Notes Connector Error Messages	509
Appendix E Data Conversion	519
Need for the tool	520
Setting the Environment Variables	520
Windows machines:	520
Solaris machines	520
usage	521
Converting LDIF data to UDEF data:	521
Converting UDEF data to LDIF data:	521
Known Issues & Limitations	522
Appendix F Glossary	525
Index	533

About This Guide

The Sun ONE Meta-Directory Configuration and Administration Guide describes how to set up and manage the Sun ONE Meta-Directory software. This includes installing and configuring the join engine and any connectors needed to integrate your choice of external data sources as well as information on how manage the system. This preface contains the following sections:

- What You are Expected to Know
- The Sun ONE Meta-Directory Documentation Set
- Organization of This Guide
- Documentation Conventions
- Where to Find Additional Information

What You are Expected to Know

This *Configuration and Administration Guide* is intended for use by system administrators. Before reading this guide, you should be familiar with Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) as well as the Windows NT or the Solaris operating environment on the servers on which Meta-Directory is installed.

Before beginning to configure the Sun ONE Meta-Directory software, it is also assumed that you read the *Sun ONE Meta-Directory Deployment Guide* and install Meta-Directory software according to the instructions in the *Sun ONE Meta-Directory Installation Guide*.

The Sun ONE Meta-Directory Documentation Set

The Sun ONE Meta-Directory 5.1 documentation set includes the following materials:

- *Sun ONE Meta-Directory Deployment Guide* describes the Sun ONE Meta-Directory software and how to plan and implement a Sun ONE Meta-Directory software solution.
- *Sun ONE Meta-Directory Installation Guide* gives instructions on how to install the Sun ONE Meta-Directory software on both Solaris and Windows NT systems.
- *Sun ONE Configuration and Administration Guide* (this guide) documents how to set up and manage the Sun ONE Meta-Directory software. Configuring the join engine and components as well as managing the system from the console and the command-line are addressed.
- *Release Notes* include information about what is new in this release, last minute installation tips, known software limitations, and how to report problems.

NOTE Be sure to check the Meta-Directory documentation web site for updates to the release notes and for revisions of guides. Updated documents will be marked with the revision date.

<http://docs.sun.com/prod/s1metadir>

Organization of This Guide

The Configuration and Administration Guide (this guide) has five parts:

- Part 1, “Getting Started,” gives an overview of Meta-Directory as well as the essential steps needed to configure the software. It also includes a sample configuration and a comparison of the graphical user interface for the Sun ONE Meta-Directory software and related Sun ONE products.
- Part 2, “The Join Engine,” explains the join engine and how to configure it to flow data. This includes a discussion of the join process, the join process rules and the data views necessary to implement them. There is also a chapter on procedures related directly to the Directory Server to which Meta-Directory is connected.
- Part 3, “Meta-Directory Connectors,” explains how to configure the data connectors provided with Meta-Directory. The concept and configuration of both indirect and direct connectors are discussed.
- Part 4, “System Management,” explains how to manage your Meta-Directory system. Logging and statistics, command-line administration, utilities, data servers and access permissions are included.

- Part 5, “Appendices,” contains reference information on the join process operators, the administration protocol, error messages and troubleshooting.

The table below lists and briefly describes the content of the *Configuration and Administration Guide*.

Table 1 *Configuration and Administration Guide Chapters*

Chapter	Description
About This Guide	An outline of the Configuration and Administration Guide and a description of the Sun ONE Meta-Directory documentation set
Part 1, “Getting Started”	
Chapter 1, “Meta-Directory Overview”	A brief explanation of Sun ONE Meta-Directory concepts
Chapter 3, “Meta-Directory Principles at Work”	An example of a typical way to configure Meta-Directory
Chapter 2, “Quick Start”	An easy reference on the steps needed to set up Meta-Directory
Chapter 4, “The Console Interface”	An overview of the different Sun ONE product consoles used within Meta-Directory
Part 2, “The Join Engine”	
Chapter 5, “Configuring The Join Engine”	An explanation of the join engine and how to configure it using the join process rules
Chapter 6, “Views in Meta-Directory”	An explanation of connector, participating and meta views and how to enable them
Part 3, “Meta-Directory Connectors”	
Chapter 7, “Connectors and Connector Rules”	An explanation of the rules for transferring data between the external data source and the connector view
Chapter 8, “Configuring The Universal Connector”	An explanation and configuration of the Universal Text Connector
Chapter 9, “Configuring the Universal Text Parser”	An explanation and configuration of the Universal Text Parser
Chapter 10, “Configuring the NT Domain Connector”	An explanation and configuration of the NT Domain connector
Chapter 11, “Configuring the Active Directory Connector”	An explanation and configuration of the Active Directory connector.

Table 1 *Configuration and Administration Guide Chapters (Continued)*

Chapter	Description
Chapter 13, "Configuring the Microsoft Exchange Connector"	An explanation and configuration of the Microsoft Exchange Connector
Chapter 12, "Configuring the Database Connector"	An explanation and configuration of the Database Connector
Chapter 14, "Configuring the Novell Directory Connector"	An explanation and configuration of the Novell Directory Connector
Chapter 15, "Configuring the Lotus Notes Connector"	An explanation and configuration of the Lotus Notes Connector
Part 4, "System Management"	
Chapter 16, "Starting and Stopping Components"	A discussion of the processes for starting and stopping Meta-Directory components
Chapter 17, "Monitoring Meta-Directory Components"	An explanation of the logging process
Chapter 18, "Administration Tools"	An explanation of the tools to query and fix entries
Chapter 19, "Command-Line Administration"	A description of managing the system via the command-line
Chapter 20, "Managing Servers and Permissions"	A description of how to configure data servers and access permissions
Part 5, "Appendices"	
Appendix A, "The Join Process Operators"	A description of the join process protocol
Appendix B, "The Meta-Admin Protocol"	A description of the command-line protocol
Appendix C, "Troubleshooting Meta-Directory"	A description of problem-solving techniques and common configuration problems
Appendix D, "Error Messages"	A listing of error messages along with possible causes and solutions

Documentation Conventions

In all Sun ONE Meta-Directory documentation, certain typographic conventions and terminology are used to simplify discussion and to help better understand the material.

Typographic Conventions

This book uses the following typographic conventions:

- *Italic type* is used within text for book titles, new terminology, emphasis, and words used in the literal sense.
- `Monospace font` is used for sample code and code listings, API and language elements (such as function names and class names), filenames, pathnames, directory names, HTML tags, and any text that must be typed on the screen.
- *Italic serif font* is used within code and code fragments to indicate variable placeholders. For example, the following command uses *filename* as a variable placeholder for an argument to the `gunzip` command:

```
gunzip -d filename .tar.gz
```

Terminology

Below is a list of the general terms that are used in the Sun ONE Meta-Directory documentation set:

- *Meta-Directory* refers to Sun ONE Meta-Directory software and any installed instances of the Sun ONE Meta-Directory software.
- *Meta-Directory components* refers to the collective set of Sun ONE Meta-Directory components and software you have installed and running on your system, including the join engine and any external data source connectors.
- *External data source* refers to any user data that originates outside of the core Meta-Directory components, whether the data is coming from another database, directory server, data file, or other source of data.
- *Directory Server* refers to an installed instance of Sun ONE Directory Server, iPlanet Directory Server and Netscape Directory Server.

The Sun ONE Meta-Directory software can synchronize data using any LDAPv2 and LDAPv3-compliant directory server, as long as the LDAP server supports a change log mechanism similar to the one implemented in Netscape Directory Server 4.1x. The term *Directory Server* refers to the instances of iPlanet Directory Server and Netscape Directory Server that you have installed to work with iPlanet Meta-Directory.

- Similarly the term *Administration Server* refers to an installed instance of iPlanet Administration Server, whether it be used with the Meta-Directory components or another iPlanet or Sun ONE server.
- *NETSITE_ROOT* is a variable placeholder for the home directory where you have installed the Sun ONE Meta-Directory software and any other iPlanet or Sun ONE servers installed into the same server group.
- The term *flow* is used rather loosely to refer to the process of synchronizing data between an external data source and the meta view. You “flow” data through a connector to the connector view and then “flow” it to the meta view. The contrary is also true, you “flow” data from the meta view back to the connector views and out to the external data sources.

Where to Find Additional Information

In addition to the Sun ONE Meta-Directory documentation set, you should be familiar with the documentation for products that are used in conjunction with it. Of particular interest are the Sun ONE Console and Sun ONE or iPlanet Directory Server documentation sets. This section lists additional sources of information you may find helpful as you use the Sun ONE Meta-Directory software.

Sun ONE Console Documentation

You can find the Sun ONE Console documentation at the following site:

<http://docs.sun.com/db/prod/s1.ipconsole.2>

iPlanet Directory Server Documentation

You can find the iPlanet Directory Server documentation at the following site:

<http://docs.sun.com/db/prod/s1.ipdirs>

Directory Server Developer Information

In addition to the Directory Server documentation, you can find information on Meta-Directory, LDAP, the iPlanet Directory Server, and associated technologies at the following Sun ONE developer sites:

<http://www.sun.com/developers/>

Other iPlanet or Sun ONE Product Documentation

Documentation for all iPlanet or Sun ONE servers and technologies can be found at the following web site:

<http://docs.sun.com/db/prod/sunone>

Sun ONE Technical Support

you can contact Sun ONE Technical Support through the following location:

<http://www.sun.com/support/>

Getting Started

Chapter 1, “Meta-Directory Overview”

Chapter 3, “Meta-Directory Principles at Work”

Chapter 2, “Quick Start”

Chapter 4, “The Console Interface”

Meta-Directory Overview

This chapter provides an overview of the Sun ONE Meta-Directory software including how data is integrated and how components interact. It contains the following sections:

- What is Meta-Directory?
- Meta-Directory Components
- Meta-Directory Views
- How Meta-Directory Works

What is Meta-Directory?

Sun ONE Meta-Directory is a set of software components that synchronize data from one or more external data sources into a single repository. This repository then becomes the authoritative source for the combined data, acting as a starting point for searches and for modifications that flow back to the original data sources. These data sources can include LDAP directories, SQL (Oracle) databases, and other proprietary formats.

Meta-Directory Components

The join engine and direct and indirect connectors are the components which flow data into and out of Meta-Directory and integrate it into one definitive source. The connectors transfer information to and from a number of data sources to the join engine. The join engine links these entries together to form one repository.

Connectors

A *connector* transfers information between an external data source and its corresponding *connector view*. When configuring a connector to transfer the information, an LDAP sub-tree is created on a Directory Server. This sub-tree is called a connector view. The connector view is populated with LDAP-structured copies of the entries that reside in the external data source. From this connector view, Meta-Directory is able to integrate the new LDAP-structured data into an LDAP meta view.

There are two types of connectors: direct and indirect. The connector view for an LDAP Directory Server or a SQL (Oracle) database uses a *direct connector*; it communicates directly with the join engine. The connector view for other sources of data uses an *indirect connector* which translates the data into LDAP for inclusion into a connector view before passing it to the join engine.

Direct Connectors

iPlanet Directory Server 4.1x and 5.x and an Oracle database accessible using Oracle Call Interface have direct connections to the join engine. On the other hand, in order to read and write to an entry stored within Oracle's SQL database, the join engine uses the *Database connector* plug-in to provide direct, two-way access. (Because the Database Connector is a join engine plug-in as opposed to a connector outside the join engine, it is considered a direct connector.)

Indirect Connectors

Indirect connectors are used to transport entries stored in external data sources that use protocol not directly accessible by the join engine. The indirect connectors manage the process, transforming the data using rules and filters. (The indirect connector rules include Attribute Flow Rules, Default Attribute Value Rules and Filter Rules.) Meta-Directory supports the following indirect connectors:

Universal Connector and Universal Text Parser

The Universal connector (also known as the Universal Text Connector or UTC) is an indirect connector that enables the transfer of data between data sources and a connector view. The Universal Text Parser (UTP) is a set of text file parsers and generators that are used with the UTC to make certain text files [currently Comma-Separated Values (CSV) files, LDAP Data Interchange Format (LDIF) files and Name-Value Pair (NVP) files] compatible with the connector view.

NT Domain Connector

The NT Domain connector is a Universal connector with Windows NT-specific Perl scripts and binaries that provides two-way synchronization of user and group data between a Windows NT SAM database and its connector view.

Active Directory and Exchange Connectors

The Active Directory connector is a Universal connector with Active Directory-specific Perl scripts and binaries that provides two-way synchronization of user and group data between an Active Directory database and its connector view.

Novell and Notes Connectors

The Novell Directory and Lotus Notes Connectors have been implemented as indirect connectors. However, unlike the existing Indirect connectors such as - Universal Text Parser, Active Directory, Microsoft Exchange and the NT Domain connectors, this connector is not UTC-based. It is based on a new connector framework introduced in V5.1. This new connector framework uses an intermediate MySQL database to perform change detection and loop detection for data in Novell Directory Server or Lotus Notes.

Join Engine

The core service of Meta-Directory is the join engine, responsible for linking entries and controlling the flow of information from a connector view into or out of the *meta view*. The meta view is an LDAP sub-tree where entries from one or more connector views are linked, stored and accessed. The join engine synchronizes the data by flowing it through a sequence of rules and filters which *map* attributes from the connector view with corresponding attributes in the meta view. (*Mapping* is the assignment of an attribute or entry in one source to link with a particular attribute or entry in another source.) The movement of this data through the sequence of rules is referred to as the *join process*. The join engine also monitors the connector views for changes and incorporates them into the meta view; conversely, it monitors the meta view for changes and incorporates them into the connector view and back to the related external data source.

Join Process

The join process is the movement of data through a sequence of rules and filters that are used by the join engine to determine how connector view entries will be represented in the meta view. To successfully join entries, the join engine must match data in the connector view with a congruous entry in the meta view. To do

this, rules containing values and attributes are issued against the connector view. These rules find a matching entry, and create a link to it, in the meta view. The search strings include Join Rules, Attribute Construction Definitions, Attribute Flow Rules, Filters, and DN Mapping Rules.

Meta-Directory Views

In connecting data from several data sources, Meta-Directory allows the information to be accessed in two ways:

- The meta view, a representation of the culmination of the join process — a view of the combined data from all connector views.
- The connector view, a representation of the data from its initial source, the external data source.

The following sections describe these views in more detail.

Meta View

The *meta view* is a unified view of LDAP entries from one or more connector views, representing the result of the join engine's join process. After the join engine receives information from a connector view, it synchronizes the information in the meta view.

From the meta view, you can view the linked entries as well as modify them and send the modifications back to the original connector views. Meta-Directory supports only one meta view per join engine.

Connector Views

A *connector view* is an LDAP representation of an entry (or entries) that resides in an external data source. This representation is merged with other connector views to form the meta view. In order for this merger to take effect, you must specify that a connector view is a *participating view*. Adding a participating view allows the connector view to 'participate' in the join process; enabling it allows the data to flow from the connector view into the meta view. (It is through the participating view that the rules of the join process are applied.)

How Meta-Directory Works

Information from data sources is channeled to one or more connector views via a direct or indirect connector. The join engine combines the data from the connector views into one meta view. All the information in the meta view is then accessible via a directory server and other web-based applications. This is how the process plays itself out:

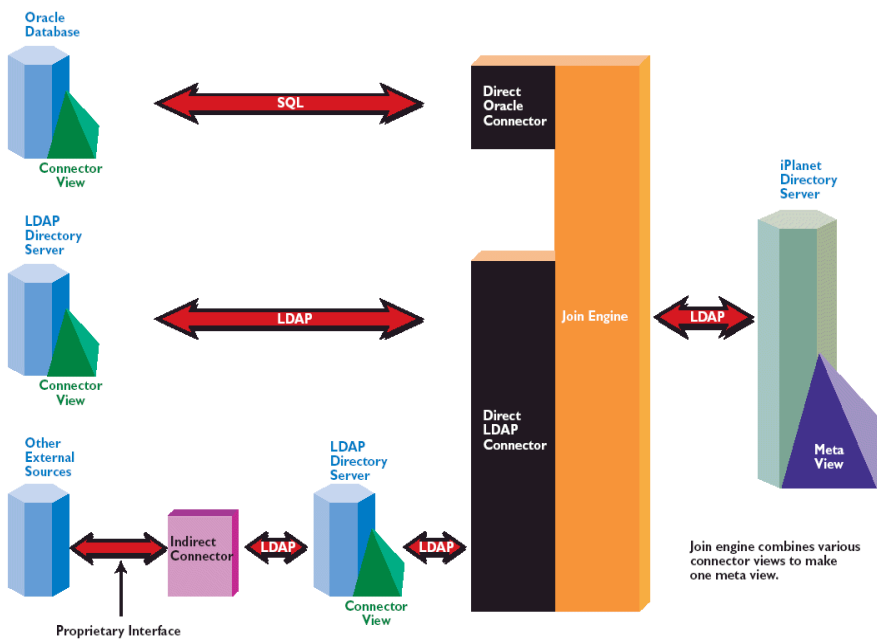
1. The join engine works with direct and indirect connectors that channel data from external sources into a Directory Server connector view.
 - a. The direct connectors read entries from either an LDAP directory or an Oracle database and map the data into LDAP-configured connector views.
 - b. For other sources of data, an indirect connector transforms information from a proprietary format into LDAP and flows this data into an LDAP-configured connector view.

The data in these LDAP-configured connector views can then be flowed into, and stored on, a meta view (another directory subtree in a Directory Information Tree) via the direct LDAP connector.

2. The meta view becomes the replicated source for the combined data, allowing searches and changes to be made and flowed back to the original source.

Figure 1-1 is a graphical representation of Meta-Directory's process.

Figure 1-1 Data Integration Into Meta-Directory



Quick Start

Follow these general steps to get Meta-Directory up and running.

1. Install Meta-Directory and its components.

Meta-Directory is used to establish an interdependent relationship between two or more sources of data, allowing the data to be integrated, viewed, searched and/or modified from one authoritative source. The components used to join the data include the join engine and connectors (both direct and indirect). During installation, you will be asked to choose a Directory Server and a path to a directory on the Directory Server where the Meta-Directory configuration will be stored. For more information on installation, see the *Sun ONE Meta-Directory Installation Guide*.

2. Start Sun ONE Console, your server group's Administration Server and your external data source.

Sun ONE Administration Services, that includes Sun ONE Administration Server and Sun ONE Console, was installed along with Meta-Directory. Sun ONE Administration Server (accessed through Administration Server console) is the common front-end for all Sun ONE Servers. Sun ONE Console manages all installed Sun ONE server groups. For instance, you might install Directory Server in one directory tree and Meta-Directory in another. Each server group will have its own Administration Server but, Sun ONE Console allows the management of both server groups from a single graphical user interface. Similarly, you access Meta-Directory from Sun ONE Console although the initial Meta-Directory configuration (step 3 and step 4) is achieved through Sun ONE Console. For more information on Console pages and applications, see Chapter 4, "The Console Interface" or the Sun ONE Console and Administration Server documentation set.

3. Create an instance of the join engine.

The join engine manages the flow and integration of data from different sources into one meta view. An instance of the join engine needs to be configured to create the meta view. The URL of the Directory Server where the meta view will be located as well as an authenticating DN and password are needed for instance creation. Once the instance is created, a meta view is created automatically in the navigation tree of Meta-Directory console. The instance is created from Sun ONE Console and Meta-Directory console can be opened from the instance in Sun ONE Console. For more information on the join engine, see Chapter 5, "Configuring The Join Engine."

4. Connect one or more sources of external data to Meta-Directory by creating one or more instances of a server.

An indirect or direct connector is used to flow data from the external data source to the connector view. Connectors allow information to flow in two directions: original or modified data can move from the data source to the connector view **and** modified data can flow from the connector view back to the data source. You associate external data with a connector view in one of two ways:

a. Create an instance of an indirect connector, configure and apply the indirect connector rules and start the instance.

Any external data source that goes through the process of having its data transformed into LDAP *before* flowing through the join engine is considered to have an indirect connection to the join engine. Active Directory, NT Domain and Universal Text Parser are indirect connectors which translate proprietary data into LDAP. When an instance of one of these indirect connectors is created (from Sun ONE Console, not Meta-Directory console), it links to an external data source and creates a connector view on a Directory Server with which to view the data. Starting the indirect connector instance begins the flow of data from the external data source to the connector view. (It is important to remember that creation of the instance does not flow data; it only opens a data path.)

Meta-Directory provides rules to manage the flow of data from the external data source through the indirect connector and to the connector view. These *indirect connector rules* can alter the flow in three ways: by filtering entries from the process, by setting entry ownership, and by matching attributes in the data source to attributes in the connector view. Other indirect connector configuration choices include setting up log options, scheduling synchronization, choosing from available attributes,

and, in the case of the Universal connector only, adapting the connector with a Perl script to help it to synchronize a proprietary data source. Indirect connector rules are configured at the connector level on the navigation tree but are applied to specific connectors separately.

For information on creating and applying indirect connector rules, see Chapter 7, “Connectors and Connector Rules.” For information on creating an indirect connector instance specific to your data source, see the corresponding connector’s chapter in Part 3, “Meta-Directory Connectors.” For information on starting and stopping components, see Chapter 16, “Starting and Stopping Components.”

b. Create a direct connector view and start it.

The join engine allows access to LDAP Directory Servers and SQL (Oracle) databases within its architecture; these data sources are considered to have a direct connection. A direct connector is not needed; only a connector view need be created. (As there is no connector, the indirect connector rules do not apply either.)

To create a direct connector view, a Directory Server or an Oracle database needs to be recognized by the join engine. You configure a Directory Server by inputting address information (host name, port, DN name and password), scheduling operation and data modification times and setting up binary attributes. An Oracle database is also configured with database address information with the addition of changelog scripts, operation and data modification times and column selections. Once the Data Servers are connected to Meta-Directory, the direct connector view can be instantiated by pointing it to the server.

For more information on configuring for connection to these types of data sources, see “Configuring Data Servers,” on page 449 of Chapter 20, “Managing Servers and Permissions.” For more information on creating an LDAP connector view, see “Connector Views,” on page 119 of Chapter 6, “Views in Meta-Directory.” For information specific to connecting to a database, see Chapter 12, “Configuring the Database Connector.”

5. Define the join process rules.

The key to managing the manipulation of data from the connector view to the meta view is the join process. This process is the flow of data through the join engine and the data’s synchronization within the meta view. Administrators write join process rules to take full advantage of Meta-Directory’s synchronization tools. There are five types of rules: join rules, attribute flow rules, DN mapping rules, filters and attribute construction rules. (Don’t confuse these rules with the similarly-named indirect connector rules which

manage the flow of data between the external data source and the connector view.) Generally, these rules decide which entries (or attributes) from the connector view will exist in the meta view. Specifically, the administrator can, among other things, prevent specific entries from flowing back and forth and specify which attribute values in the connector view map to which attribute values in the meta view.

The join process rules written at this step will not actually manage the data until they are specifically applied to a participating view in Step 6. For information on creating rules for the join process, see “Creating the Join Engine Instance,” on page 72 of Chapter 5, “Configuring The Join Engine.”

6. Configure a participating view and apply the join process rules.

A participating view must be added before data will flow from the connector view into the meta view. Once added and enabled, the participating view is telling the join engine that the corresponding connector view is ‘participating’ in the data flow. Applying the join process rules to the participating view will manage data flow between the connector view and meta view.

The previously-configured join process rules are applied to the participating view after it has been added to the navigation tree. If no rules have been configured, the participating view uses *Atomic* rules. (The Atomic rules are a set of default DN Mapping rules and Attribute Flow rules that allow data to flow in the absence of previously-configured join process rules.) In addition to the join process rules, the direction of data flow, a data refresh schedule and data refresh filters can be applied to a participating view.

For more information on participating views, see Chapter 6, “Views in Meta-Directory” where you can find a section called “Creating New Data in the Meta View,” on page 124 of Chapter 6, “Views in Meta-Directory.” For information on applying the join process rules, see “Configuring a Participating View,” on page 129 of the same chapter.

7. Start the join engine.

The join engine is started from either Sun ONE Console or Meta-Directory console. Even when the join engine is started, data will not flow until the participating view and the connector view are enabled. For information on starting the join engine, see Chapter 16, “Starting and Stopping Components.”

8. Enable the participating view.

The participating view is enabled from the join engine's Operations window in Meta-Directory console. When you enable the participating view, its connector view will flow data into the meta view, using the join process rules applied to it. For information on enabling the participating view, see "Enabling a Participating View," on page 137 of Chapter 6, "Views in Meta-Directory." For information on the join engine's Status options, see "Join Engine Operations," on page 403 of Chapter 17, "Monitoring Meta-Directory Components."

9. Ensure that the connector view is enabled.

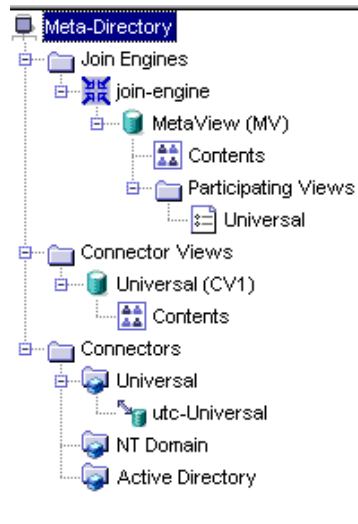
By default, the connector view is always enabled so data flow from the external source to the meta view is always possible, providing the prior eight steps have been executed correctly. The connector view's status can be verified from the connector's Operations window in Meta-Directory console. For information on enabled connector views, see "Providing a Connector View Description," on page 123 of Chapter 6, "Views in Meta-Directory." For information on the connector's Status options, see "Connector Operations," on page 406 of Chapter 17, "Monitoring Meta-Directory Components."

10. Refresh the data.

Refreshing the data ensures that the most recent data is flowing. This step is most important when changes and modifications have been made to data. For information on how to refresh connector and meta views, see "Refreshing the Views," on page 139 of Chapter 6, "Views in Meta-Directory."

Figure 2-1 shows how the Meta-Directory navigation tree appears if you were to create a Universal connector and its corresponding connector view, then enabled it as a participating view.

Figure 2-1 Meta-Directory Navigation Tree With a Configured Connector View



Meta-Directory Principles at Work

This chapter uses an example to show how to configure Meta-Directory to integrate three different external data sources into one unified meta view. In order to make this example compliant with the Windows NT or Solaris operating system, the sample uses data sources that work with both. These include an LDIF data file imported into a Directory Server, a CSV data file using the Universal Text Parser (UTP), and an Oracle database using the Database Connector. These data samples are small but the principles of working with them using Meta-Directory are the same as they would be for large bodies of data. This chapter includes the following sections:

- The LDIF Data File
- The CSV Data File
- The Oracle Database
- Background Information
- Configuration of Connectors and Join Process Rules
- Integration of the Data With Join Rules

The LDIF Data File

An LDIF file is a text version of LDAP data. The following LDIF data is what will be imported into Directory Server. Once it is imported, the LDAP data sub-tree is directly accessible by Meta-Directory and would be considered a direct connection.

Code Example 3-1 The LDIF Data

```
dn: uid=aquinn,o=firstgroup
objectclass: top
objectclass: person
objectclass: organizationalperson
objectclass: inetorgperson
cn: Al Quinn
sn: Quinn
mail: alanquinn@siroe.com
title: Writer
uid: aquinn
givenname: Alan
```

```
dn: uid=bmoore,o=firstgroup
objectclass: top
objectclass: person
objectclass: organizationalperson
objectclass: inetorgperson
cn: Betty Moore
sn: Moore
mail: bettymoore@siroe.com
title: Designer
uid: bmoore
givenname: Betty
```

```
dn: uid=cwayne,o=firstgroup
objectclass: top
objectclass: person
objectclass: organizationalperson
objectclass: inetorgperson
cn: Cal Wayne
sn: Wayne
mail: calvinwayne@siroe.com
title: Accountant
uid: cwayne
givenname: Calvin
```

```
dn: uid=dgordon,o=firstgroup
objectclass: top
objectclass: person
objectclass: organizationalperson
objectclass: inetorgperson
cn: Debby Gordon
sn: Gordon
mail: deborahgordon@siroe.com
title: Writer
uid: dgordon
givenname: Deborah
```

```
dn: uid=ecrane,o=firstgroup
objectclass: top
objectclass: person
objectclass: organizationalperson
objectclass: inetorgperson
```


Code Example 3-1 The LDIF Data (*Continued*)

```

cn: Eric Crane
sn: Crane
mail: ericcrane@siroe.com
title: Designer
uid: ecrane
givenname: Eric

```

The CSV Data File

A CSV (comma-separated values) file is a text file format that can be output by a standard spreadsheet program. (Its name is derived from the fact that each record is stored in a single line with the individual items of data separated by commas.) The following CSV data will be imported into Meta-Directory via the UTP. (The UTP is considered an indirect connector as it is necessary to map the CSV file data to the Directory Server's LDAP schema before it can be read by Meta-Directory.)

Code Example 3-2 The CSV Data

```

REALNAME, LASTNAME, EMAIL, PHONE, BUILDING, JOBTITLE, ALTERNATIVE,
NICKNAME

Frankie Shaden, Shaden, frankshaden@siroe.com, 408 555
1234, 15, Accountant, fshaden, Frank

Gary Parker, Parker, garyparker@siroe.com, 408 555
5678, 7, Writer, gparker, Gary

Hal Kent, Kent, haroldkent@siroe.com, 408 555
9012, 18, Designer, hkent, Harold

Indy Connor, Connor, indranilconnor@siroe.com, 408 555
3456, 7, Accountant, iconnor, Indranil

Joe Hayes, Hayes, josephhayes@siroe.com, 408 555
7890, 15, Writer, jhayes, Joseph

```

The Oracle Database

Data stored in an Oracle database can be viewed in Meta-Directory with a Database Connector. The following data will be accessed from an Oracle 8 database via Structured Query Language (SQL). The Database Connector is considered a direct connector because it plugs directly into the join engine.

Table 3-1 The Oracle Data

Employee ID	First Name	Last Name	Salary	Department ID
aquinn	Al	Quinn	75,000	10
bmoore	Betty	Moore	85,000	43
cwayne	Cal	Wayne	80,000	24
dgordon	Debby	Gordon	95,000	10
ecrane	Eric	Crane	85,000	43
fshaden	Frankie	Shaden	80,000	24
gparker	Gary	Parker	95,000	10
hkent	Hal	Kent	85,000	43
iconnor	Indy	Connor	80,000	24
jhayes	Joe	Hayes	95,000	10

Background Information

Siroe, Inc. is a small company that outsources services. It currently has ten employees on its payroll. Personal and employment information on their employees is divided among three data sources. Siroe's Directory Server contains names and email addresses of five employees. Similar information for five consultants is in an Excel spreadsheet program. An Oracle database contains the salary information, employee numbers, and departments of all ten employees. Siroe needs to integrate all three of these sources and identify the employees by job function: four writers, three designers, and three accountants.

The example assumes that iPlanet Directory Server and the Sun ONE Meta-Directory software have been installed and a join engine has been created.

Configuration of Connectors and Join Process Rules

Siroe, Inc. has hired a systems administrator, Tracy, to help with the integration of their data. Tracy decides to flow the data on Siroe's Directory Server first. The next steps are integrating the CSV file exported from Excel and then syncing the Oracle tables into Siroe's unified employee database.

Flowing LDIF Data to the Connector View

Siroe has two directory servers: one is an iPlanet Directory Server and the other is Netscape Directory Server 1.0. The Directory Server 1.0 is not completely compatible with Meta-Directory so Tracy exports its LDAP data to an LDIF file in order to import it into the newer iPlanet Directory Server. (The Netscape Directory Server will no longer be used; its place is taken by the iPlanet Directory Server.) Tracy creates an instance of the Universal Connector (UTC) from Sun ONE Console which also adds a connector view for the data on the newer iPlanet Directory Server by:

- Naming the instance: `firstgroup`
- Naming the view ID: `fg`
- Naming the base dn: `o=firstgroup`

The LDIF file is already configured as **`uid=variable,o=firstgroup`** therefore, the base DN of our connector is input as `o=firstgroup`.

- Entering the LDAP URL of the Directory Server on which the data will be stored
- Entering an authenticating Distinguished Name and password

When Tracy refreshes the Directory Server and Meta-Directory consoles, the `o=firstgroup` LDAP sub-tree is visible in the navigation tree of the Directory Server and the `firstgroup` connector and connector view are visible in the navigation tree of Meta-Directory.

Once the connector view is created, Tracy imports the LDIF file into the connector view sub-tree via the iPlanet Directory Server by using the `Import Database` command from the Directory Server console.

Flowing LDAP Data to the Meta View

The LDIF data is now written to a LDAP Directory Server that is directly connected to the join engine. Therefore, Tracy can begin configuring the join process to flow the LDAP data through the join engine and into the meta view by creating the rules to define how Siroe would like the data to flow.

Constructing an Attribute

destinationIndicator is an allowed attribute of the `organizationalPerson` object class so Siroe will use this attribute to keep track of an employee's off-site locations. Tracy, therefore, needs to put a value to this attribute. One way to do this is to take a value that is already present and break it into sub-tokens, enabling the use of these sub-tokens for other attributes. As their personnel's email address changes with each job, Tracy constructs an attribute with a value by:

- Naming the constructed attribute: `constructeddestinationIndicator`
- Entering token assignments: `{mail}=%mailto%@%company%.%com%`
- Entering attribute construction: `%company%`

With this rule, Tracy deconstructs the email address field, *variable@company.com* into three tokens: *variable*, *company* and *com*. From these fields, `%company%` is chosen as the value for `constructeddestinationIndicator` that will sync with the LDAP *destinationIndicator* attribute indicating the employee's off-site location.

Mapping Attribute Flow Rules

After constructing the attribute, Tracy configures flow tables to match up the attributes from the LDIF/LDAP data to the attributes in Meta-Directory's schema. Attribute flow rules can be configured for two directions: from the connector view to the meta view and from the meta view back to the connector view. The LDIF/LDAP data contains the following attributes: `objectclass`, `cn`, `sn`, `mail`, `title`, `uid`, and `givenname`; in addition, Tracy needs to flow the constructed attribute `constructeddestinationIndicator`. Tracy creates attribute flow rules by:

- Naming the rule: `fg2mv`
- Choosing the direction: To Meta View
- Entering selection criteria: `(%objectclass%==person)`

This specification means that any entry with an `%objectclass%==person` attribute/value pair will be selected and allowed to map its attributes.

- Adding attribute mappings

`objectclass, cn, sn, mail, title, uid, givenname` and `constructeddestinationIndicator` **map respectively to** `objectclass, cn, sn, mail, title, uid, givenname` and `destinationIndicator`

All attributes from the LDIF/LDAP data will flow to the same-titled attribute in the meta view (although Tracy could flow them differently if Siroe wanted different mappings). The constructed attributes are visible when Constructed Attributes is chosen from the source `objectclass` drop-down list. In this case, Tracy maps the `constructeddestinationIndicator` constructed attribute to the schema attribute `destinationIndicator`.

When the attribute mappings are complete, Tracy needs to create a rule set entitled `affg2mvset` and add the `fg2mv` rule to it. Since attribute flow rule sets can not contain rules configured for data that flows in opposite directions, Tracy must also make a separate rule and rule set to map the attributes from the meta view back to the connector view. He names them `fg2cv` and `affg2cvset`, respectively. (The difference between the two rules is that, in the latter case, Tracy does not want the constructed attribute to be flowed back to the connector view from the meta view and therefore does not map it.)

Creating the Entry's Distinguished Name

Tracy needs to configure the distinguished name (DN) for each entry. DN mapping rules create a place for each entry in the destination view. The first entry in the LDIF/LDAP data has as its source DN `uid=aquinn,o=firstgroup`. Tracy wants the meta view DN of this entry to be `uid=aquinn,ou=Writers,o=firstgroup`. The DN mapping rule is created by:

- Naming the rule: `fgwriter2mv`
- Entering the selection criteria: `((%objectclass%=person) AND (%title%=Writer))`

This specification means that any entry with `%objectclass%=person` and `%title%=Writer` attribute/value pairs will be selected and assigned the following DN.

- Constructing the DN: `uid=%uid%,ou=Writers`

Tracy wants the unique identifier (in this case, `aquinn`) to be the unique name of each partial DN relative to the base DN. This DN construction creates the organization unit *Writers* in which all entries with `title=Writer` and `objectclass=person` will be placed.

Tracy must now configure a rule for Accountants and Designers. The three completed rules, `fgaccountant2mv`, `fgdesigner2mv` and `fgwriter2mv`, are then added to one rule set that Tracy calls `DNrulesfg2mv` because they are all for flowing data to the meta view.

Tracy then makes three more rules which flow the information back to the connector view, using as selection criteria `cn in ou=Writers, ou=Accountants, and ou=Designers` and constructing a DN of `uid=%uid%, o=firstgroup`. Tracy puts them in a rule set entitled `DNrulesfg2cv`. The two rule sets `DNrulesfg2mv` and `DNrulesfg2cv` will flow the LDAP data into and out of the meta view. Next, Tracy flows the CSV data into the meta view.

Mapping CSV Data to LDAP Using the UTP

The CSV data must be flowed into the connector view using the Universal Text Parser (UTP), so Tracy configures an instance of the Universal Connector (UTC) from Sun ONE Console by:

- Naming the instance: `secondgroup`
- Naming the view ID: `sg`
- Naming the base dn: `o=secondgroup`
- Entering the LDAP URL of the Directory Server on which the data will be stored
- Entering an authenticating Distinguished Name and password
- Entering the path name to the `template.pl` script included with Meta-Directory: `NETSITE_ROOT/md50/utc-secondgroup/utp/template.pl`

The `template.pl` file is part of the UTP. It is a Perl script that tells the UTC what to do. It must be moved to the configured UTC's directory (entered in the path name above) from its default location at

`NETSITE_ROOT/bin/utc50/install/templates/universalparser/template.pl`.

Tracy refreshes both consoles so that the `o=secondgroup` sub-tree is visible in the navigation tree of the Directory Server and the `secondgroup` connector view is visible in the navigation tree of Meta-Directory. Now, Tracy needs to convert the data in the CSV file into LDAP data using the Universal Text Parser's `csv.cfg` file.

NOTE When using the Universal Text Parser, attributes are mapped twice. First, CSV data is mapped to LDAP attributes within the `csv.cfg` file and second, the CSV/LDAP attributes are mapped to the Meta-Directory schema by configuring indirect connector rules.

Mapping CSV Data to LDAP Attributes

The `csv.cfg` text file is used to map comma-separated values to LDAP attributes. Tracy finds the file and the `task.cfg` file in

`NETSITE_ROOT/bin/utc50/install/templates/universalparser`. Tracy first copies the `csv.cfg` file to the `task.cfg` file. (`task.cfg` is called by `template.pl` but it needs to be configured specifically for CSV conversion into LDIF using the `csv.cfg` file.) Tracy edits the new version of `task.cfg` by editing the `LineFormat` and `ImportLineFormat` sections to map the CSV data attributes `REALNAME`, `LASTNAME`, `EMAIL`, `PHONE`, `BUILDING`, `JOBTITLE`, `ALTERNATIVENAME` and `NICKNAME` to the LDAP attributes `cn`, `sn`, `mail`, `telephoneNumber`, `l`, `title`, `uid` and `givenName`, respectively. Tracy also changes the `InputFile` section of `csv.cfg` to `%ScriptBase%csv.data`. Tracy then places the `csv.data` file and the modified `task.cfg` file in the directory with `template.pl` located at `NETSITE_ROOT/md50/utc-secondgroup/utp/`.

Mapping LDAP Attributes to the Connector View

Once the CSV data has been mapped to LDAP-recognized attributes within the `csv.cfg` file, these LDAP attributes need to be mapped to the LDAP attributes in the connector view using indirect connector rules. First, Tracy specifies the attributes defined in `csv.cfg` as attributes that are available to the connector. For this, each attribute name is entered on the connector's External Available Attributes panel. Once defined, the attributes are accessible for mapping data to and from the connector view attributes. Tracy can now create attribute flow rules for the indirect connector by:

- Naming the rule: `secondgroupflow`
- Choosing the mapping type: Mappings for Locally Owned Objects

This choice identifies the rule as applying to data flow from the external source to the connector view.

- Match the external attributes `cn`, `sn`, `mail`, `telephoneNumber`, `l`, `title`, `uid` and `givenName` To Connector View attributes `cn`, `sn`, `mail`, `telephoneNumber`, `l`, `title`, `uid` and `givenName`

- **Match the external attributes** `cn, sn, mail, telephoneNumber, l, title, uid` **and** `givenName` **From Connector View attributes** `cn, sn, mail, telephoneNumber, l, title, uid` **and** `givenName`
- **Choosing the mapping type: Mappings for Connector View Owned Objects**
This choice identifies the rule as applying to data flow from the connector view to the external data source.
- **Match the external attributes** `cn, sn, mail, telephoneNumber, l, title, uid` **and** `givenName` **To Connector View attributes** `cn, sn, mail, telephoneNumber, l, title, uid` **and** `givenName`
- **Match the external attributes** `cn, sn, mail, telephoneNumber, l, title, uid` **and** `givenName` **From Connector View attributes** `cn, sn, mail, telephoneNumber, l, title, uid` **and** `givenName`

NOTE Again, in order to flow data in both directions, the attributes need to be mapped in both directions AND under each mapping type.

Tracy can now apply the indirect connector rule by selecting the `utc-secondgroup` indirect connector and its corresponding `secondgroupflow` rule.

Flowing LDAP-configured CSV Data to the Meta View

From this point, Tracy follows the same procedure established for the LDIF/LDAP data. First, DN mapping rules are configured, selecting the entries and linking them to the DN as laid out in the table below.

Select entries that contain	Link entries to DN constructed as
objectclass=person AND l=15	uid=%uid%, ou=Accountants
objectclass=person AND l=7	uid=%uid%, ou=Writers
objectclass=person AND l=18	uid=%uid%, ou=Designers

Tracy names the rules `sgwriters2mv`, `sgdesigners2mv` and `sgaccountants2mv` and puts them in a rule set called `DNrulessg2mvset`. Whereas the LDIF file had employees identified by job title, the CSV data has them identified by building location with each building occupied by accountants, writers, or designers exclusively. These DN mapping rules place people in the correct sub-trees based on their building location.

Mapping LDAP-configured CSV Data to the Meta View

Attribute flow rules are needed to map the CSV/LDAP attributes in the connector view to the LDAP attributes in the join engine's meta view. Tracy creates attribute flow rules by:

- Naming the rule: `sg2mv`
- Choosing the direction: To Meta View
- Entering the selection criteria: `(%objectclass%==person)`

This specification means that any entry with an `%objectclass%==person` attribute/value pair will be selected and assigned the following mappings.

- Adding attribute mappings

`uid, objectclass, telephoneNumber, sn, mail, title, givenName` and `l` map respectively to `uid, objectclass, telephonenumber, sn, mail, title, givenname` and `l`

Tracy also creates a separate rule to map the attributes from the meta view back to the connector view; this is called `sg2cv`. Rule sets are created (`afsg2mvset` and `afsg2cvset`) to hold the two configured rules. With that done, all the rules needed to manage the flow of data from the CSV file are complete.

Flowing Oracle Data to the Meta View

Tracy must now flow the Oracle data to the meta view. This data includes salary information and employee identification numbers. To make the flow possible, Tracy needs to configure the Oracle database as a Data Server that can be recognized by the Meta-Directory's join engine.

NOTE In order to bring Oracle data into Meta-Directory, the OCI libraries, available from Oracle, must be installed on the same machine in which the join engine is installed.

Configuring the Oracle Database as a Recognizable Data Server

In order to configure the Oracle database as a recognizable Data Server, Tracy accesses the Data Server panel from Meta-Directory console and completes the general information by:

- Entering a name for the data server
- Entering an alias for the data server
This is the Oracle connect string.
- Entering a user name that does not already exist within the Oracle database
This name will be used by Meta-Directory's Database Connector as the privileged user.
- Entering the path name to where the OCI libraries are installed
- Using the default NLS Language Environment Variable

Next, Tracy selects the tables and columns that will participate in the data flow by:

- Choosing the Oracle columns for syncing
The Uninstrumented Columns are the full list of Oracle columns that Tracy will choose from. The Instrumented Columns are the ones Tracy has selected: EMPLOYEE_ID, FIRST_NAME, LAST_NAME, SALARY and DEPARTMENT_ID.
- Choosing (or nominating) a primary key for Meta-Directory's use
The primary key is unique and not null among all the entries. Tracy chooses EMPLOYEE_ID.

The name and location for the change log tables and triggers are also chosen. (Tuning and DCNS schedule use the default option.) When these selections are saved, a script is generated which, when applied to the database, enables change detection on the selected tables and columns. Tracy then runs the script on the command line via SQLplus (part of Oracle client software) and creates both the connector view and participating view from Meta-Directory console.

NOTE The Oracle table data can never be seen through the Meta-Directory console. Only when the data is synced in the meta view can it be viewed.

Constructing an Attribute for the Oracle Database

When flowing data from an Oracle database, the `objectclass` attribute must always be constructed and flowed with the data as Oracle does not use object classes. Tracy creates an `objectclass` attribute by:

- Naming the constructed attribute: `dbobjectclass`
- No selection criteria is necessary
- Entering attribute construction:
`top;person;organizationalperson;inetorgperson`

Tracy also constructs a `commonname` attribute by:

- Naming the constructed attribute: `dbcommonname`
- Entering selection criteria: `(%cv.FIRST_NAME%=@)`

This specification means that any entry with a connector view value of `FIRST_NAME` will be selected.

- Entering attribute construction: `%cv.FIRST_NAME% %cv.LAST_NAME%`

The `dbcommonname` will be made from the connector view's `FIRST_NAME` and `LAST_NAME` attributes.

To complete the constructed attributes, Tracy puts each rule in a separate constructed attribute rule set entitled `dbobjectclass` and `dbcommonname`, respectively.

Creating Attribute Flow Rules for the Oracle Database

Tracy can now create the attribute flow rules to map the Oracle columns to their counterpart LDAP attributes. This is done by:

- Naming the rule: `oracle2mv`
- Choosing the direction: To Meta View
- Entering the selection criteria: `(%cv.EMPLOYEE_ID%=@)`

This specification means that any entry with a connector view value of `EMPLOYEE_ID` will be selected for these mappings.

- Adding attribute mappings

`EMPLOYEE_ID, FIRST_NAME, LAST_NAME, SALARY, DEPARTMENT_ID, dbobjectclass and dbcommonname map respectively to uid, givenName, sn, description, departmentnumber, objectclass and cn.`

This attribute flow rule is then put in an attribute flow rule set entitled `oracle2mvset`. An attribute flow rule going back to the Oracle column is also created (using the selection criteria `%uid%=@`) and put in a rule set entitled `oracle2cvset`.

Creating DN Mapping Rules for the Oracle Database

Tracy can now configure rules that will create DNs for the Oracle data. Three rules are needed to flow the data into the meta view's three organizational units. A DN rule for Writers is created by:

- Naming the rule: `oraclewriter2mv`
- Entering the selection criteria: `((%cv.EMPLOYEE_ID%=@) AND (%cv.DEPARTMENT_ID%=10))`

This specification means that any entry with a connector view value of `EMPLOYEE_ID` and a department ID of 10 will be selected for this DN.

- Constructing an DN: `%cv.EMPLOYEE_ID%, ou=Writers`

This DN rule creates the organizational unit *Writers* in which all entries with an employee ID and a department ID of 10 will be placed. Tracy must now configure a different rule for accountants and designers. The three completed rules that apply to data flowing into the meta view are put into one rule set entitled `DNrulesoracle2mvset`.

Tracy then makes three more rules which flow the information back to the connector view, using as selection criteria `%mv.EMPLOYEE_ID%=@` and constructing a DN of `%mv.EMPLOYEE_ID%`. Tracy puts them in a rule set entitled `DNrulesoracle2cv`. The two rule sets `DNrulesoracle2mv` and `DNrulesoracle2cv` will flow the LDAP data into and out of the meta view.

Integration of the Data With Join Rules

With the bulk of the rules configured for the three data sources, Tracy is now able to flow the data into the meta view. Join rules need to be configured to synchronize the data correctly as each data source has different information flowing to the same meta view entry. Tracy needs to configure join rules that look at all source entries and link only those that have passed certain criteria. Tracy creates a join rule for the Oracle database by:

- Naming the rule: `oraclecv2mv`
- Entering the selection criteria: `(%cv.EMPLOYEE_ID%=@)`

This specification means that any entry with a connector view value of `EMPLOYEE_ID` will be selected for joining.

- Constructing the join filter: `cn=%cv.FIRST_NAME% %cv.LAST_NAME%`

Tracy puts the Oracle join rule into a join rule set called `oraclejrcv2mvset`. For the LDIF data source the join rule is configured by:

- Naming the rule: `ldifcv2mv`
- Entering the selection criteria: `(%objectclass%==person)`

This specification means that any entry with an object class equal to `person` will be selected for joining.

- Constructing the join filter: `cn=%cn%`

Tracy creates a join rule set called `ldifjrcv2mvset` and the LDIF join rule is put into it. Tracy then realizes that the join rule created for LDIF data will also work for the CSV data source because they both have been converted into LDAP. Now Tracy is ready to apply the join process rules.

Applying Rules to the Participating View

Tracy applies the join process rules to the correct participating views. (The participating view allows the connector view to ‘participate’ in the join process.) From Meta-Directory console, a participating view for the `firstgroup`, `secondgroup` and `oracle` connector views is added. It is here that the join process rules are applied as follows:

Participating View	Join Process Rule	Rule Set Name
firstgroup	Attribute Flow To Meta View	affg2mvset
	Attribute Flow To Connector View	affg2cvset
	DN Mapping To Meta View	DNrulesfg2mv
	DN Mapping To Connector View	DNrulesfg2cv
	Filters	none configured
	Join Rules To Meta View	ldifjrcv2mvset
secondgroup	Attribute Flow To Meta View	afsg2mvset
	Attribute Flow To Connector View	afsg2cvset
	DN Mapping	DNrulessg2mvset
	Filters	none configured
	Join Rules To Meta View	ldifjrcv2mvset
oracle	Attribute Flow To Meta View	oracle2mvset
	Attribute Flow To Connector View	oracle2cvset
	DN Mapping	DNrulesoracle2mvset
	Filters	none configured
	Join Rules To Meta View	oraclejrcv2mvset

Once the join engine is started, the connectors are enabled and the views are refreshed, Siroe’s LDIF data, CSV data and Oracle data will flow to the meta view forming one complete source of employee information.

At this point, Tracy checks the Meta-Directory error logs to see if any of the data has failed to flow or link. He does this by issuing the following `grep` command in the log directory:

```
grep -i fail *.log
```

Had any errors been found, Tracy could use the Fix-It Tool to manually link the orphaned entries. Fortunately for him no errors were found so Tracy steps outside for lunch.

The Console Interface

Most Sun ONE products use the console graphical user interface for navigating and configuring Sun ONE software. The console always takes the same form and layout. The product/console name can be found in the top left hand corner. The *navigation tree* can be found in the left panel of the console and the product features interface in the right panel. This panel will change depending on what is clicked in the navigation tree. This chapter describes the different consoles and how to recognize and customize them. This chapter contains the following sections:

- Sun ONE Console application
- iPlanet Console application
- Console Pages
 - iPlanet Administration Server Console page
 - Sun ONE Administration Server Console page
 - iPlanet Directory Server Console page
 - Sun ONE Meta-Directory Console page

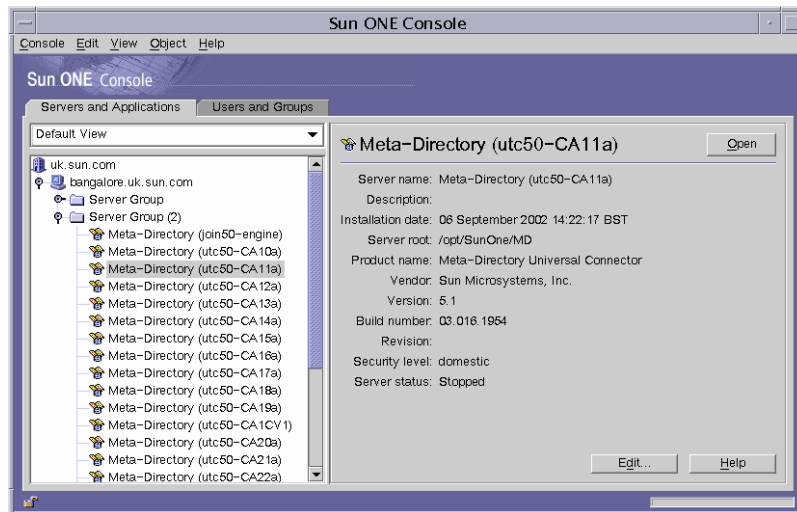
NOTE The consoles for all Sun ONE products are the Sun ONE Console application with integrated, product-specific JAR files.

In later chapters, Console pages are just referred to as consoles.

Sun ONE Console application

Sun ONE Console is the front-end Java application for the management of all Sun ONE software in your enterprise. It finds all the Sun ONE servers and applications registered in your configuration directory, displays them in a navigation tree, and allows you to manage and configure them. When you log in to Sun ONE Console, it connects to a server group's Administration Server using the Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) although the two function independently. For more information, see the documentation for Sun ONE Console and Administration Server, *Managing Servers With Sun ONE Console*. The figure below shows Sun ONE Console's interface.

Figure 4-1 Sun ONE Console



To Access A Console page

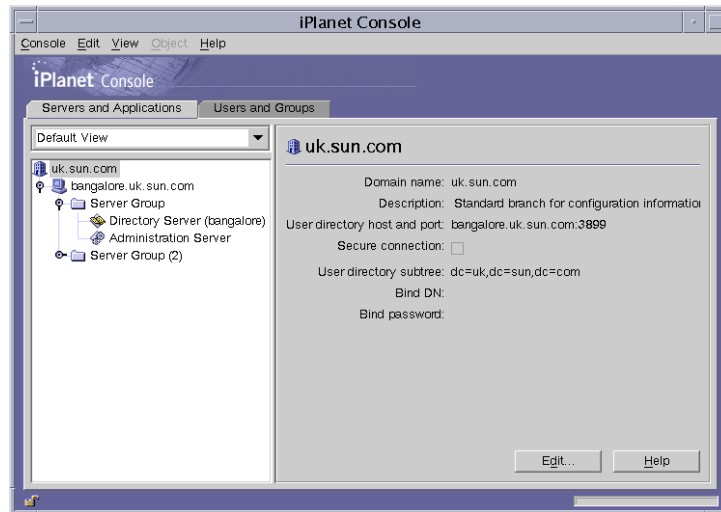
1. Double-click the icon representing the Administration Server, Directory Server, or Meta-Directory from the navigation tree on the left of Sun ONE Console.

The interface for that product will appear in the right panel.

2. Press Open in the upper right corner of the component information panel.
This will open up the console page for that component in a new window.

iPlanet Console application

By starting from within the iPlanet Directory Server 5.1 installation, the iPlanet version of Sun ONE console will appear. The functionality of these two consoles are the same. However it is recommended to use the console application appropriate to the software being administered.



Console Pages

The Console pages can be accessed by placing the mouse over the appropriate place in the tree appearing at the left hand side of the main consoles. It is recommended that the iPlanet console pages be accessed from the Directory Server startconsole script (found within the Directory Server installation) and the Sun ONE console pages be accessed from the Meta-Directory startconsole script (found within the Meta-Directory installation).



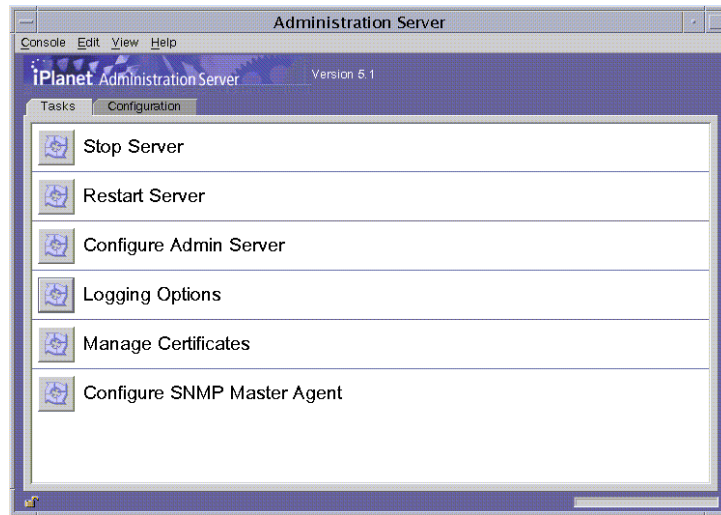
We now discuss these in turn.

iPlanet Administration Server Console page

iPlanet Administration Server processes requests for servers that are installed in a server group (a single root folder), and then invokes the programs required to fulfill them. When you install an iPlanet product in a new folder, Administration Server is also installed for you. If, later, you install additional products in the same folder, they use the instance of Administration Server that is already there. If a product includes a newer version of Administration Server, the installer updates with the latest versions. The Administration Server console page offers navigation and feature options for the Administration Server software. For more information, see the documentation for iPlanet Console and Administration Server. The Administration Server console page also includes a convenient interface for starting and stopping the server as well as other tasks. This interface can be found by clicking the Tasks tab at the upper left corner of the window.

- Start the iPlanet Console using the startconsole executable within the Directory Server installation
- Select, using the mouse, Server Group > Administration Server

The following screen will appear:

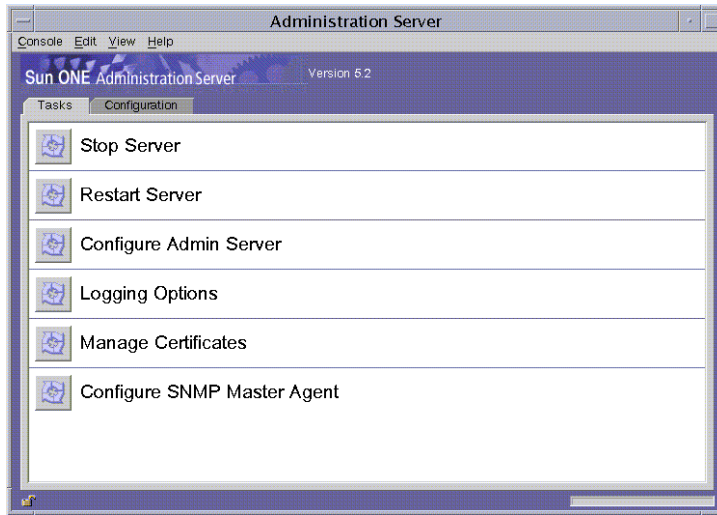


Sun ONE Administration Server Console page

This has exactly the same functionality as the iPlanet Administration Server Console page mentioned in the previous section.

- Start the Sun ONE Console using the startconsole executable within the Meta-Directory installation
- Select, using the mouse, Server Group (2) > Administration Server

and the following screen will appear:

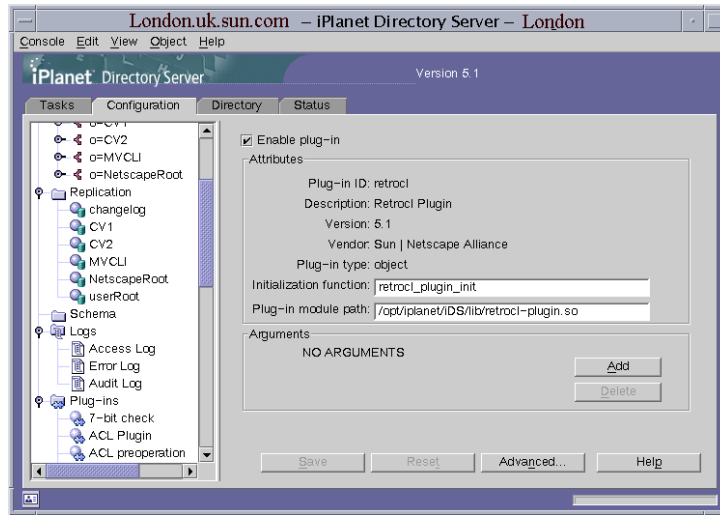


iPlanet Directory Server Console page

You can perform most Directory Server administrative tasks from the iPlanet Directory Server console page. The iPlanet Directory Server console page (pictured in Figure 4-2) offers navigation options as well as the task interface. For more information, see iPlanet Directory Server documentation.

- Start the iPlanet Console using the startconsole executable within the Directory Server installation
- Select Server Group > Directory Server

and the following screen will appear:

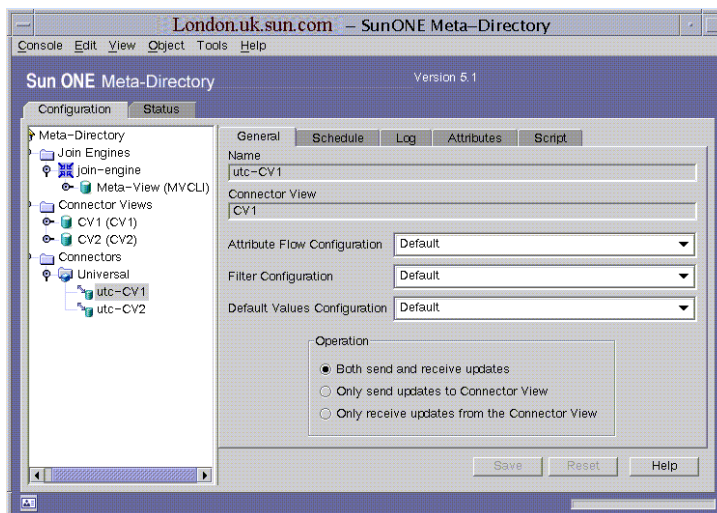
Figure 4-2 iPlanet Directory Server Console

Sun ONE Meta-Directory Console page

The Sun ONE Meta-Directory console page offers management, configuration, navigation and feature options for Sun ONE Meta-Directory software. The Sun ONE Meta-Directory console page is pictured below.

- Start the Sun ONE Console using the startconsole executable within the Meta-Directory installation
- Select Server Group (2) > Meta-Directory

and the following screen will appear:

Figure 4-3 Sun ONE Meta-Directory Console

Menus

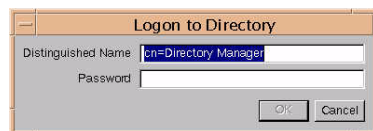
The Sun ONE Meta-Directory console page has a number of features that are accessible from within the graphical user interface as well as from the menus at the top of the console.

Console

From the Console menu, you have the following choices:

- Logon As A New User...

When provided with a new DN and password, your current session will end and the console will re-open with another user as administrator.



- Close

This option closes the Meta-Directory window.

- Exit

This option ends your session with Meta-Directory.

Edit

From the Edit menu, you have the following choices:

- Preferences

From the Console Preferences window, you can specify the directory where your settings will be stored as well as your choice of font for the console window.

- Cut

The standard command for use with Meta-Directory property editing tools.

- Copy

The standard command for use with Meta-Directory property editing tools.

- Paste

The standard command for use with Meta-Directory property editing tools.

- Delete

The standard command for use with Meta-Directory property editing tools.

- Copy DN

Choosing an entry from one of the Contents sub-trees in the navigation tree, selecting an entry in the right window and choosing Copy DN will copy the Distinguished Name of that entry to the Clipboard for pasting it into another field.

View

From the View menu, you have the following choices:

- Banner Bar

The Banner Bar runs across the top of the console and contains the Meta-Directory logo. Choose this option to show or hide the Banner Bar.

- Status Bar

The Status Bar runs along the bottom of the console and allows you to view the status of an operation. Choose this option to show or hide the Status Bar.

- Show Main Console

Choose Show Main Console to bring the main Sun ONE Console interface forward.

- Tree

Choose this option to show or hide the navigation tree on the left side of the console.

- Refresh

Choose this option to refresh the information in the navigation tree. When a new view is added, the console should be refreshed to access the latest information. For additional information, see “Refreshing the Views,” on page 139 of Chapter 6, “Views in Meta-Directory.”

NOTE	The Refresh command always refreshes the entire navigation tree, even when you access the command by right-clicking on the components in the navigation tree.
-------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Object

From the Object menu, you have the following choices:

- Open

When the contents folder of a connector view is selected in the navigation tree, the Open command opens up the Property Editor. For more information, see “The Property Editor,” on page 439.

- Search

When the contents folder of a connector view is selected in the navigation tree, choose this option to search users and groups. For more information, see “The Query Tool,” on page 419.

- New

When the contents folder of a meta view is selected in the navigation tree, choose New to create a new User, Group or Organization. For procedural information, see “Creating New Data in the Meta View,” on page 124.

CAUTION The option of creating new users within the connector view is available for testing purposes only; for instance, testing the flow between the external data source and its connector view. Once the join engine and meta view have been configured, new entries should only be added from within the meta view or the external data source, not from within the connector view.

- **Start Server**

To start a Meta-Directory component, select it in the navigation tree and choose Start Server.

- **Stop Server**

To stop a Meta-Directory component, select it in the navigation tree and choose Stop Server.

- **Attribute Flow Summary**

Select meta view in the navigation tree to see a summary of the attribute flow rules used by a specific view as described in “Attribute Flow Summary,” on page 99 of Chapter 5, “Configuring The Join Engine.”

Tools

From the Tools menu, you have the following option:

- **Query**

The Query Tool is used to generate searches of Meta-Directory entries as discussed in “The Query Tool,” on page 419 of Chapter 18, “Administration Tools.”

Help

From the Help menu, you have the following options:

- **Contents**

This option links you to the contents page for the help available within the Meta-Directory.

- **Index**

This option brings up a Search Index for the help files available within the Meta-Directory.

- Documentation Home

This option brings you to the home page for Sun ONE Meta-Directory 5.1 Documentation.

- About

This option brings up copyright and trademark information related to the Meta-Directory product.

The Join Engine

Chapter 5, “Configuring The Join Engine”

Chapter 6, “Views in Meta-Directory”

Configuring The Join Engine

This chapter provides information on the join engine, the core component of Meta-Directory. The primary purpose of the join engine is to link data and manage the flow of information from the connector view, into the meta view and back to the connector view. This chapter includes the following sections:

- What is the Join Engine?
- Creating the Join Engine Instance
- What is the Join Process?
- Configuring the Join Process
 - Join Rules
 - Constructed Attributes
 - Attribute Flow Rules
 - Filters
 - Distinguished Name Mapping Rules
 - Data Servers
 - Enabling UTF8 Character Flow Support
- Operational Configuration for the Join Engine

What is the Join Engine?

The join engine is responsible for directing the flow and synchronization of data between one or more connector views and the meta view. It allows data to flow in either direction, monitoring the connector views for changes and incorporating these changes into the meta view as well as monitoring the meta view for changes and incorporating these changes back into the connector views. For example, if information from a human resources database that contains a change in an employee's address enters the join engine, the join engine relays the change to the meta view. The change will be made in the address attribute of the user's meta view entry as well as flow back to reflect the change in other connector views the entry might also be linked with.

Creating the Join Engine Instance

You create one instance of the join engine within a server group. (A server group consists of one or more servers that share a root directory and are managed by a common instance of Administration Server.) The instance is created from Sun ONE Console. General server information, such as the base DN of the meta view and Directory Server URL, is needed to create the instance. It also requires enabling the Directory Server change log as well as loading the schema into the Directory Server. (The schema should be loaded into any new Directory Server introduced into the system.) Once the join engine instance is created, Directory Server should be restarted and Meta-Directory console can be accessed.

To Create a Join Engine Instance

1. In Sun ONE Console, right-click the Server Group.
A context menu appears.
2. Select Create Instance Of, then select Meta-Directory Join Engine.
The New Instance Creation dialog box appears.

3. Enter values for all of the following fields:

Fields	Values
View Name	Enter a name for the meta view associated with this join engine.
View ID	Enter no more than five characters to represent a view ID that is unique within the system. The default is MV.
View Base DN	Enter the base DN under which the view's information will be stored. If this suffix does not exist, the default created is o=MV. Creating the root suffix on the Directory Server before instantiating the join engine is recommended.
Data Server URL	Select a Directory Server on which the meta view will be stored from the drop-down list, or type in a new one.
Data Server Bind DN	Enter a DN with which the join engine will authenticate to the Directory Server.
Data Server Bind Password	Enter the password associated with the authenticating DN.

4. Click OK.

A pop-up window appears with change log options. A change log is a file that summarizes changes made to a server. Directory Server writes the change logs in a subtree (`cn=changelog`).

5. Select one of the following options concerning the change log:

- Enable Changelog NOW.

The Enable Changelog dialog box will appear. Enter the directory path where you want to store the change log and accept the default Changelog Suffix or provide your own. Click OK. (You will be reminded to restart the Directory Server. For information on how to do this, see the Deployment Guide.)

- Enable Changelog LATER.

It is recommended that you enable the change log now. The process for doing this in Directory Servers 4.1x and 5.x is different. Please see iPlanet Directory Server documentation for enabling the change log after the instance has been created.

- Abort Instance Creation.

This option will stop the instance creation process.

NOTE In the Solaris operating environment, Directory Server is normally installed as root. Because of this, the permissions of the directory need to be changed to allow console to create the change log directory. Apply a command of `chmod -R 777` against the directory where you wish to create the change log.

6. Click Yes to load the schema into the Directory Server.

Loading the schema requires several minutes. After it is loaded, the message “Instance Creation Succeeded” appears.

NOTE Meta-Directory cannot detect if the schema has been loaded into Directory Server so it asks whether to load the schema every time an instance is created. Every Directory Server should have the schema loaded at least once. Loading it more than once does not harm the configuration.

To Remove a Join Engine Instance

1. In Sun ONE Console, right-click the join engine instance.
A context menu appears.
2. Select Remove Server and click `Yes` in the message box.
The join engine instance is deleted.

What is the Join Process?

The join process is the movement of data through a sequence of rules and filters, configured by the administrator and administered by the join engine, to determine how connector view entries will be linked in the meta view. To successfully join connector view entries, the join engine must match each connector view value with a corresponding value in the meta view. To do this, rules containing values and attributes are used as criteria for finding and creating links. The rules include join rules, attribute construction definitions, attribute flow rules, filters, and DN mapping rules.

Join Process Rules and Rule Sets

Before beginning configuration, you should be familiar with the concept of join process rules and rule sets. Join process rules contain values and attributes that are used as criteria for moving data through the join engine and linking the data in the meta view. For the join process, rules are configured and then placed in rule sets. These sets are applied when setting up the participating view. After they are applied, the rules are used by the join engine to steer the join process.

Rule Sets

A rule set contains an ordered group of configured rules which are sequentially tested until either one of two things occur:

- An individual rule identifies an entry
- All rules fail and the entry is not passed

It is important to remember that each rule set should be made up of rules that search through entries flowing in one direction. In other words, do not add a rule that searches through entries flowing to the meta view to a rule set that already contains a rule that searches through entries flowing to a connector view.

Join Process Rules

A configured rule consists of one or more of these three operator strings:

- Optional Token Assignments (Format Operator)
- Selection Criteria (Requirements Operator)
- Distinguished Name Construction/Join Filter/Attribute Construction (Substitution Operator)

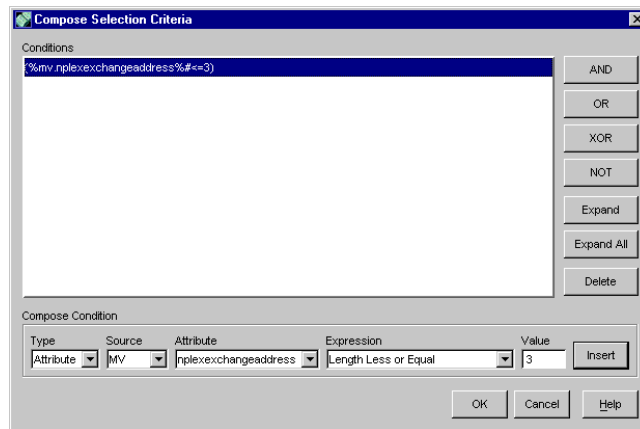
The operators are executed in the order stated. The Format Operator is recognized first so that sub-tokens can be created. The entries are then checked by the Requirements Operator. The entries that contain the proper selection criteria are then searched by the Substitution Operator for those that match the query. For additional information regarding these operators, see Appendix A, “The Join Process Operators.”

Optional Token Assignments (Format Operator)

The format operator string is an optional field that specifies the format for attributes which consist of multiple values. It is used to break up an attribute's value into separate, more specific values. Values can be divided into sub-tokens for use in the configuration of other rules. For example, the value of the attribute `{cn}=%last,first%` can be separated into two values by entering `{cn}=%last%,%first%` in the optional token assignment field. These sub-tokens (`%last%` or `%first%`) are then used as attributes for placement in other rules. (When this field is left empty, all pairs default to their entire source value.)

Selection Criteria (Requirements Operator)

The requirements operator string specifies conditions that are applied to a source entry; the conditions must evaluate to TRUE for the entry to pass to the next operator. Join rules, DN mapping rules, constructed attributes and attribute flow rules include the Selection Criteria option. The Compose Selection Criteria dialog box configures the specifications which are used to determine if the particular rule for which they are configured should be applied against the entry being flowed. If the entry does not meet the required condition (for instance, `objectclass==person`), the entry will not synchronize.



Selecting the option to make a new rule from within the join rules, DN mapping rules, constructed attributes or attribute flow rules screens and clicking the (...) button will open the Compose Selection Criteria dialog box. This dialog box enables you to set conditions against entries or attributes:

- **Entry Conditions**

The Entry type enables you to compose criteria that would select or not select entire entries.

- **Attribute Conditions**

The Attribute type allows you to compose conditions that would define your selection criteria as the value of an attribute.

- **Language Tagged Attribute Conditions**

The Language Tagged Attribute type enables language subtype support. If you specify a language subtype for an attribute, the entry allows searches based on a secondary, specified language.

The following sections explain how to configure each type of condition.

To Compose Entry Conditions

1. In the Compose Selection Criteria dialog box, select Entry as the Type.

This figure shows the available fields for the Entry conditions.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Compose Condition". It contains five dropdown menus: "Type" (set to "Entry"), "Source" (set to "Default"), "Property" (set to "CV"), "Expression" (set to "Equals"), and "Value" (set to "MV"). To the right of the "Value" dropdown is an "Insert" button. At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Help".

2. Provide values for the following fields:

Property	Select Operation and the condition selects entries based on whether or not the join, add, update, or delete action is true or false. Select CV or MV and the condition selects entries based on where the entry will flow from or to. The entry will synchronize if the value ID is equal or not equal to the property ID.
Expression	Select an expression to describe the relationship between the Property and the Value. The Expression drop-down list contains two choices: Equal and Does Not Equal.
Value	Provide a value to complete the expression.

3. Click Insert. Your composition appears in the Conditions list window above.
4. Optional: Add other conditions as necessary.
5. Optional: Modify the conditions using the buttons at the right as described in "Combining Conditions," on page 82.
6. Click OK to save the conditions and return to the previous dialog box.

To Compose Attribute Conditions

1. Select Attribute as the Type.

This figure shows the available fields for the Attribute conditions.

The screenshot shows a 'Compose Condition' dialog box with the following fields and values:

Type	Source	Attribute	Expression	Value
Attribute	MV	abstract	Present	

Buttons: Insert, OK, Cancel, Help

2. Provide values for the following fields:

Source	Choose the source for the attribute from the drop-down list. The list includes all configured connector and meta views plus Default. Choose Default if you want all sources.
Attribute	Choose an attribute used in the source schema.
Expression	<p>Select an expression that describes the relationship between the attribute and the value. The expressions in the drop-down list are self-explanatory except for these two:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Constructed From is for use with constructed attributes. As an example, the following constructed attribute is defined <code>description = %title%,%telephonenumber%</code> To specify an attribute telephonenumber, an Expression of Constructed From, and a value of description would be used. When the join engine applies the selection criteria, it searches for description to specify telephonenumber . Free Format appends to anything you type in the Value field. Do not use Free Format to type <code>description @ AND cn @</code> in the Value field. These values should be selected using the drop-down lists. (When using this option, be aware of your use of the space bar.)
Value	Provide a value to complete the expression, if applicable.

- Click Insert. Your composition appears in the Conditions list window above.
- Optional: Add other conditions as necessary.

- 5. Optional: Modify the conditions using the buttons at the right as described in “Combining Conditions,” on page 82.
- 6. Click OK to save the conditions and return to the previous dialog box.

To Compose Language Tagged Attribute Conditions

- 1. Select Language Tagged Attribute as the Type.

This figure shows the available fields for the Language Tagged Attribute conditions.

The screenshot shows a 'Compose Condition' dialog box. It contains several fields: 'Type' set to 'Language Tagged Attribute', 'Source' set to 'MV', 'Attribute' set to 'abstract', 'Expression' set to 'Equals', and an empty 'Value' field. Below these is a section for 'Supported Language Subtypes' with a dropdown menu showing 'lang-ar' and a checked checkbox. There are buttons for 'Add Phonetic Subtype' and 'Insert'. At the bottom of the dialog are 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help' buttons.

- 2. Provide values for the following fields:

Source	Choose the source for the attribute from the drop-down list. The list includes all configured connector and meta views plus Default. Choose Default if you want all sources.
Attribute	Choose an attribute used in the source schema.

Expression	<p>Select an expression that describes the relationship between the attribute and the value. The expressions in the drop-down list are self-explanatory except for these two:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Constructed From is for use with constructed attributes. As an example, the following constructed attribute is defined <code>description = %title%,%telephonenumber%</code> To specify an attribute <code>telephonenumber</code>, an Expression of <code>Constructed From</code>, and a value of <code>description</code> would be used. When the join engine applies the selection criteria, it searches for <code>description</code> to specify <code>telephonenumber</code>. Free Format appends to anything you type in the Value field. Do not use Free Format to type <code>description @ AND cn @</code> in the Value field. These values should be selected using the drop-down lists. (When using this option, be aware of your use of the space bar.)
Value	Provide a value to complete the expression, if applicable.
Supported Language Subtypes	Select a language subtype. For more information, see "Language Subtype Tagged Attributes," on page 100.
Add Phonetic Subtype	Click this checkbox to indicate that the attribute value is a phonetic representation. For example, <code>givenname;lang-ja;phonetic</code> indicates that the attribute value is the phonetic version of the entry's Japanese name.

3. Click Insert.

Your composition appears in the Conditions list window above.

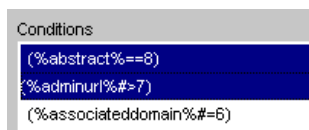
4. Optional: Add other conditions as necessary.

5. Optional: Modify the conditions using the buttons at the right as described in "Combining Conditions," on page 82.

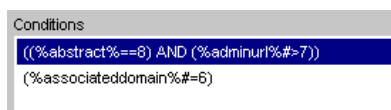
6. Click OK to save the conditions and return to the previous dialog box.

Combining Conditions

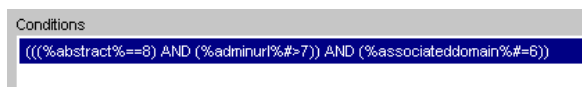
You can combine configured conditions at any time using one or more of the operator buttons on the right side of the window. For instance, to combine the first two of the following conditions with an AND operator, you would select them and click AND.



The system would respond as shown:



To add the third condition with an AND operator and nest the first two, you would select the already combined conditions and the third condition and click AND. The system would respond as shown:



For definitions of the combining operator buttons, see “Combining Requirements Operators,” on page 463.

NOTE If single requirements are inserted without the use of the logical operator buttons, the requirements appear in the Selection Criteria box delineated by a semi-colon. The semi-colon is treated as a logical AND, i.e.: all requirements must evaluate to TRUE for the entry.

Distinguished Name Construction/Join Filter/Attribute Construction (Substitution Operator)

The final operator string is the substitution operator. The substitution operator contains the conditions that the join engine applies to the target view in order to find one entry with which to link the source entry. This is the required entry when defining rules. The join engine will apply the substitution operator criteria to the data in the destination source and join the entry flowing to that source with the one entry in the destination source that matches the criteria. For example, an entry flowing from the connector view has a `uid=agreen`. A substitution operator of `uid=%uid%` will join this entry with the one entry in the destination source that also has a `uid=agreen`. The substitution operator will find only one unique entry to match or else the rule will fail. The rule will also fail if this field is left empty.

NOTE See Appendix A, “The Join Process Operators” to learn more about this syntax.

Configuring the Join Process

The configuration of the join rules, attribute construction definitions, attribute flow rules, filters, and DN mapping rules is the basis of the join process. After these configurations are finished, the rules are placed in rule sets and applied to the data. Based on the rule configurations, the join engine can allow one or more of the following:

- Entry creation in the meta view or in the external data sources
- Entry deletion from the meta view, and subsequently, from the external data sources in which the entry originated or to which it is connected
- Entry modification in the meta view and the corresponding entry in any number of external data sources
- Incremental updates in the external data sources as modifications occur

Once the join process rules are configured they need to be applied to the participating view in order to modulate the process. Information and procedures on how to apply these rules can be found in “Configuring a Participating View,” on page 129 of Chapter 6, “Views in Meta-Directory.”

Join Rules

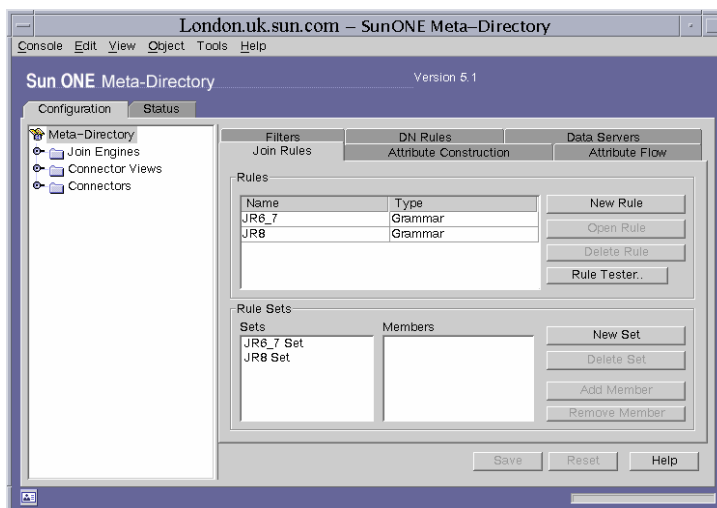
A *join rule* is one of the join process rules. To successfully join entries from different connector views into one meta view entry, join rules are specified. Join rules identify which values and attributes in the source entry will be used to search the destination view for one entry with which to join it. When a matching value is found in the destination view, a join between the two entries is created.

After join rules are configured, they are placed in rule sets which define the order in which the rules are applied. The join engine applies the rules sequentially within the rule set until either a rule identifies a single entry or all rules fail. If a match is made, the join engine moves on to the next rule set in the join process. If the entire search fails, the join engine may still add the source entry to the destination view, depending on the configuration of the other rules. Alternatively, the join engine can leave the source entry unlinked and the entry can be manually joined using The Fix-It Tool as described in Chapter 18, “Administration Tools.”

Working With Join Rules

1. From the Meta-Directory console, choose the Configuration tab.
2. Select Meta-Directory in the navigation tree.
3. Click the Join Rules tab.

The join rules window appears.



To Create New Rules

1. Click New Rule.

The New Join Rule dialog box appears.



2. Provide values for the following fields:

Name	Enter a name for the join rule. Restrict the name to the following characters: A-Z a-z 0-9 _ - <space>
Description	Optional. Enter a description.
Type	The default rule type is Grammar. (The join engine provides condition and substitution statements that are based on attribute names and values.) Additional script-based rule options may be available through Sun ONE Professional Services.
Optional Token Assignments	This field is used to break up an attribute's value into separate, more specific values. These sub-tokens can then be used as attributes. For example, the attribute {cn}=%last,first% can be sliced into two attributes by entering {cn}=%last%,%first%. To compose token assignments, see "Optional Token Assignments (Format Operator)," on page 76 for instructions.

Selection Criteria	Optional. This field determines the conditions that must be met by an entry before a rule is applied. For instance, you can choose to flow only those entries that contain <code>(%objectclass%=person);</code> using this field parses the entries using that standard. To compose selection criteria, see “Selection Criteria (Requirements Operator),” on page 77 for instructions.
Join Filter	This required field is the search filter used to join entries. The join engine will apply the rule to the destination data and join the source entry with the one destination entry that matches the criteria. For example, a join filter of <code>uid=%uid%</code> will join a connector view entry and a meta view entry whose unique ID match. To compose join filters, see “Distinguished Name Construction/Join Filter/Attribute Construction (Substitution Operator),” on page 83 for instructions.

3. Click OK.

The new rule and its type appear in the Rules list box.

- 4. Repeat the steps above to add other join rules.**
- 5. Click Save from the Join Rules window when you are finished.**

Example:

In order to join entries that have the same values for the attribute `uid`, you would tell the join engine to select all entries with the attribute `uid` [`(%uid%=@)` in the Selection Criteria field] and join those that have an identical user ID [`(uid=%uid%)` in Join Filter field].

To Edit Rules

- 1. Select the rule you want to edit from the Rules list box and click Open Rule.**
- 2. Alter the fields in the Edit Join Rule dialog box as described in “To Create New Rules,” on page 85.**
- 3. Click OK to save your changes and return to the Join Rules window.**
- 4. Edit other rules following steps 1 - 3.**
- 5. Click Save from the Join Rules window when you are finished editing rules.**

To Delete Rules

1. Select the rule you want to delete.
2. Click Delete Rule.

The rule disappears from the Rules list box.

3. Click Save.

To Create A New Rule Set Name

1. Click New Set.

The New Set dialog box appears.

2. Enter the new rule set name and click OK.

The new name appears in the Rule Sets list box.

3. Click Save.

To Assign Members to a Rule Set

1. Select the rule set name from the Rule Sets list box.
2. Select the rule you want to add from the Rules list box.
3. Click Add Member.

The rule you add appears in the Members list box.

4. Repeat steps 1 - 3 to add more rules to the set
5. Click Save when you are finished.

To Delete Members from a Rule Set

1. Select the rule set name from the Rule Sets list box.
2. Select the member you want to delete from the Members list box and click Remove Member.
3. Repeat step 2 to delete other members.
4. Click Save when you are finished removing members.

To Delete a Rule Set

1. Select the set you want to delete.
2. Click Delete Set.

The set disappears from the Rule Sets list box.

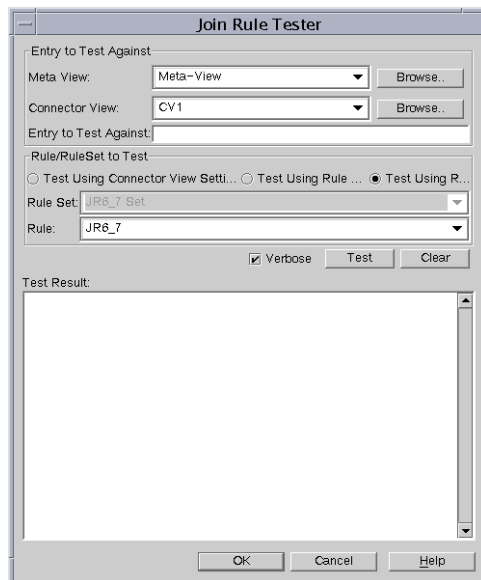
3. Click Save when you are finished.

To Test a Rule

Before a rule can be tested, a connector view with at least one entry must be configured and added as a participating view. Also check that the join engine has been started.

1. Click Rule Tester.

The Join Rule Tester dialog box appears.



2. Choose the Entry To Test Against:

- To test the rule on a meta view entry, click the **Browse** button next to the Meta View drop-down list. The Select An Entry dialog box appears from which you can select the entry within the meta view you want to test on and click **OK**. The entry's location appears in the Entry to Test Against field.

- To test the rule on a connector view entry, select the desired connector view from the Connector View list and click the adjacent Browse button. The Select An Entry dialog box appears. Select an entry within the connector view you want to test on and click OK. The entry's location appears in the Entry to Test Against field.
3. Select the Rule/Rule Set To Test:
 - **Test Using Connector View Settings** uses the join rule set employed by the connector view selected from the drop-down list. This option is available whether you are testing an entry from a connector view or from a meta view. Select the rule set name in the Rule Set field.
 - **Test Using Rule Set** uses a join rule set. Select the rule set from the Rule Set field.
 - **Test Using Rule** uses a join rule. Select the rule from the Rule field.
 4. Select Verbose to receive detailed test results, including which rule or rule set (along with the rules within the rule set) were tested. Deselect Verbose to receive final results only.
 5. Click Test to execute the test.

Constructed Attributes

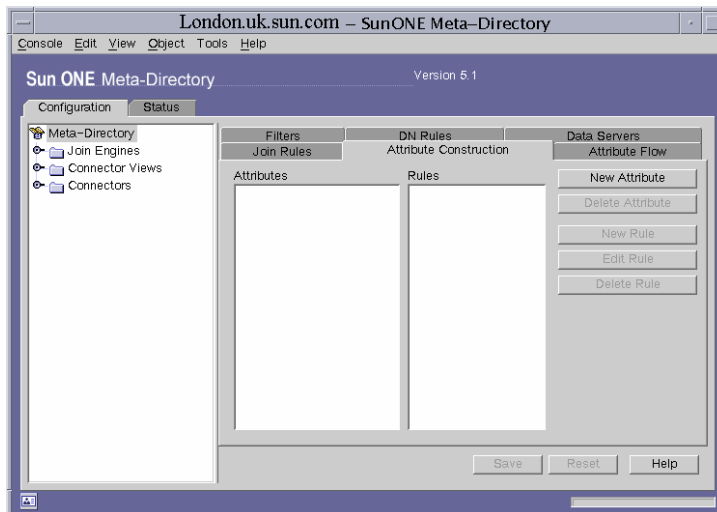
A *constructed attribute* is an attribute name and its value created from information in a source entry. Once created, the constructed attribute will show up as an attribute choice during the creation of attribute flow rules. For example, if a data source's entries have a Comments field that contains three pieces of information (department, job title, and phone extension), this information can be broken into three constructed attributes. Conversely, there may be three separate attributes that list a car type, a car color and a transmission type that can be consolidated into a single constructed attribute. The final value of the attribute can be static (a telephone number which remains the same) or dynamic (a value based on an entry's attributes or culled from sub-token assignments).

NOTE One common use of constructed attributes is defining objectclasses for data flowing from Oracle tables into the meta view.

Working With Constructed Attributes

1. From the Meta-Directory console, choose the Configuration tab.
2. Select Meta-Directory in the navigation tree.
3. Click the Attribute Construction tab.

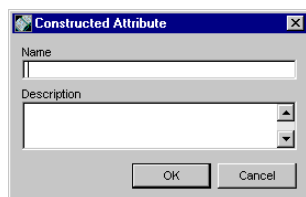
The Attribute Construction panel appears.



To Name a New Constructed Attribute

1. Click New Attribute.

The Constructed Attribute dialog box appears.



2. Provide a name and description for the new attribute.

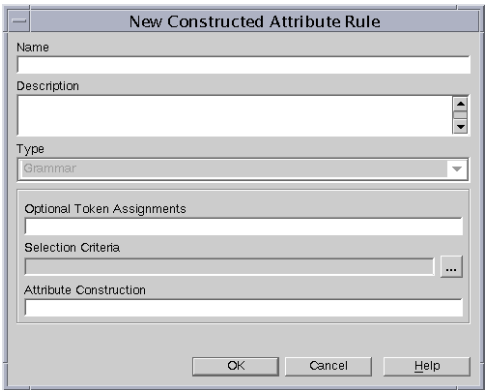
3. Click OK.

The new attribute appears in the Attributes list.

To Create a Rule for a New Constructed Attribute

1. Select the attribute, then click New Rule.

The New Constructed Attribute Rule dialog box appears.

The image shows a dialog box titled "New Constructed Attribute Rule". It contains several input fields: "Name", "Description", "Type" (a dropdown menu with "Grammar" selected), "Optional Token Assignments", "Selection Criteria", and "Attribute Construction". At the bottom, there are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Help".

2. Provide values for the following fields:

Name	Enter a name for the constructed attribute. Restrict the name to the following characters: A-Z a-z 0-9 _ - Spaces are not allowed in constructed attribute names.
Description	Optional. Enter a description.
Type	The default rule type is Grammar (join engine provides condition and substitution statements that are based on attribute names and values). Additional script-based rule options may be available through Sun ONE Professional Services.
Optional Token Assignments	This field is used to break up an attribute's value into separate, more specific values. These sub-tokens can then be used as attributes. For example, the attribute {cn}=%last,first% can be sliced into two attributes by entering {cn}=%last%,%first%. To compose token assignments, see "Optional Token Assignments (Format Operator)," on page 76 for instructions.

Selection Criteria	Optional. This field determines the conditions that must be met by an entry before a rule is applied. For instance, you can choose to flow only those entries that contain <code>(%objectclass%=person)</code> ; using this field parses the entries using that standard. To compose selection criteria, see “Selection Criteria (Requirements Operator),” on page 77 for instructions.
Attribute Construction	This required field carries the value of the constructed attribute. A hard-coded value, the entry’s attribute, token assignments or a combination are acceptable. For example, <code>%givenname%.%sn%@sun.com</code> is a combination of attributes and hard-coded values. For more information, see “Distinguished Name Construction/Join Filter/Attribute Construction (Substitution Operator),” on page 83.

3. Click OK.

The new rule for this attribute appears in the Rules list box.

4. Repeat the steps above to add more rules.
5. Click Save when you are finished.

Example:

In order to construct an `objectclass` attribute for use with an Oracle database, you might name it `dbobjectclass` and add the objectclasses to be defined in the Attribute Construction field. Depending on the attributes in the database, `top;person;organizationalPerson;inetOrgPerson` is recommended.

To Edit a Rule

1. Select the rule you want to edit.
2. Click Edit Rule.

The Edit Constructed Attribute Rule dialog box appears.

3. Alter the fields as necessary, and click OK.

The Attribute Construction window reappears.

4. Click Save when you are finished editing rules.

To Delete a Rule

1. Select the rule to be deleted.
2. Click Delete Rule.

The rule disappears from the Rules column.

3. Click Save when you are finished deleting rules.

To Delete an Attribute

1. Select the attribute you want to delete.
2. Click Delete Attribute.

The attribute disappears from the Attributes list.

3. Click Save when you are finished deleting attributes.

Attribute Flow Rules

An *attribute flow rule* allows you to map attributes between a connector view and a meta view. Attribute flow tables define matching attributes; they consist of a single source attribute and one destination attribute. When a new entry appears in a connector view, attribute flow rules determine which attributes will be flowed and how to map the attribute names between the connector and meta view.

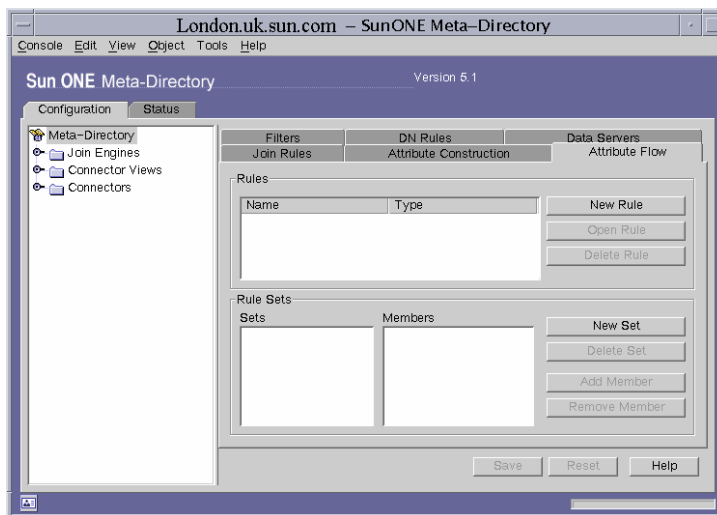
NOTE Default attribute flow rules, referred to as *Atomic*, can also be used. When the join engine applies atomic attribute flow, attributes in both views flow one-to-one while attributes in the destination entry that are not present in the source entry are deleted.

Working With Attribute Flow

1. From the Meta-Directory console, choose the Configuration tab.
2. Select Meta-Directory in the navigation tree.

3. Click the Attribute Flow tab.

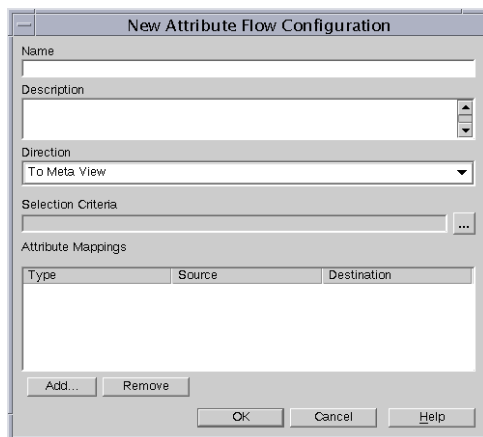
The Attribute Flow panel appears.



To Add a New Rule

1. Click New Rule.

The New Attribute Flow Configuration dialog box appears.



2. Provide values for the following fields:

Name	Enter a name for the attribute flow rule. Restrict the name to the following characters: A-Z a-z 0-9 _ - <space>
Description	Optional. Enter a description of the rule.
Direction	Specify whether you want the new rule to map entries that flow to the meta view or to the connector view.
Selection Criteria	Optional. This field determines the conditions that must be met by an entry before a rule is applied. For instance, you can choose to flow only those entries that contain (%objectclass%=person); using this field parses the entries using that standard. To compose selection criteria, see “Selection Criteria (Requirements Operator),” on page 77 for instructions.
Attribute Mappings	See To Add Attribute Mappings for instructions. (The meta view and at least one connector view must be configured before moving on to this step. For those procedures, see Chapter 6, “Views in Meta-Directory.”)

3. Click **OK** from the New Attribute Flow Configuration dialog box.

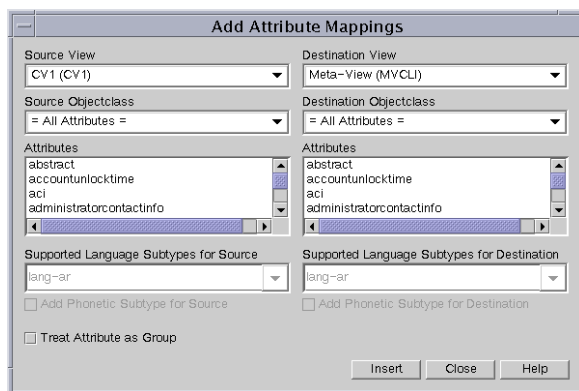
The new rule appears in the Rules section of the Attribute Flow window.

4. Click **Save** when you are finished adding new rules.

To Add Attribute Mappings

1. From the New Attribute Flow Configuration dialog box, click Add to configure attribute mappings for this rule.

The Add Attribute Mappings dialog box appears.



2. Select your choices from the following fields:

**Source View
and
Destination View**

The object class choices shown are based on the view chosen.

**Source Objectclass
and
Destination Objectclass**

Choose one of the following to define the Attribute field below:

- All Attributes to list attributes in the chosen view's schema.
- All Language Tagged Attributes to list attributes with an associated language tag.
- Constructed Attributes to list attributes created as constructed attributes.

**Supported Language
Subtypes for Source
and
Supported Language
Subtypes for Destination**

To define an attribute with a language subtype, choose All Language Tagged Attributes and select the language subtype for the attribute desired. A language subtype allows searches in other languages. For more information, see "Language Subtype Tagged Attributes," on page 100.

Add Phonetic Subtype checkbox

Select to indicate that the attribute value is a phonetic representation. For example, `givenname;lang-ja;phonetic` indicates that the attribute value is the phonetic version of the entry's Japanese name.

Treat Attribute as Group

Select if the selected attribute applies to a number of entries. Your choice is reflected in the Type column of the New Attribute Flow Configuration dialog box after you click Insert.

3. Select an attribute from the source view and one from the destination view and click Insert.

The mapping appears in the lower half of the New Attribute Flow Configuration dialog box under the Type, Source, and Destination columns.

4. Repeat Step 2 and Step 3 to add additional mappings to the configuration.
5. Click Close when you are finished.

To Edit a Rule

1. Select the rule you want to edit.
2. Click Open Rule.

The Edit Attribute Flow Configuration dialog box appears.

3. Change information in the fields as necessary. You can add or remove attribute mappings by using the buttons at the bottom of the dialog box.
 - To add a mapping, see “To Add Attribute Mappings” on page 96.
 - To delete a mapping, select the mapping you want to delete and click Remove.
4. Click OK to return to the Attribute Flow window.
5. Click Save when you are finished editing rules.

To Delete a Rule

1. Select the rule you want to delete.
2. Click Delete Rule.

The rule disappears from the Rules list.

3. Click Save when you are finished.

To Create a New Rule Set

1. Click New Set.

The New Set dialog box appears.

2. Provide a name for the new set and click OK.

The new name appears in the Sets list box.

3. Click Save when you are finished.

To Assign a Rule to the New Rule Set

1. Select the name of the new rule set from the Rule Sets list box.
2. Select a rule in the Rules list.
3. Click Add Member.

The rule appears in the Members list box.

4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 to add additional rules to the set as desired.
5. Click Save when you are finished.

CAUTION When defining attribute flow rule sets, each rule set must contain rules defined for the same direction only. Rule members flowing to the meta view or flowing to the connector view should be set up in rule sets flowing to the meta view or flowing to the connector view, respectively. If the same rule set is used for rules flowing in both directions, an objectclass violation will be encountered and entries will not flow.

To Delete a Rule From a Rule Set

1. Select the rule member you want to delete.
2. Click Remove Member.

The member disappears from the Members list box.

3. Click Save when you are finished.

To Delete a Rule Set

1. Select the rule set you want to delete.
2. Click Delete Set.

The rule set disappears from the Sets list box.

3. Click Save when you are finished.

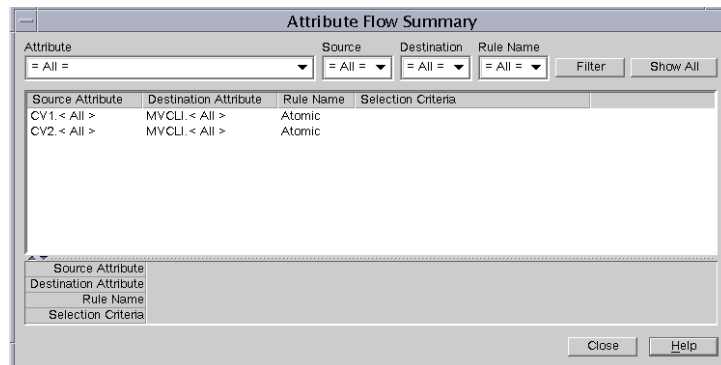
Attribute Flow Summary

After you have configured attribute flow rules and rule sets, and specified attribute flow for each connector view or meta view relationship, you can view a summary of attribute flow rules. The Attribute Flow Summary dialog box displays all mappings for a particular attribute, all mappings for a particular meta or connector view, or limits the display by using a filter.

To View an Attribute Flow Summary

1. In Meta-Directory console, right-click on the join engine.
2. Select Attribute Flow Summary from the context menu.

The Attribute Flow Summary dialog box appears.



To Configure an Attribute Flow Summary

1. Provide values for the following fields:

Attribute	Select an attribute to limit the display to the mappings that contain the attribute. This can be a connector view attribute or a meta view attribute.
Source/Destination	Select a meta view or connector view ID to limit the display to mappings that include attributes from the corresponding connector view or meta view.
Rule Name	Select an attribute flow rule name to limit the display to mappings that use a particular attribute flow rule.

2. Click Filter to display attribute mappings based on your choices.

Alternatively, you can display all attribute flow mappings by clicking Show All.

3. The summary is divided into four columns of information:

Source Attribute	The attribute that is native to the source chosen. The source attribute coupled with the destination attribute is the attribute flow rule.
Destination Attribute	The attribute that is not native to the source chosen. The source attribute flows to the destination attribute.
Rule Name	The name of the attribute flow rule that includes the attribute mapping.
Selection Criteria	The selection criteria configuration used by the attribute flow rule that contains this attribute mapping.

Language Subtype Tagged Attributes

A language subtype can be added to any attribute using the attribute flow rules. By choosing a language other than the default (English), users are offered the option of searching in that language. For example, Noriko prefers that her name be represented by Japanese characters as well as English. Selecting Japanese as a language subtype for the `givenname` attribute allows other users to search for her Japanese name.

If a language subtype is specified for an attribute, it takes the form *attribute;lang-subtype* where *subtype* is the two character abbreviation for the specified language. You can assign only one language subtype per attribute instance in an entry. To assign multiple language subtypes, add another attribute instance to the entry and then assign the second language subtype. For example, the following is invalid: `cn;lang-ja;lang-en-GB:Smith`. Instead, use:

`cn;lang-ja:ja_value` together with `cn;lang-en-GB:en-GB_value`.

The following table contains the list of supported language subtypes.

Table 5-1 Supported Language Subtypes

Language Tag	Language
af	Afrikaans
be	Byelorussian
bg	Bulgarian
ca	Catalan
cs	Czechoslovakian
da	Danish
de	German
el	Greek
en	English
es	Spanish
eu	Basque
fi	Finnish
fo	Faroese
fr	French
ga	Irish
gl	Galician
hr	Croatian
hu	Hungarian
id	Indonesian
is	Icelandic
it	Italian

Table 5-1 Supported Language Subtypes (*Continued*)

Language Tag	Language
ja	Japanese
ko	Korean
nl	Dutch
no	Norwegian
pl	Polish
pt	Portuguese
ro	Romanian
ru	Russian
sk	Slovakian
sl	Slovenian
sq	Albanian
sr	Serbian
sv	Swedish
tr	Turkish
uk	Ukraianian
zh	Chinese

Filters

By default, the join engine includes all entries in the join process. However, filters can be configured to prevent particular subtrees or entries or both from participating. These filters are based on the DNs of the entries and not the attributes. They do not support random inclusions and exclusions.

Example

To filter out all organizations except one, as well as exclude two users from the organization during processing, the filter might appear as follows:

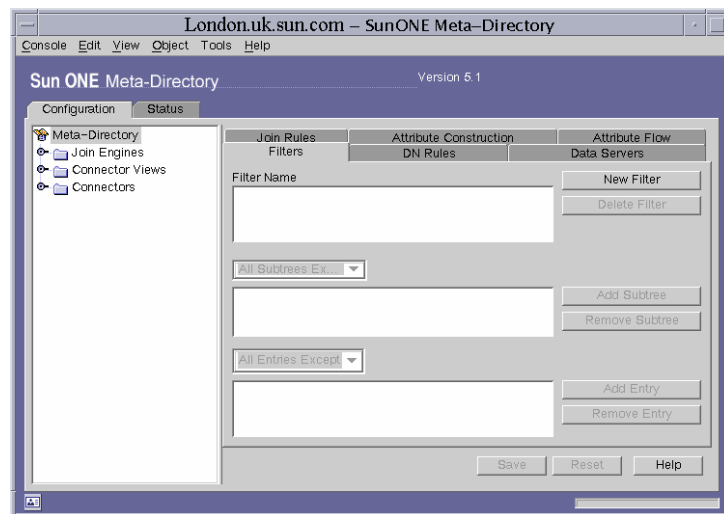
```
“NoSubtreesExcept” o=siroe,c=us
“AllEntriesExcept” cn=John Smith cn=Fred Jones
```

This means that the only subtree to be processed is `o=sirroe, c=us`. Within this subtree, the connector is interested in all entries except `cn=John Smith` and `cn=Fred Jones`. All entries beneath the subtree will pass the filter except the ones with the names John Smith and Fred Jones.

Working With Filters

1. From the Meta-Directory console, choose the Configuration tab.
2. Select Meta-Directory in the navigation tree.
3. Click the Filters tab.

The Filters panel appears.



To Create a New Filter

1. In the Filters window, click New Filter.

The Filter Name dialog box appears.

2. Enter a name and click OK.

The new name appears in the Filter Name list box.

To Add a Subtree Filter

1. In the Filters window, select a filter name, then click Add Subtree.
The Subtree DN dialog box appears.
2. Enter a DN for the subtree and click OK.
The DN appears in the list box.
3. Select All Subtrees Except or No Subtrees Except from the drop-down list.
4. Repeat steps 1-3 to add other subtree filters.
5. Click Save when you are finished.

To Add an Entry Filter to the Subtree

1. Select a filter name and then select the subtree DN to which you want to add an entry filter.
2. Click Add Entry.
The Entry RDN dialog box appears.
3. Enter a relative distinguished name and click OK.
The RDN appears in the list box.
4. Select either All Entries Except, or No Entries Except from the drop-down list.
5. Repeat steps 1-4 to add other entry filters.
6. Click Save when you are finished.

To Remove a Subtree Filter

1. Select the DN you want to remove.
2. Click Remove Subtree.
3. Click Save when you are finished.

NOTE This action removes all entry filters associated with this subtree.

To Remove an Entry Filter

1. Select the entry you want to remove.
2. Click Remove Entry.
3. Click Save when you are finished.

To Delete a Filter

1. Select the filter name you want to delete from the Filter Name list box.
2. Click Delete Filter.

The filter and its associated subtrees and entries disappear from the window.

3. Click Save when you are finished.

Distinguished Name Mapping Rules

If join rules cannot identify a suitable entry in the target view to link to the source entry, the join engine will create such an entry. *Distinguished Name (DN) mapping rules* are used as guidelines to compose a DN within the target view for the replicated entry. You can create your own DN mapping rules or use the *Atomic* (default) rules provided with the join engine.

NOTE When the join engine applies an atomic DN mapping rule, the RDN of the source entry is appended to the destination view's base DN even though the partial DN (relative to the source's base DN) may be different. For instance, an RDN of `user1` in an assigned connector view of `cn=user1,ou=cv1,o=sunone.com` would remain the same when atomic rules are applied to the meta view as `cn=user1,o=mv`.

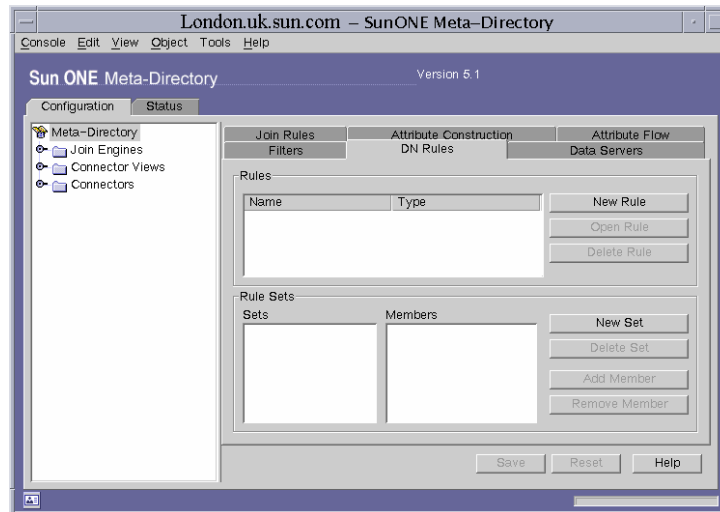
You can group multiple DN mapping rules into a DN mapping rule set to allow for ordered testing. You can also define rules differently for entries originating from different connector views.

NOTE The DN Mapping only specifies the partial DN, relative to the view's base DN.

Working With DN Mapping Rules

1. From the Meta-Directory console, choose the Configuration tab.
2. Select Meta-Directory in the navigation tree.
3. Click the DN Rules tab.

The DN Rules panel appears.



To Add a New Rule

1. Click New Rule.

The New DN Mapping Rule dialog box appears.

2. Provide values for the following fields:

Name	Enter a name for the DN mapping rule. Restrict the name to the following characters: A-Z a-z 0-9 _ - <space>
Description	Enter an optional description.
Type	The default rule type is Grammar (join engine provides condition and substitution statements that are based on attribute names and values). Additional script-based rule options may be available through Sun ONE Professional Services.
Optional Token Assignments	This field is used to break up an attribute's value into separate, more specific values. These sub-tokens can then be used as attributes. For example, the attribute {cn}=%last,first% can be sliced into two attributes by entering {cn}=%last%,%first%. To compose token assignments, see "Optional Token Assignments (Format Operator)," on page 76 for instructions.

Selection Criteria	Optional. This field determines the conditions that must be met by an entry before a rule is applied. For instance, you can choose to flow only those entries that contain <code>(%objectclass%=person)</code> ; using this field parses the entries using that standard. To compose selection criteria, see “Selection Criteria (Requirements Operator),” on page 77 for instructions.
Distinguished Name Construction	This required field carries the value of the entry’s RDN. Be certain that the attributes used have corresponding attributes in the Directory Server schema. For more information, see “Distinguished Name Construction/Join Filter/Attribute Construction (Substitution Operator),” on page 83.

3. Click OK.

The new rule for this DN mapping appears in the Rules list box.

4. Repeat steps 1-3 to add more DN mapping rules.
5. Click Save when you are finished.

Example

A connector with user information at `ou=users,o=MD` flows to a meta view with user information at `ou=users,ou=internal,o=MV`. The DN Construction might be: `uid=%uid%,ou=users,ou=internal,o=MV`

To Edit a Rule

1. Select the rule you want to edit.
2. Click Open Rule.

The Edit DN Mapping Rule dialog box appears.

3. Alter the fields as necessary, then click OK.

The DN Rules window reappears.

4. Click Save when you are finished.

To Delete a Rule

1. Highlight the rule you want to delete.

2. Click Delete Rule.

The rule disappears from the Rules list.

3. Click Save when you are finished.

To Create a New Rule Set

1. Click New Set.

The New Set dialog box appears.

2. Enter the new rule set name and click OK.

The new name appears in the Sets list.

To Assign a Rule to a Rule Set

1. Select the rule set name from the Sets list.

2. From the Rules list, select a rule you want to add to the rule set, and click Add Member.

The rule you add appears in the Members list.

3. Repeat steps 1-2 to add more rules to the rule set.

4. Click Save when you are finished.

To Edit a Rule Set

1. Select the set you want to edit.

2. Add or remove a member by doing one of the following:

- To add a member, select the name of the member you want to add from the Rules menu and click Add Member. The added member appears in the Members list. Click Save when you are finished adding members.
- To remove a member, select the member you want to remove from the Members list and click Remove Member. Repeat or click Save when you are finished.

To Delete a Rule Set

1. Select the set you want to delete.
2. Click Delete Set.

The set disappears from the Sets list.

3. Click Save when you are finished.

Data Servers

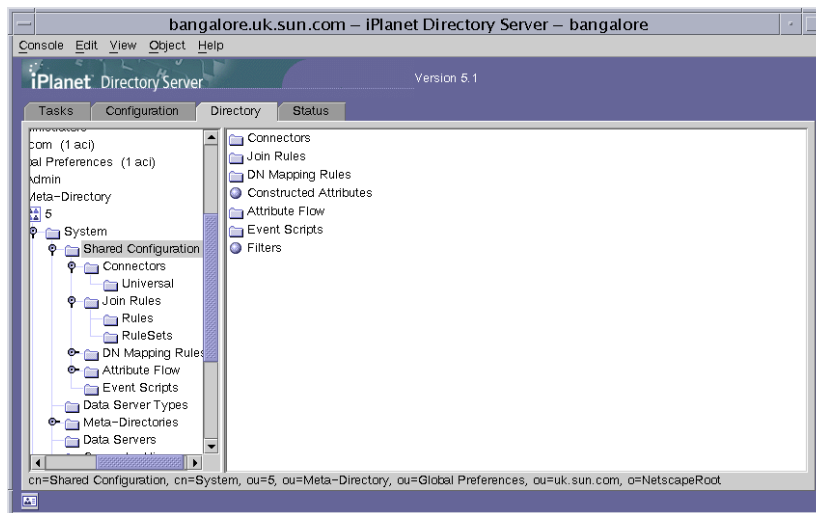
Meta Directory has the ability to connect to a number of data servers for a number of functions. For instance, these servers can be added and used as external data sources or as space to hold connector views or meta views. Currently, Meta-Directory can connect to two types of data servers: iPlanet Directory Server and Oracle. For information on how to connect to and manage these data servers, see Chapter 20, “Managing Servers and Permissions.”

Enabling UTF8 Character Flow Support

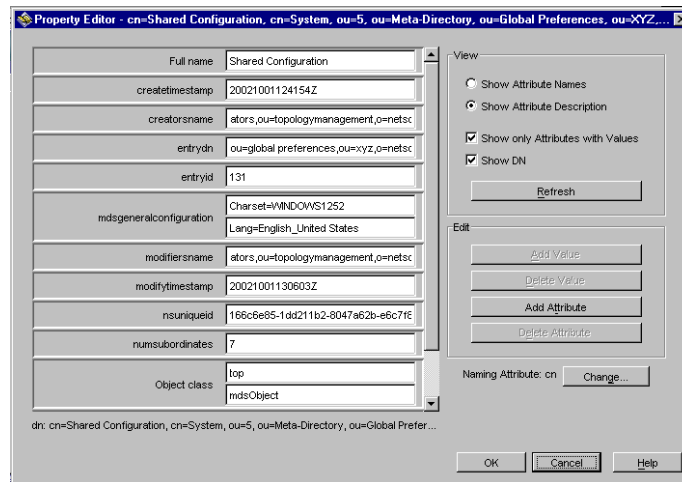
Earlier versions of the Meta-Directory only consistently supported ASCII characters. Sun ONE Meta-Directory 5.1 synchronizes attribute values which contain UTF-8 encoded Unicode characters as well.

From the Directory Server Console

1. Select the Directory tab
2. Select Meta-Directory
3. Select 5
4. Select System
5. Select Shared Configuration and the following screen should appear



6. Right Click Shared Configuration and Select Properties



In order to enable the UTF-8 character flow support the following configuration parameters must be modified:

a. mdsgeneralConfiguration: Charset

cn=Shared Configuration, cn=System, ou=5, ou=Meta-Directory, ou=Global Preferences, ou=<Admin Domain>, o=NetscapeRoot
mdsgeneralConfiguration: Charset=<Native Charset>

b. mdsgeneralConfiguration: Lang

n=Shared Configuration, cn=System, ou=5, ou=Meta-Directory, ou=Global Preferences, ou=<Admin Domain>, o=NetscapeRoot
mdsgeneralConfiguration: Lang=<Native Lang>

where

- Admin Domain is a value like india.sun.com and

- Native Charset is one of the following values

ISO88591

ISO885915

WINDOWS1252

US-ASCII

The following table illustrates the supported charactersets:

Charset	UTF8	Operating System
ISO88591	Yes	Solaris
ISO885915	Yes	Solaris
WINDOWS1252	Yes	Windows
US-ASCII	No	Solaris or Windows

Note that if the Charset has a value US-ASCII, it indicates no UTF-8 support. WINDOWS1252 and US-ASCII are the supported charsets in Windows. ISO88591, ISO885915 and US-ASCII are the supported charsets in Solaris. Euro is supported by WINDOWS1252 and ISO885915 charsets only. The default charset is US-ASCII.

- Native Lang is typically the value that the setlocale function would take. In Windows the value is of the format lang_country (for instance English_United States) and in Solaris it is one of the values of the result of command locale -a (for instance en_US). By default this parameter is not set to any value and English_United States is assumed in Windows and en_US in Solaris systems.

7. Note that when the join engine is not installed, these configuration parameters are not present. Under such circumstances you must manually add them. From the Directory Console
 - a. Select the Directory tab
 - b. Select Meta-Directory
 - c. Select 5

- d. Select System
- e. Select Shared Configuration
- f. Right Click Shared Configuration and Select Properties
- g. Click the "Add attribute" button.
- h. This throws a popup window containing all the attributes. Select "mdsgeneralconfiguration" and click ok.
- i. Add the configuration parameters (for instance "Charset=WINDOWS1252" and "Lang=English_United States") and click ok.

Enabling UTF8 in the Oracle database Connector

In order to enable the Oracle database server handle UTF-8 data, select the database CHARACTERSET as UTF8 during the database setup. This setting can be checked from NLS_CHARACTERSET parameter present in the view NLS_DATABASE_PARAMETERS.

Enabling UTF8 in Indirect Connectors

Some objects may have an attribute whose value is the DN of some other object. For example, in a group-member kind of relationship, member attribute of the Group object has a value that is actually a DN of some User or Group object. For instance, a group object "testgroup" has "uniquemember" attribute that has the value of "uid=testuser, o=testcv", that is the DN value for the user object "testuser".

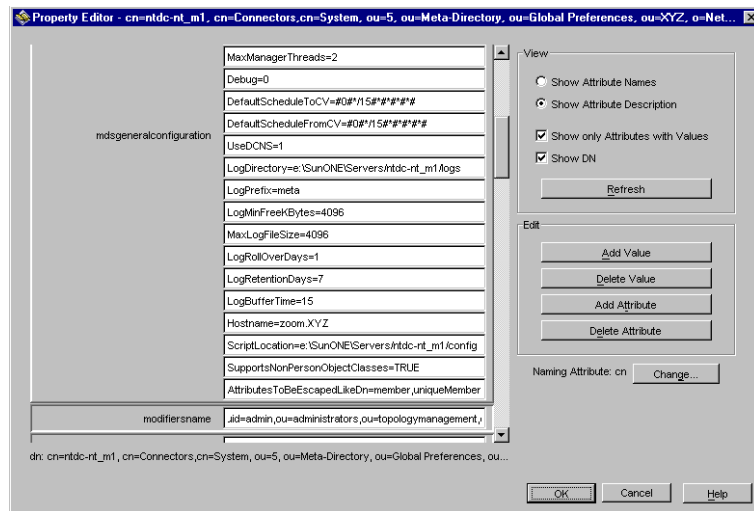
```
dn: cn=testgroup, o=testcv
cn: testgroup
objectclass: top
objectclass: groupOfNames
uniquemember: uid=testuser, o=testcv
```

If this kind of attribute values contain UTF-8 data, those are escaped/unescaped the same way the DN is escaped/unescaped (using \xx notation - RFC 2253). Such attributes to be escaped like DN have to be specified using the following configuration parameter for each connector instance.

```
cn=<connector
instancename>,cn=connectors,cn=system,ou=5,ou=meta-directory,ou=
global preferences,ou=xyz,o=netscaperoot
mdsgeneralconfiguration: AttributesToBeEscapedLikeDn= <comma
separated attribute list>.
```

1. Select Directory Server

2. Select the Directory tab
3. Select Meta-Directory
4. Select 5
5. Select System
6. Select Connectors
7. Select Connector Instance and right click and select properties and the following screen will appear



The following default values are configured at the time of instance creation (See “Meta-Directory Connectors” on page 143 of this manual on how to create an instance of each individual connectors):

a. Active Directory Connector

`AttributesToBeEscapedLikeDn=member,uniqueMember,mdsAdMember`

b. NT Domain Connector

`AttributesToBeEscapedLikeDn=member,uniqueMember`

c. Universal Connector

`AttributesToBeEscapedLikeDn=`

d. Microsoft Exchange Connector

`AttributesToBeEscapedLikeDn=member,uniqueMember`

In case of Universal Connector, it is the responsibility of the external application creating input file, to provide values for such attributes in \xx notation. This is also true for the reverse direction. It is also the responsibility of the external application processing the output file to unescape \xx escaped values of such attributes before providing the data to external data source.

Enabling UTF8 for Direct Connectors

No further attributes need be changed.

Operational Configuration for the Join Engine

When an entry is joined to the Meta view, both the connector view and the Meta view entries are updated with attributes associated with the Join entry (mds* attributes):

- `mdsEntityOwner` identifies the owner of the entry within the context of the single Meta directory.
- `mdsCVMembership` or `mdsMVMembership` identifies CV or MV membership. If we are looking at a Meta View entry, we see only `mdsMVMembership` attribute and a value of the connector view to indicate that this entry is a linked entry for this Meta view

- `mdsCVLinktype` or `mdsMVLinktype` identifies the link type within the context of the connector or the Meta view as either automatic/Join Engine (A) or manual/Operator (M)
- `mdslinkToCV` or `mdslinktoMV` identifies the RDN of the linked entry. The linked entry in the connector view would have the RDN in this field pointing back to the Meta view. The `mdslinkToCV` describes the link to the connector view entry within the context of the MV. The `mdslinktoMV` describes the link to an MV entry within the context of the CV.

Views in Meta-Directory

In joining data, Meta-Directory lets you view information in two ways, in connector views and in meta views. A connector view displays data from an external data source. A meta view displays integrated data from a number of connector views. This chapter contains the following sections:

- Connector Views
- Meta View
- Creating New Data in the Meta View
- Refreshing the Views

Connector Views

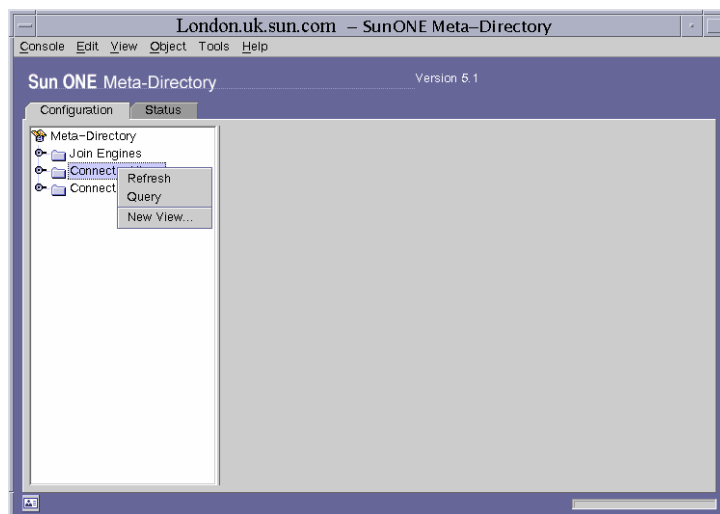
A *connector view* is an LDAP representation of data that resides in an external source. Connector views provide LDAP-ready information to the join engine, which uses this information to build the meta view. In order for data from the connector view to become part of the meta view, the connector view must be enabled as a *participating view*, in effect, allowing connector view data to flow. Only connector views added to the participating views list will synchronize entries to and from the meta view. (Data can flow in both directions between the meta view and the participating connector view.) The following sections explain how to add and remove connector view instances.

NOTE	To prevent duplicate user IDs from occurring, one connector view should not be nested as a subtree of another connector view. Each connector view should be a flat tree with no subentries.
-------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

To Add a Connector View Instance

1. Select Connector Views from the Meta-Directory console navigation tree, and right-click.

A context menu appears.



2. Select New View.

The New Instance Creation dialog appears.

A screenshot of the "New Instance Creation" dialog box. It contains the following fields:

- View Name (*): CV4 (dropdown)
- View ID (*): CV4 (text)
- View Base DN (*): o=CV4 (text)
- Data Server URL (*): LDAP://London.uk.sun.co.uk (dropdown)
- Data Server Bind DN (*): cn=Directory Manager (text)
- Data Server Bind Password (*): ***** (password field)

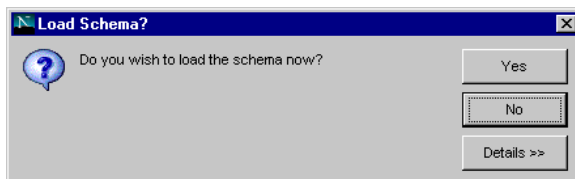
At the bottom are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Help".

3. Provide information for the following fields:

View Name	Enter a name for the connector view. The default is CV#, where # is an integer.
View ID	Enter no more than five characters to represent a unique ID for the connector. The default is CV#, where # is an integer.
View Base DN	Enter the base DN under which the view's information will be stored. The default is o=CV#, where # is an integer. (If you are creating a connector view instance for the Universal connector, do not create the location under the root for all products, o=NetscapeRoot.)
Data Server URL	Select (or enter) a Directory Server or Oracle database URL where the data will be stored.
Data Server Bind DN	Enter a DN with which the join engine will authenticate to the Directory Server.
Data Server Bind Password	Enter the password associated with the bind DN.

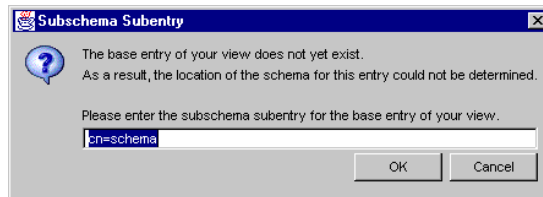
4. Click OK.

The Load Schema dialog box appears:



5. Click Yes to load the schema.

If the base entry of your schema does not exist, the Subschema Subentry dialog box appears:



This dialog box appears because Meta-Directory has proprietary attributes that are not contained within the Directory Server. Accept the default location of `cn=schema`, or provide another subentry, to store these attributes and click **OK**.

NOTE While loading the schema to a Directory Server instance which does not contain the Meta-Directory configuration information, "cannot delete" error messages might result from the `ldapmodify` utility trying to delete an entry that does not exist. These messages are not serious. For more information, see Appendix C, "Troubleshooting Meta-Directory."

6. The system will create the new instance, which may require several minutes.
The message "Instance Creation Succeeded" appears after the instance has been created.

To Remove a Connector View Instance

1. In the Meta-Directory console, highlight the instance in the navigation tree that you want to remove, and right-click.

A context menu appears.

2. Choose Delete View.

The instance is deleted.

Providing a Connector View Description

Descriptive information can be added to an existing connector view instance using the following procedure.

1. In the navigation tree of Meta-Directory console, select the connector view for which you want to add a description.

The General tab displays the values for the View ID, Name, and DN fields that were provided in the New Instance Creation dialog box. These values cannot be changed.

2. Enter descriptive text in the Description field.
3. Click Save.

Meta View

The *meta view* is a unified view of entries from one or more connector views; it represents the result of the join process. After the join engine processes the information received from a connector view, it transfers the information to the meta view. (Like the connector view, the meta view is a sub-tree on a Directory Server.) From the meta view, you can view linked entries as well as modify them and send the changes back to the original entries via the connector views. When you create an instance of the join engine, the meta view is created at the same time. You can see the meta view icon in the Meta-Directory console navigation tree under the join engine instance you created. It is an empty meta view until it is joined with at least one connector view. Meta-Directory supports only one meta view per join engine instance.

For information on creating instances of the join engine and creating a meta view, see “Creating the Join Engine Instance,” on page 72 of Chapter 5, “Configuring The Join Engine.”

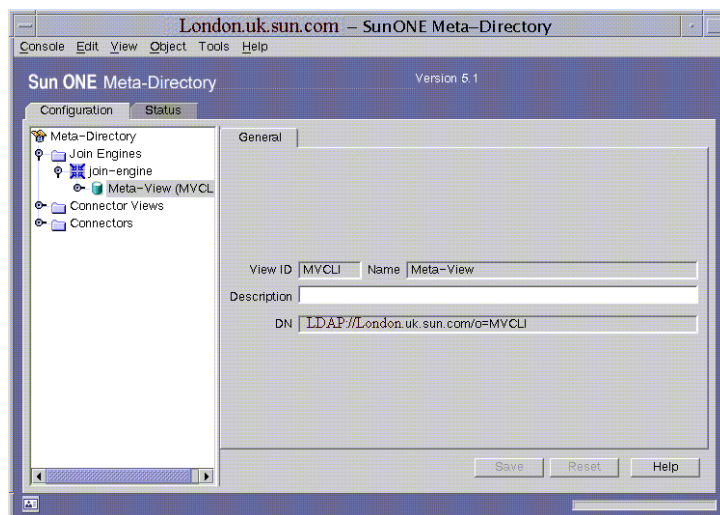
Providing a Meta View Description

Descriptive information can be added to a meta view that has already been created by following the procedure below.

To Provide Descriptive Information for a Meta View

1. Select Meta View from the Meta-Directory console navigation tree.

The General tab displays the values for the View ID, Name, and DN fields that were provided in the New Instance Creation dialog. These values cannot be changed.



2. Enter descriptive text in the Description field.
3. Click Save.

Creating New Data in the Meta View

New data can be added to the database through the meta view. Once the join engine is installed and a meta view is created, new entries, groups and organizations can be integrated with existing data.

NOTE New data should only be added through the meta view or the external data source. Do not add new entries through the connector view as the connector view already reflects the contents of the external data source or meta view.

To Create an Entry in the Meta View

1. Select the Contents of the meta view.
2. From the menu bar, select Object > New > User.

The Create New User dialog box appears.

3. Provide information for the following fields:

First Name	Specify the common name of the entrant.
Last Name	Specify the surname of the entrant.
Common Name	The given name of the entrant is generated automatically as the names are entered above.
User ID	A default user ID is generated as the first and last names are entered. Make sure that the User ID is alphanumeric and does not contain any of the following characters: - ~ ! @ # \$ % ^ & * () _ + \ : " , . < > / ?
Password	
Confirm Password	
E-Mail	Specify the entrant's e-mail address.
Phone	Specify the entrant's telephone number.
Fax	Specify the entrant's fax number.

4. Optional: Select a language and provide language-specific user information.
5. Optional: If using the NT Domain connector, enable NT User Attributes and provide the necessary information.
6. Optional: If using the Posix operating system, enable Posix User Attributes and provide the necessary information.
7. Click OK.

The user name appears in the Contents of the meta view within the right pane of the Meta-Directory console.

To Create a Group in the Meta View

1. Select the Contents of the meta view.

2. From the menu bar, select Object > New > Group.

The Create New Group dialog box appears.

3. Provide information for the following fields:

Group Name	Specify the name of the group.
Description	Specify a description of the group.

4. Choose the entries that will become members of the group.
5. Optional: Select a language and provide language-specific user information.
6. Click OK.

The group's name appears in the Contents of the meta view within the right pane of the Meta-Directory console.

To Create an Organization in the Meta View

1. Select the Contents of the meta view.
2. From the menu bar, select Object > New > Organization.
The Create New Organization dialog box appears.
3. Provide information for the following fields:

Name	Specify the name of the organization.
Description	Specify a description of the organization.
Phone	Specify the telephone number of the organization.
Fax	Specify the fax number of the organization.
Alias	Specify an alias for the organization.
Address	Specify the address of the organization.

4. Optional: Select a language and provide language-specific user information.
5. Click OK.

The organization's name appears in the Contents of the meta view within the right pane of the Meta-Directory console.

To Modify an Entry in the Meta View

1. Click on the Contents of the Active Directory meta view.
2. Double-click on the Active Directory user you want to modify.
The Edit Entry dialog box appears.
3. Alter the fields as needed, then click OK.

Participating Views

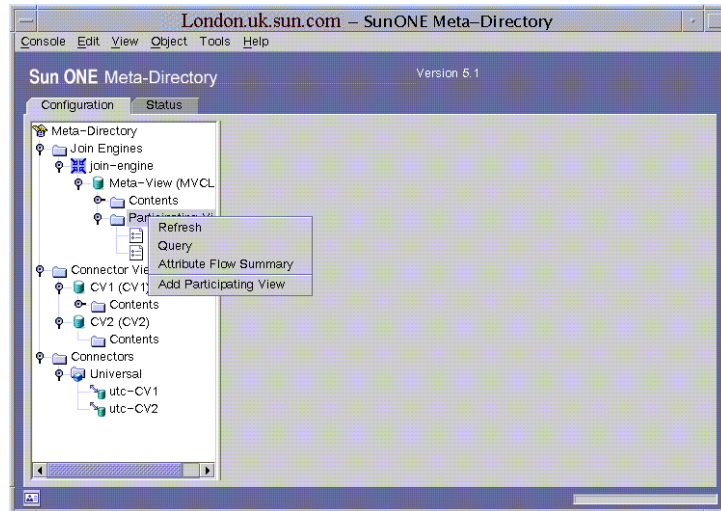
In order for a connector view to be accessed by the meta view it must be added as a participating view and configured to participate in the join process. Once a connector view becomes a participating view and is enabled, data can flow bi-directionally between that view and the meta view.

Once a participating view is added, it is configured by applying join process rules to it. Each participating connector view is configured separately. Enabling the participating view is the final step in allowing the connector view to participate in the join process.

To Add a Participating View

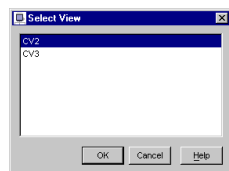
1. In the navigation tree of the Meta-Directory console, right-click the Participating Views object.

A context menu appears.



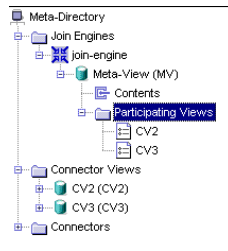
2. Choose Add Participating View.

The Select View dialog box appears.



3. Select the connector view or views you want to participate in a synchronization to the meta view.
4. Click OK.

Selected views are added to the navigation tree as shown below.



To Remove a Participating View

1. Highlight the view you want to remove, and right-click.

A context menu appears.

2. Select Delete View.

The view is deleted.

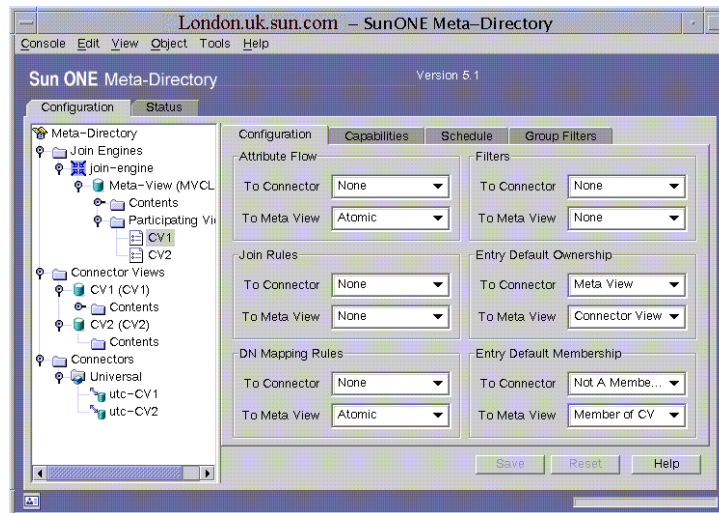
Configuring a Participating View

Before enabling a participating view, you need to configure it so that data flow between the connector view and the meta view can be managed. Join process rules are applied to the participating view which the join engine will then apply to the connector view entries. In addition, you can specify capability settings, refresh schedules and group filters for each participating view.

To Configure a Participating View

1. Select the participating connector view you want to configure and choose the Configuration tab from the right panel.

The Configuration tab for a participating connector view contains a set of drop-down lists that allow you to apply the rules for the join process.



2. Select the appropriate combinations of rules from the drop-down list boxes, and click Save.
 - a. Select rule sets for Attribute Flow, Join Rules, DN Mapping Rules, and Filters. The choices are derived from the rules that you set up in “Creating the Join Engine Instance,” on page 72 of Chapter 5, “Configuring The Join Engine.”

When choosing join process rules for a participating view, Attribute Flow rules and DN Mapping rules contain a selection called *Atomic*. Atomic refers to Meta-Directory default rules that flow, map, and join LDAP attributes that are clearly the same. For example, when the join engine applies an atomic attribute flow rule, attributes in the source entry that have no match in the destination entry will not be flowed. When the join engine applies an atomic DN mapping rule, the RDN of the source entry is added to the base DN of the destination view to form a full DN. For instance, an RDN of `user1` in a connector view located in `cn=user1,ou=cv1,o=sunone.com` would remain the same when applied atomically to the meta view as `cn=user1,o=mv`.

- b. For Entry Default Ownership, select Connector or Meta View for each of these two drop-down lists:
 - The selection made in To Connector specifies the view that owns the entries replicated from the meta view to the connector view.

- The selection made in To Meta View specifies the view that owns the entries replicated from the connector view to the meta view.

When an entry is owned by either the meta view or the connector view, it can only be deleted through that view. By default, an entry is owned by the view from which it originates; the default ownership can be changed with this option.

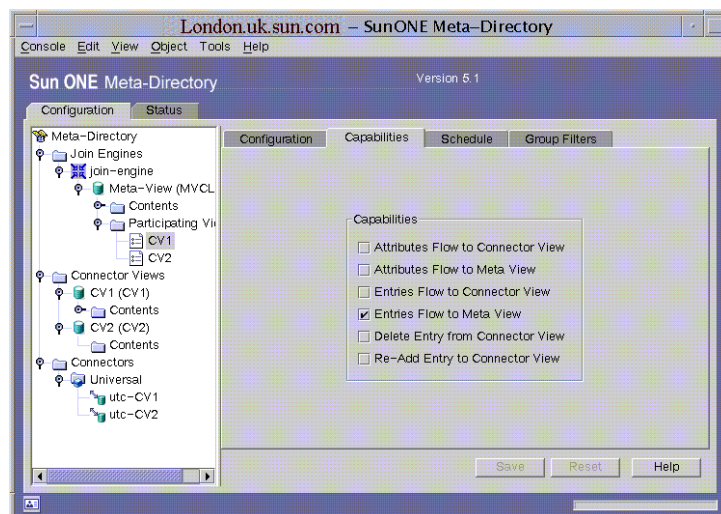
NOTE Ownership here is not the same as granularity and ownership discussed in Chapter 7, “Connectors and Connector Rules.” The values discussed here refer to ownership of entries shared between the connector view and the meta view. Chapter 7 refers to ownership of entries shared between the data source and a connector view.

- c. For Entry Default Membership, select Member of CV or Not A Member of CV for each of these two drop-down lists:

- The selection made in To Connector specifies whether new entries will or will not be members of the connector view as the data flows from the meta view to the connector view.
- The selection made in To Meta View specifies whether new entries will or will not be members of the connector view as the data flows from the connector view to the meta view.

Membership identifies an entry within a connector view that is native to the data source represented by the connector view. Rules can then be configured and applied based on the attributes that are already present in the data source.

3. Select the Capabilities tab.



The Capabilities tab contains a set of options that control the behavior of data flow back and forth between the meta view and connector view. Select the Capabilities you want:

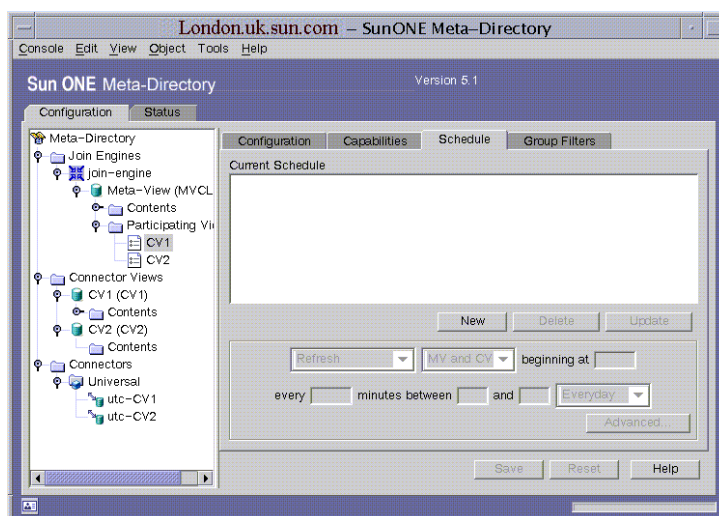
- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Attributes Flow to Connector View | Additions and changes to attributes in a meta view entry are sent to the connector view if there are suitable attribute flow rules. |
| Attributes Flow to Meta View | Additions and changes to attributes in a connector view entry are sent to the meta view if there are suitable attribute flow rules. |
| Entries Flow to Connector View | Entries added to a meta view are sent to the connector view if there are suitable DN mapping and attribute flow rules. |
| Entries Flow to Meta View | Entries added to a connector view are sent to the meta view if there are suitable DN mapping and attribute flow rules. |
| Delete Entry from Connector View | Deletes the entry in connector view if either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The corresponding meta view (or different connector view) entry has been deleted, or • The connector view you are configuring does not own the entity. |

Re-Add Entry to Connector View

Re-adds a deleted connector view entry if either:

- An agent other than the join engine has deleted the connector view entry, or
- The connector view you are configuring does not own the entity.

4. Select the Schedule tab.



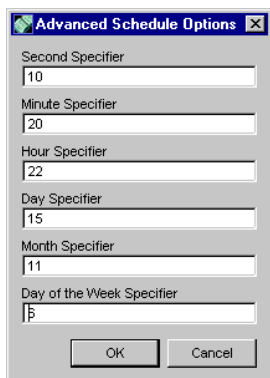
In the Schedule tab, you can configure a refresh schedule for the participating connector view. (If no schedule is configured, the view will only be refreshed manually.)

a. Click New to add a new schedule entry.

The scheduler can operate as many times as once every second; therefore, the finest granularity occurs every second.

- b. Change the default values in the list boxes and field entries at the bottom of the window to schedule the desired task.

Alternatively, you can provide settings in a tabular format by clicking `Advanced...` The Advanced Schedule Options dialog box appears.

The image shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Advanced Schedule Options". It contains seven text input fields, each with a label above it: "Second Specifier" (value 10), "Minute Specifier" (value 20), "Hour Specifier" (value 22), "Day Specifier" (value 15), "Month Specifier" (value 11), and "Day of the Week Specifier" (value 5). At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

Numerals can be used in the Advanced Schedule Options fields:

Field Name	Value
Second Specifier	Enter a value from 0 to 59.
Minute Specifier	Enter a value from 0 to 59.
Hour Specifier	Enter a value from 0 to 23.
Day Specifier	Enter a value from 1 to 31.
Month Specifier	Enter a value from 1 to 12.
Day of the Week Specifier	Enter a value from 0 to 6, where 0 is Sunday and 6 is Saturday.

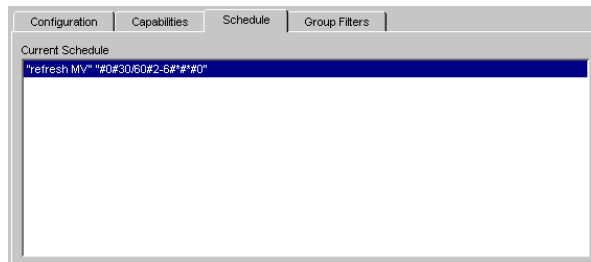
When configuring a schedule with numerals, both single values and ranges (such as 1,2,5-7,10/5) can be used.

Expressions can also be used in the Advanced Schedule Options fields:

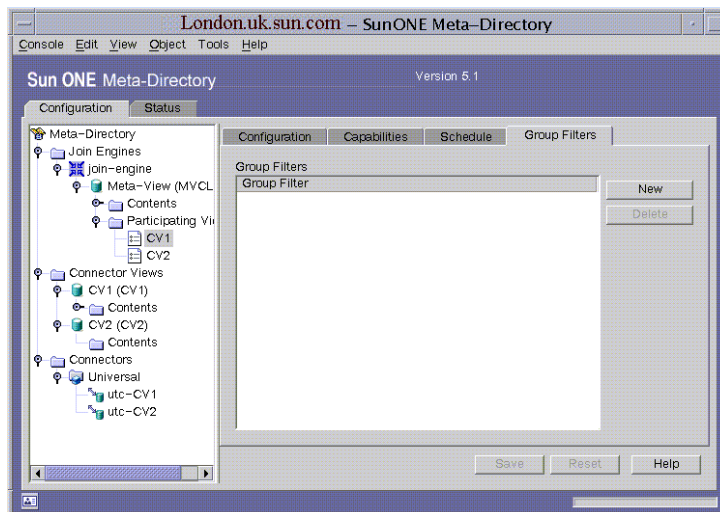
Expression	Definition
*	Matches any value.
*/step	Matches any value in increments. For example, */2 matches 0,2,4,6... up to the maximum allowed value for values that start with zero, or it matches 1,3,5,7... up to the maximum value allowed.
x-y	Specifies a range where: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Both x and y are greater than or equal to the minimum allowed value.• y is less than or equal to the maximum allowed value.• x is less than y. The expression matches any value in the range.
x-y/step	Specifies a range as above, but with a step value that is not necessarily 1.
x	Specifies a single number within the allowed range.
x/step	Matches any value starting at x and then at x + step, x + 2*step, and so forth.
x,y,z...	Specifies a comma-separated list of values.
x-y,z-q	Specifies a comma-separated list of ranges.

c. Click Update.

Your specifications appear in the Current Schedule. For instance, if you wanted to refresh only the meta view beginning at 30 minutes past the hour, every 60 minutes between 2 and 6 on Sunday, the Current Schedule would appear as shown:



5. Select the Group Filters tab.



The Group Filters tab enables you to create one or more filters for LDAP data sources. You can use the group filters to refresh entries of a connector view only. The format of the filter is *(attribute=value)*. Note that the parentheses are part of the syntax.

When you refresh groups, the join engine refreshes only the entries that match the group filter or filters you have specified. For information about refreshing groups, see “Join Engine Operations,” on page 403.

6. Click Save when you finished configuring the participating connector view.

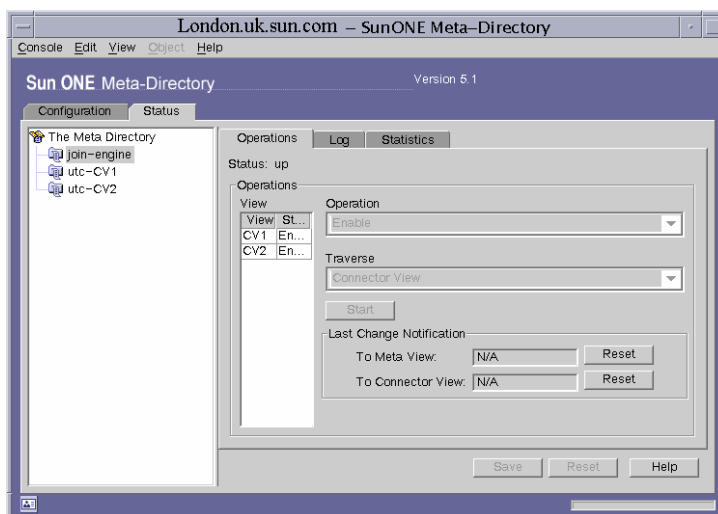
The connector instance must be restarted to activate it's configuration. For procedures on how to stop and re-start the connector, see Chapter 16, "Starting and Stopping Components."

Enabling a Participating View

In order to flow data, a participating view must be enabled. Enabling is what allows data to flow. Before enabling it, a connector view must be added and configured as a participating view.

To Enable a Participating View

1. Click the Status tab from above the navigation tree window in Meta-Directory console.
2. Select the join engine from the navigation tree and click the Operations tab.



For more information on join engine and connector view operations, see "Operations," on page 403 of Chapter 17, "Monitoring Meta-Directory Components".

3. Select a participating view listed in the View list box that is disabled.

The View list box has two columns: View and Status. (The size of the View column can be reduced by dragging the column divider to the left; this should make the Status column visible. Both columns can be increased in size by enlarging the console window.) All added participating views are listed in these columns along with their status: Enabled or Disabled.

4. Choose Enable from the Operation drop-down list.

This option disables the Traverse drop-down menu.

5. Click Start.

The status of the view changes from Disabled to Enabled allowing data to flow to the meta view. Any error in the connector view's configuration will automatically disable the participating view.

6. Select Refresh from the Operation List Window, then select either Meta View or Connector View from the Traverse menu list.

Once the participating view is enabled, you should refresh it in order to update the data.

7. Click Start.

Checking Entry Links

There are several reasons why an entry in a connector view might not link up to an entry in the meta view. One reason is that the join engine found more than one entry to link to. Another possible reason is that the external data contains errors. Because of these possibilities, you should check, as a standard procedure, for errors and omissions by doing one or both of the following:

- Review the Directory Server error log for reports of failures. This can be done by using a Perl script or using the command `grep -i fail *.log` in the log directory.
- As discussed in Chapter 18, "Administration Tools", use the Query Tool to check for entries which were not linked.

If you find errors, you can use join commands in the Fix-It Tool to fix the problems as described in Chapter 18, "Administration Tools."

Refreshing the Views

To incorporate new or modified data or to bypass regularly scheduled refresh synchronizations for immediate updates, you use the Refresh option of the specific Meta-Directory component. In addition, to flow entries that preexist in a connector view, you must refresh the connector view's enabled participating view.

Refreshing Meta Views

When meta views are refreshed, the join rules are re-applied (or traversed) to each entry in the targeted view and the data is reconstructed. The other rules are then applied accordingly:

- If the entry is found, the attribute flow rule is applied.
- If the entry is not found, the DN mapping rule is applied.
- If the entry exists, the attribute flow rule is applied.
- If the entry doesn't exist, an entry is created.

NOTE If you change any of your rules, you need to refresh the join engine to get the data to flow according to the new rules.

To Refresh the Meta View

1. Select the Status tab and the join engine in the Meta-Directory console's navigation tree.
2. Select the Operations tab.
All participating views are listed in the View field.
3. Select the participating view whose data needs to be refreshed.
4. Choose Refresh, Refresh Unlinked or Refresh Groups from the Operation drop-down menu.
 - If you choose Refresh, the entire view will be scanned for new entries and changes to existing entries.
 - If you choose Refresh Unlinked, the view will be scanned for only entries that are not currently linked.

- If you choose Refresh Groups, the entire view will be scanned after the application of the Group Filter. (The group filter is an LDAP filter used to select certain entries prior to refresh. Information on configuring group filters can be found on page 136 of this chapter.)
5. Choose Meta View or Connector View from the Traverse menu.

Choosing Meta View will re-apply join rules to all entries in the meta view and, similarly, choosing Connector View will re-apply join rules to all entries in the connector view.
 6. Press Submit Request to begin the process.

Refreshing the External Data or Connector View

New or modified data flowing to the external directory or the connector view of a particular connector can also be refreshed.

To Refresh External Data or the Connector View

1. Select the Status tab and the specific connector in the Meta-Directory console's navigation tree.
2. Select the Operations tab.

The connector's participating view is listed in the View field.
3. Select the participating view.
4. Choose Refresh from the Operation drop-down menu.
5. Choose External Directory or Connector View from the Updates to the drop-down menu.

Choosing External Directory will refresh the external data source with new data or data modifications made in the meta view and transferred to the connector view. Choosing Connector View will refresh the connector view with new data or data modifications made in the external data source.
6. Press Start to begin the process.

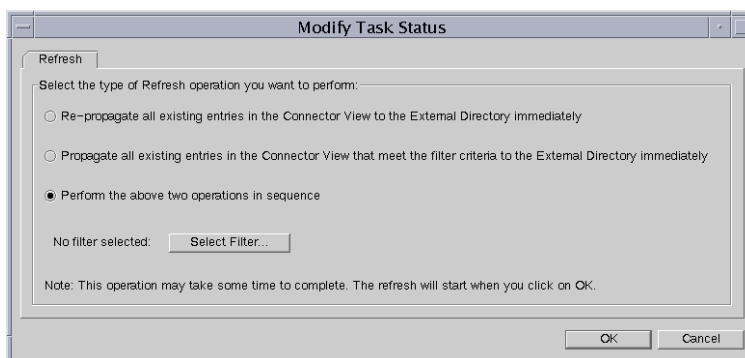
The Modify Task Status dialog box appears.
7. Choose the type of refresh operation and press OK.

If you are updating the external directory, you will be asked to choose the from the following options:

- Re-propagate all existing entries in the Connector View to the External Directory immediately.
- Propagate all existing entries in the Connector View that meet the filter criteria to the External Directory immediately.
- Select the filter desired. Only those configured for the "NoSubtreesExcept" option are displayed when Select Filter... is chosen, not filters configured for the "AllSubtreesExcept" option.
- Perform the above two operations in sequence.

If you are updating the connector view, the only option is to delete from the connector view all existing entries that originate in the external data source.

If you are refreshing the external directory, the following version of the box appears:



You must select a filter for the second and third options. Only filters configured for the "NoSubtreesExcept" option are displayed when you click Select Filter, not filters configured for the "AllSubtreesExcept" option.

NOTE The Refresh command in the View menu at the top of the console window does not refresh Meta-Directory, the join engine or connector. It, and the Refresh command seen when a component name in the navigation tree is right-clicked, are commands that refresh the data displayed in the console navigation tree only.

Meta-Directory Connectors

Chapter 7, “Connectors and Connector Rules”

Chapter 8, “Configuring The Universal Connector”

Chapter 9, “Configuring the Universal Text Parser”

Chapter 10, “Configuring the NT Domain Connector”

Chapter 11, “Configuring the Active Directory Connector”

Chapter 13, “Configuring the Microsoft Exchange Connector”

Chapter 12, “Configuring the Database Connector”

Chapter 14, “Configuring the Novell Directory Connector”

Chapter 15, “Configuring the Lotus Notes Connector”

Connectors and Connector Rules

In order to transfer data to and from an external database, Meta-Directory uses a *connector*. The connector takes the external data and creates a sub-tree on a Directory Server which displays the data in LDAP. This sub-tree is called a *connector view*.

There are two types of connectors: direct and indirect. The connector view for an LDAP directory or a SQL database uses a *direct connector*; in other words, it communicates directly with the join engine. The connector view for other sources of data uses an *indirect connector*, which translates data into LDAP so that the join engine can work with it. Indirect connectors use indirect connector rules, in much the same way as the join engine, to manage the transfer of entries between an external data source and the connector view. This chapter contains the following sections:

- Direct Connectors
- Indirect Connectors
- Indirect Connector Rules
- Attribute Flow Rules
- Default Attribute Value Rules
- Filter Rules

Direct Connectors

A directory accessible by LDAP (such as the directory provided by iPlanet Directory Server) and a database accessible by SQL (such as an Oracle database) are considered to have direct connectors. On the other hand, in order to read and write to an entry stored within a SQL database, the join engine uses the *Database connector* to provide direct, two-way SQL access. (Because the Database Connector is a join engine plug-in as opposed to software outside the join engine, it is considered a direct connector.)

Indirect Connectors

Indirect connectors transport entries stored in external data sources that use protocol not directly accessible by the join engine. Meta-Directory supports the following indirect connectors:

The Universal Connector and Universal Text Parser

The Universal connector (also known as the Universal Text Connector or UTC) is an indirect connector that enables the transfer of data between data sources and a connector view. The Universal Text Parser (UTP) is a set of text file parsers and generators that are used with the UTC to make certain text files [currently Comma-Separated Values (CSV) files, LDAP Data Interchange Format (LDIF) files and Name-Value Pair (NVP) files] compatible with the connector view.

The Windows NT Domain Connector

The Windows NT Domain connector is a Universal connector with NT-specific Perl scripts and binaries that provides two-way synchronization of user and group data between a Windows NT SAM database and its connector view.

Active Directory Connector

The Active Directory connector is a Universal connector with Active Directory-specific Perl scripts and binaries that provides two-way synchronization of user and group data between an Active Directory database and its connector view.

Exchange Connector

The Microsoft Exchange connector provides two-way flow of user and group data specifically between the Microsoft Exchange Server and its connector view. Note The Windows NT Domain, Active Directory and Microsoft Exchange connectors are not installed components on a machine that uses the Solaris operating environment.

Novell Directory Connector

Novell Directory Connector developed using new connector framework, provides bidirectional synchronization of Novell Directory's (eDirectory V8.6.2) user and group data between Novell Directory and its connector view.

Lotus Notes Connector

Lotus Notes Connector developed using new connector framework, provides bi-directional synchronization of address book (names.nsf) data for Lotus Notes server 5.0.10 between Lotus Notes directory and its connector view.

Indirect Connector Rules

When an indirect connector is synchronizing entries from the external data source to the connector view, it directs the process and transforms the data using rules similar to those used during the join process. The *indirect connector rules* include Attribute Flow Rules, Default Attribute Value Rules and Filter Rules. (The

Attribute Flow, Default Attribute and Filter rules used by the connectors are different from, and should not be confused with, the Attribute Flow, Default Attribute and Filter rules used by the join engine.) Indirect connector rules are defined at the connector node and applied to the connector instance specifically.

NOTE Indirect connector rules can be applied at anytime but the connector instance should be restarted after changes in the configuration are made in order to re-flow data using the new rules.

Attribute Flow Rules

Attribute flow rules are established to specify which external data source attributes are mapped to which connector view attributes and vice versa. (The assignment of an attribute in one source to a particular attribute in another source is called *mapping*.) When you establish attribute flow rules, you also specify which source owns the entry which, by default, is the external data source.

Default Attribute Value Rules

If no values exist for a particular attribute in an entry, either because the attribute isn't part of the entry or the attribute exists with no value, the connector applies pre-configured attribute rules for creating appropriate default values. You can change these default attribute rules as needed.

Filter Rules

An indirect connector uses filtering rules to selectively exclude entries from the synchronization process.

Attribute Flow Rules

Attribute flow rules specify which attributes in the external data source will be mapped to which LDAP attributes in the connector view. In the definition and application of these rules there are two concepts that, although not specifically referred to in the GUI, are important to remember. *Granularity* refers to the complexity of the application of the rules, i.e.: whether the entry flows as a whole

piece or whether the entry is divided into its base attributes which then flow separately. *Ownership* refers to where the entry originates (in the external data source or in the connector view), i.e.: whichever source the entry originates from is considered the owner of the entry.

Granularity and Ownership

If you don't configure your own indirect connector rules, the indirect connector uses default attribute flow rules and the process is considered to have *entry-level granularity*. Entry-level granularity is characterized by all of the following:

- Entries can be added in, and therefore flow from, either the data source or the meta view and the entry's ownership is based on this
- Only the owner of an entry can modify or delete that entry
- Entries flow back and forth as complete entries with no specific attribute mapping or filtering allowed.

If, on the other hand, an attribute flow rule is written and applied, the flow is considered to have *attribute-level granularity*. Attribute-level granularity is characterized as follows:

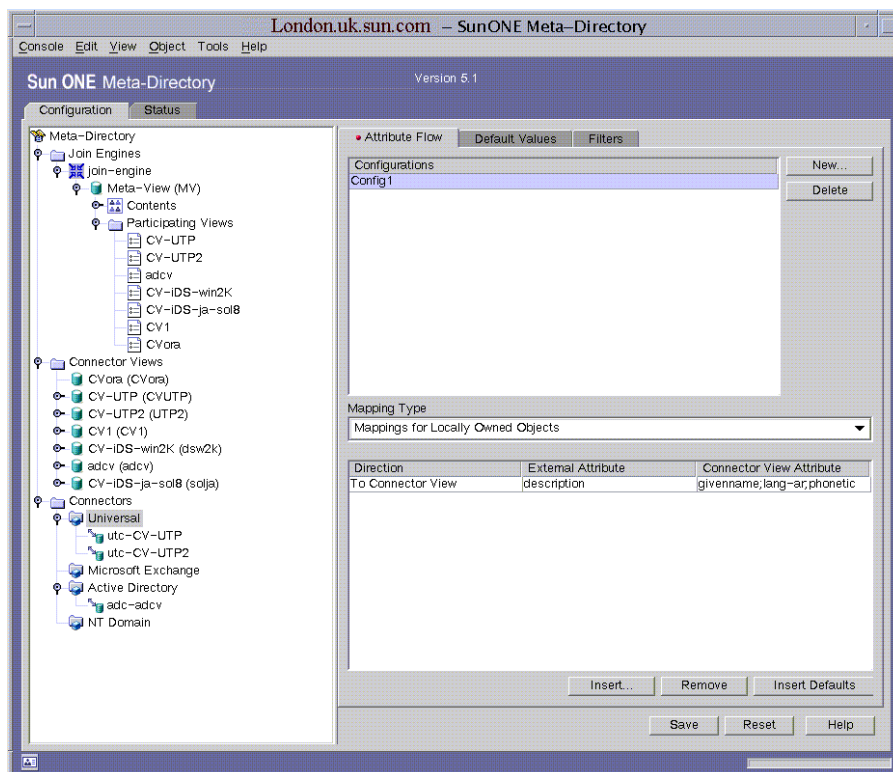
- Entries can be added in, and therefore flow from, either the data source or the meta view and the entry's ownership is based on this
- Only the owner of an entry can delete that entry
- Because specific attributes flow independently of complete entries, modifications can be made from either the data source or the meta view

These concepts explain certain flow behaviors and should be kept in mind when configuring and applying attribute flow rules for the indirect connectors.

To Configure an Attribute Flow Rule

To achieve attribute-level granularity, an attribute flow rule is written and applied, as described in the following procedure.

1. Select the connector you want to configure from the Meta-Directory console navigation tree and click The Attribute Flow tab.



2. Click New.

The New Flow Configuration Name dialog box appears. Reset can be clicked at any time to delete all new configurations and return to the last saved state.

3. Type a name for the new attribute flow configuration and click OK.

The name appears in the Configurations list box.

4. In the Mapping Type drop-down list, select Mappings for Connector View Owned Objects, or Mappings for Locally Owned Objects.

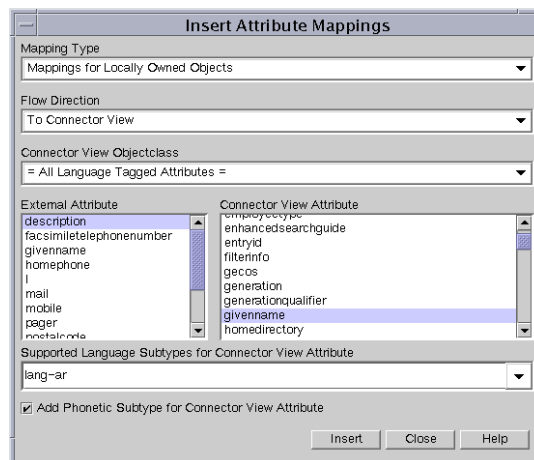
Mappings for Connector View Owned Objects is selected for entries created within the connector view and Mappings for Locally Owned Objects is selected for entries created within the external data source.

NOTE When creating attribute flow rules, all attributes must be mapped in both directions: "From Connector View" and "To Connector View". Mappings are configured this way for both locally owned objects and connector view owned objects in order to propagate all changes.

5. Click Insert.

The Insert Attribute Mappings dialog box appears. This displays a list of all attributes configured as external attributes for the specific connector. (Adding external attributes is described in “To add external attributes for connectors” on page 171.)

Alternately, you can click Insert Defaults and Meta-Directory populates the list box at the bottom of the window with default mappings, in which the external data source attributes match the connector view attributes. These default mappings are the same as those chosen at the connector node in the General configuration window.



- a. The mapping type, selected in Step 4, can be changed from within this dialog box.
- b. Specify the flow direction, either mappings of attributes from external data source to the connector view or from the connector view to the external data source.

- c. Specify either All Attributes or All Language Tagged Attributes from the Connector View Objectclass drop-down list.

If you specify All Language Tagged Attributes as the connector view objectclass, choose a supported language subtype. Check Add Phonetic Type box to indicate if the attribute value is a phonetic representation. For more information on these fields, see “To Compose Language Tagged Attribute Conditions,” on page 80 of Chapter 7, “Connectors and Connector Rules.”

- d. Select an external attribute and the connector view attribute you wish to map it to.

If you select an external attribute for which there is a matching connector view attribute, the connector view attribute is automatically selected. However, any connector view attribute can be selected for any given external attribute. You can also use a keyword search by typing the first letter of the external attribute or connector view attribute you want to find. For instance, if you wanted to find `uid`, you would only have to type `u`.

- e. Click Insert.

The mapping for your configuration appears at the bottom of the Attribute Flow window.

- f. Select additional pairs, clicking Insert after each pair is selected. Click Close when finished.

- 6. Click Save in the Attribute Flow tab to save the attribute flow rules.

To Change a Configuration

- 1. In the Attribute Flow tab, select the configuration you want to change.
- 2. Either add or remove a mapping.

You can add or remove mappings, but you cannot edit them.

- To add a mapping, see Step 5 above.
- To remove a mapping, select the mapping you want to remove and click Remove.

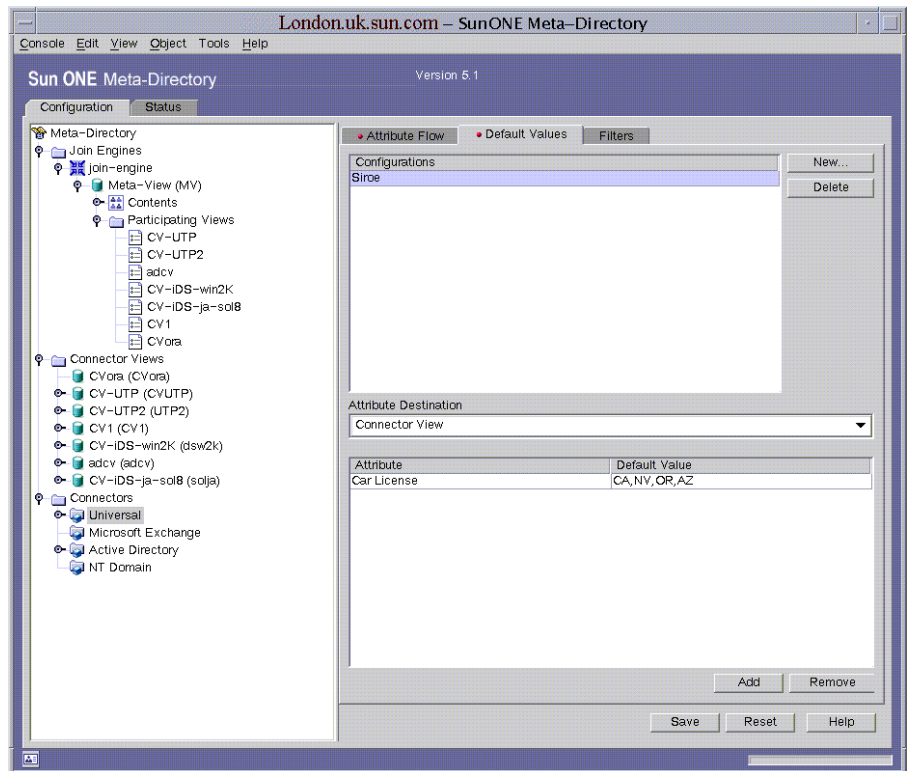
- 3. Click Save when you are finished changing the configuration.

Default Attribute Value Rules

In the absence of any attribute values, a connector applies default attribute value rules to ensure that specified attributes contain a value. If an attribute does not exist in the external data source or connector view or if the attribute does exist but has a NULL value, a default attribute value rule is called upon to allow the transfer of data. Default attribute value rules don't affect the connectors' behavior.

To Configure Default Attribute Values

1. In the navigation tree of the Configuration tab, select the indirect connector whose default attribute values you want to specify.
2. Select the Default Values tab.



3. Click New.

4. In the Name field, specify a name for the default attribute configuration you are creating.
The name appears in the Configurations list box.
5. Select either Connector View or External Directory from the Attribute Destination drop-down list.
6. Click Add.
Blank fields appear below the Attribute and Default Value fields.
7. Click within the blank Attribute field.
A drop-down list appears.
8. Either select an attribute from the list or type in an attribute.
To create attributes for this list, follow the procedure headed “To add external attributes for connectors” on page 171.
9. Double-click within the blank Default Value field and type in a value.
10. Repeat steps 4 - 9 to set up additional default attributes for the selected configuration.
11. Click Save when you are finished.

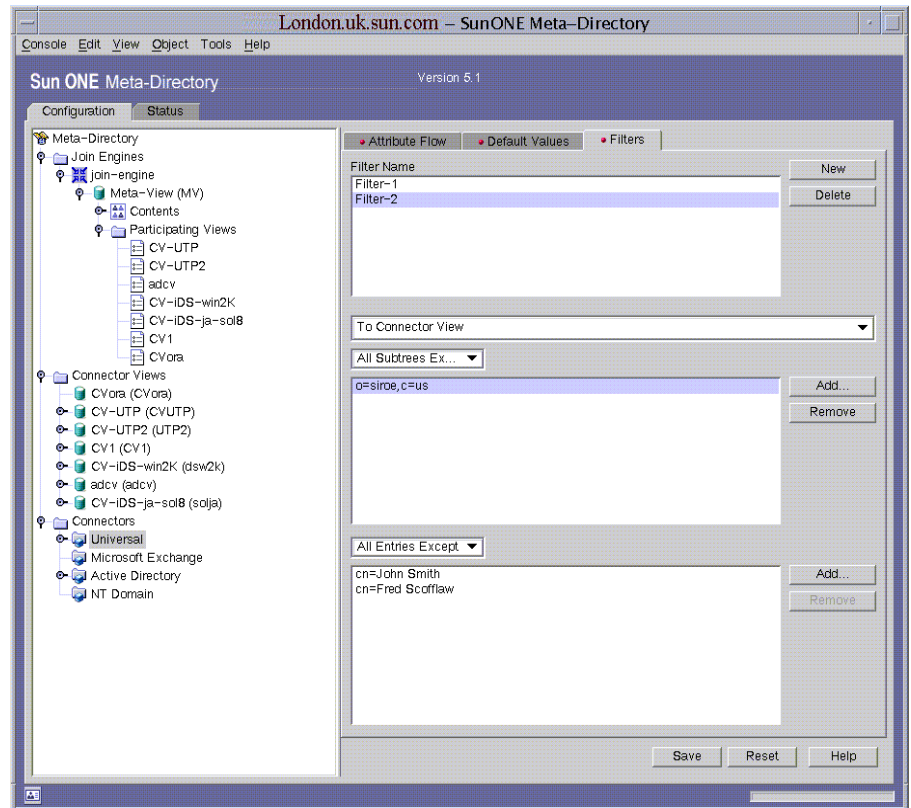
Filter Rules

The indirect connector uses filter rules to exclude source data from the synchronization process. Filters can be configured to exclude entire sub-trees while individual entries from the sub-trees can be re-included using entry filters.

NOTE	DNs used in Filter Rules should be the DN from the connector view's entry regardless of the ownership of the entry.
-------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

To Add a New Filter

1. In the navigation tree of the Configuration tab, select the indirect connector and click the Filters tab.



2. Click New.
The Filter Name dialog box appears.
3. Enter a name and click OK.
The new name appears in the Filter Name list box.
4. Select either To Connector View or From Connector View.

5. Provide a list of subtrees to exclude or include by selecting All Subtrees Except or No Subtrees Except, then click Add.

The Sub-tree DN dialog box appears.

6. Specify the full DN of a connector view sub-tree to exclude or include, then click OK.

The subtree appears in the list box. Repeat steps 5 - 6 for additional sub-trees.

7. Provide a list of entries to exclude or include by selecting a sub-tree, then selecting All Entries Except or No Entries Except. Click Add.

The Entry RDN dialog box appears.

- To filter entries back in from the excluded sub-trees using All Entries Except:

- I. Specify a connector view RDN entry to include, then click OK.

The entry appears in the list box. The entry must be a child entry of the sub-tree specified.

- II. Repeat this procedure to include additional entries.

- To specify singular excluded entries using No Entries Except:

- I. Specify a connector view RDN entry to exclude, then click OK.

The entry appears in the list box. Again, the entry must be a child entry of the sub-tree specified.

- II. Repeat this procedure to exclude additional entries.

- To filter entries back out from included sub-trees using All Entries Except:

- I. Specify a connector view RDN entry to exclude, then click OK.

The entry appears in the list box. Again, the entry must be a child entry of the sub-tree specified.

- II. Repeat this procedure to exclude additional entries.

- To specify singular included entries using No Entries Except:

- I. Specify a connector view RDN entry to include, then click OK.

The entry appears in the list box. Again, the entry must be a child entry of the sub-tree specified.

- II. Repeat this procedure to exclude additional entries.

NOTE With this filter, entries in all subtrees that are not specifically included are excluded, no matter how the associated entry-level filters are set.

8. Click Save when finished.

To Remove an RDN for an Entry

1. Select the RDN you want to remove.
2. Click Remove next to the Entry RDN list box.

To Remove a Subtree DN

1. Select the DN you want to remove.
2. Click Remove next to the Subtree DN list box.

NOTE This action also removes all RDNs associated with this DN.

To Delete a Filter

1. Select the filter you want to delete from the Filter Name list box.
2. Click Delete.

The filter and its associated DNs and RDNs disappear from the window.

Configuring The Universal Connector

The Universal connector is included with Meta-Directory to allow administrators to configure connectors for external data sources not directly supported by Meta-Directory. The following sections are included in this chapter:

- Function of the Universal Connector
- Configuring a Universal Connector Instance
- Restarting a Connector Instance
- Implementing the Configuration

Function of the Universal Connector

Meta-Directory includes a generic connector named the Universal Connector (also known as the Universal Text Connector or UTC). When configured, this connector enables data transfer to and from its connector view. It is termed an indirect connector because it creates a view of the external data source in LDAP (connector view) that enables the transfer of data to and from the proprietary data sources.

Sun ONE provides the Universal Text Parser (UTP), a suite of scripts, to help the Meta-Directory administrator configure connectors for manipulating data from external data sources whose data can be exported or dumped into a text file. This enables the administrator to synchronize data to a meta view using a data source not specifically configured for Meta-Directory. Sun ONE supports data or text files in the following text file formats:

- CSV (comma-separated values)
- NVP (name-value pairs)
- LDIF

The LDIF files produced by the UTC are not fully conformant with RFC 2849 Please consult the appendix headed Data Conversion at the end of this guide on how to produce compliant RFC 2849 LDIF files

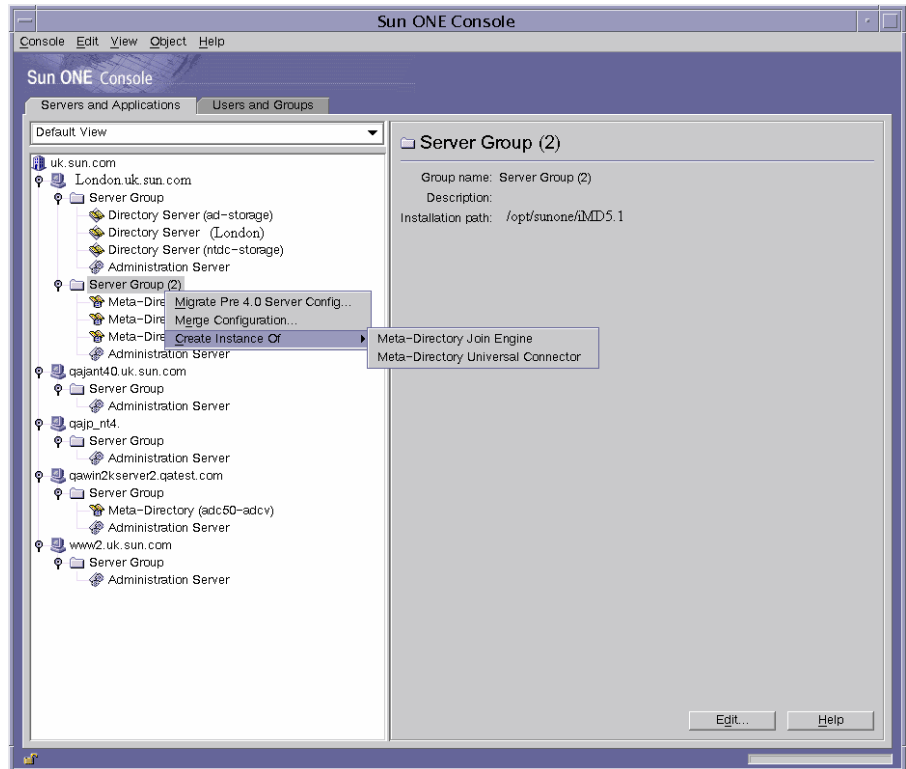
The NT Domain and Active Directory connectors are special cases of the UTC provided by Sun ONE for a specific external data source, NT Domain and Active Directory respectively. When you create an instance of either of these connectors, the UTC base is automatically installed. The interface for these connectors is very similar to that of the UTC.

Besides their dependence on the Universal Connector, the UTP, NT Domain Connector, and Active Directory Connector each require their own special configuration setup. To configure the UTP, see Chapter 9, “Configuring the Universal Text Parser.” To configure the NT Domain Connector, see Chapter 10, “Configuring the NT Domain Connector.” To configure the Active Directory Connector, see Chapter 11, “Configuring the Active Directory Connector.”

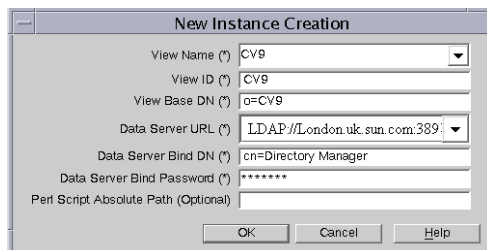
Before configuring one or more of these connectors, it is recommended that you first configure the Universal Connector, as documented in the following sections.

Creating a Universal Connector Instance

1. From the Sun ONE Console window, right-click Server Group. A context menu appears.



2. Select Create Instance Of, and select the desired connector. The New Instance Creation dialog box appears.



The dialog box titled "New Instance Creation" contains the following fields and controls:

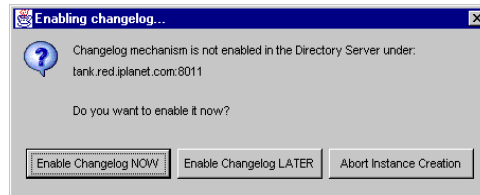
- View Name (*)**: A dropdown menu with "CV9" selected.
- View ID (*)**: A text field containing "CV9".
- View Base DN (*)**: A text field containing "o=CV9".
- Data Server URL (*)**: A dropdown menu with "LDAP://London.uk.sun.com:389" selected.
- Data Server Bind DN (*)**: A text field containing "cn=Directory Manager".
- Data Server Bind Password (*)**: A text field containing "*****".
- Perl Script Absolute Path (Optional)**: An empty text field.

At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Help".

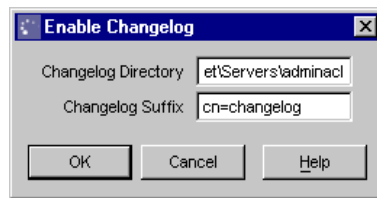
Provide input for the following data fields:

View Name	Enter a name of any length that more fully describes the View ID. The default is the View ID.
View ID	Enter up to five characters to represent the view ID. The default is CVn.
View Base DN	Enter the subtree DN where this view is located. The default is o=CVx, where x is the next successive integer following the last instance created.
Data Server URL	From the drop-down list, select the data server from which the new instance should be created. You can also type in a data server URL.
Data Server Bind DN	Enter a DN to be bound to the data server URL for access rights to the subtree. The default is cn=Directory Manager.
Data Server Bind Password	Enter the password associated with the data server bind DN.
Perl Script Absolute Path	<p>This field only appears if you are creating an instance of the Universal Text Connector.</p> <p>Enter a path and file name if you want Meta-Directory to extract the Perl script and then parse a third-party database. Instead of entering the information here, you can alternatively supply the path and file name in the Script tab window. For information on this procedure, see "To include scripts for the Universal Text Connector," on page 173.</p>

3. Click OK in the New Instance Creation dialog box. If the changelog is not enabled, the following message appears:



If you click Enable Changelog NOW, the Enable Changelog dialog box appears.



- a. Enter a directory where you want to store the changelog. For Solaris systems, make sure you change the directory permission mode of the file to allow the console to create the changelog directory. It is recommended that you issue the following command against the directory where you want to create the changelog directory:


```
chmod -R 777
```
 - b. Either accept the changelog suffix default or provide your own.
 - c. Click OK. A message appears reminding you to restart the Directory Server.
4. The Load Schema appears whenever you add a new view if the base entry does not exist. If the schema already exists, you do not need to click Yes. If you click Yes, a dialog box appears that informs you of progress while the installer is loading the schema. The message “Instance Creation Succeeded” appears after the instance has been created.
5. Restart the Directory Server:
 - a. From the Sun ONE Console, select the Directory Server object, then right-click.

- b. From the context menu, select Stop Server. Click Yes in the Stop Server message box. A message appears stating that the Directory Server has been stopped.
- c. Select the Directory Server object again, then right-click.
- d. From the context menu, select Start Server. A message appears stating that the Directory Server has been started.

To remove a connector instance

1. From the Sun ONE Console, highlight the instance you want to delete, then right-click. A context menu appears.
2. Select Remove Server and click yes in the message box. Another message box appears.
 - If you click Yes, the connector view is removed. If it is a participating view of the join engine, it will also be removed. This does not remove connector view data from the LDAP DIT, however.
 - If you click No, the connector instance is removed, but the connector view will remain.

Configuring a Universal Connector Instance

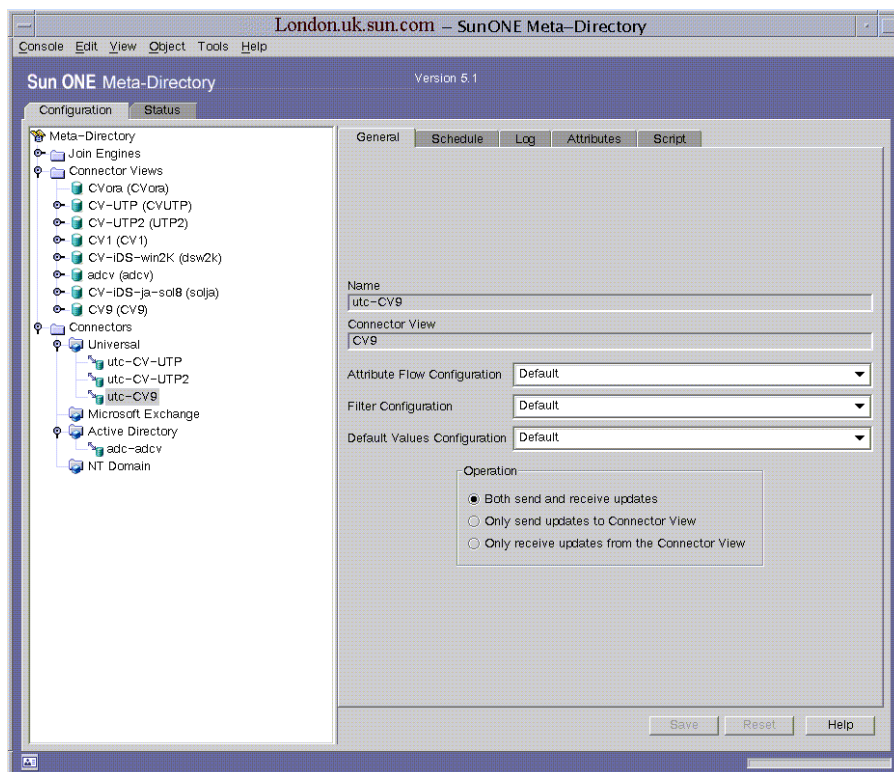
You can use the windows associated with the instance to perform the following tasks:

- Specify how updates are handled
- Configure the schedule from and to connector views
- To configure attributes for log files
- Add external attributes for connectors
- Include scripts

The examples for the procedures below apply to the Universal Text Connector. This connector has an extra window, called Script, that is not present when you configure the NT Domain Connector or Active Directory Connector.

To specify how updates are handled

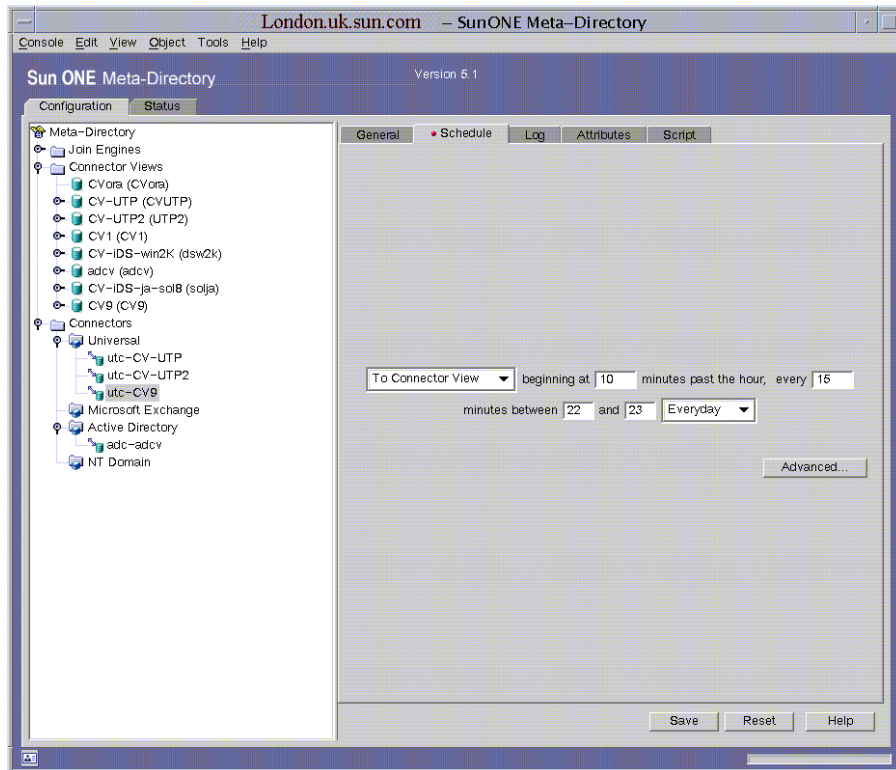
1. Click on the instance you want to configure. The General tab window appears. The Name and Connector View Location fields are read-only. You specified this information when you created the instance.



2. Select the desired attribute flow, filter, and default values from the drop-down lists. You configured these values in Chapter 7, "Connectors and Connector Rules."
3. Indicate how you want to send and receive updates by selecting the appropriate radio button, then clicking Save before continuing. The updates can be modifications, deletions, and additions to the external directory and/or to the connector view.

To configure the schedule from and to connector views

1. Click the Schedule tab. The Schedule window appears.



2. Select either To Connector View or From Connector View, and indicate in the text boxes when updates should be sent.

For every scheduled synch cycle, the Universal Connector launches the accessor to create a dump file of all the external directory entries. If the accessor did not succeed in creating the dump file and it is empty, the Universal Connector thinks that all the entries from the external directory are deleted.

Consequently, the Universal Connector then attempts to delete the external directory-owned entries from the connector view. However, after restarting the server and restarting the Universal UTC, the accessor launches and a new dump file is created. All the external directory-owned entries are then resynchronized back to the connector view.

3. Optional: Alternatively, you can manually provide settings in a tabular format. To do so, click Advanced. The Advanced Schedule Options dialog box appears.

The image shows a dialog box titled "Advanced Schedule". It has several input fields with labels and example values: "Second Specifier" with "0", "Minute Specifier" with "* / 15", "Hour Specifier" with "0-23", "Day Specifier" with "*", "Month Specifier" with "*", and "Day of the Week Specifier" with "0-6". At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Help".

Provide values for the following fields:

Second Specifier	Enter a value from 0 to 59.
Minute Specifier	Enter a value from 0 to 59.
Hour Specifier	Enter a value from 0 to 23.
Day Specifier	Enter a value from 1 to 31.
Month Specifier	Enter a value from 1 to 12.
Day of the Week Specifier	Enter a value from 0 to 6, where 0 is Sunday and 6 is Saturday.

You can use either a single number or an expression as described below.

Expression	Definition
*	Matches any value.
*/step	Matches any value in steps. For example, */2 matches 0,2,4,6 ... up to the maximum allowed value for values that start with zero, or it matches 1,3,5,7 ... up to the maximum value allowed.

Expression	Definition
$x-y$	Specifies a range where: Both x and y are greater than or equal to the minimum allowed value. y is less than or equal to the maximum allowed value. x is less than y . The expression matches any value in the range.
$x-y/step$	Specifies a range as above, but with a step value that is not necessarily 1.
x	Specifies a single number within the allowed range.
$x/step$	Matches any value starting at x and then at $x + step$, $x + 2*step$, and so forth.
$x, y, z \dots$	Specifies a comma-separated list of values.
$x-y, z-q$	Specifies a comma-separated list of ranges.

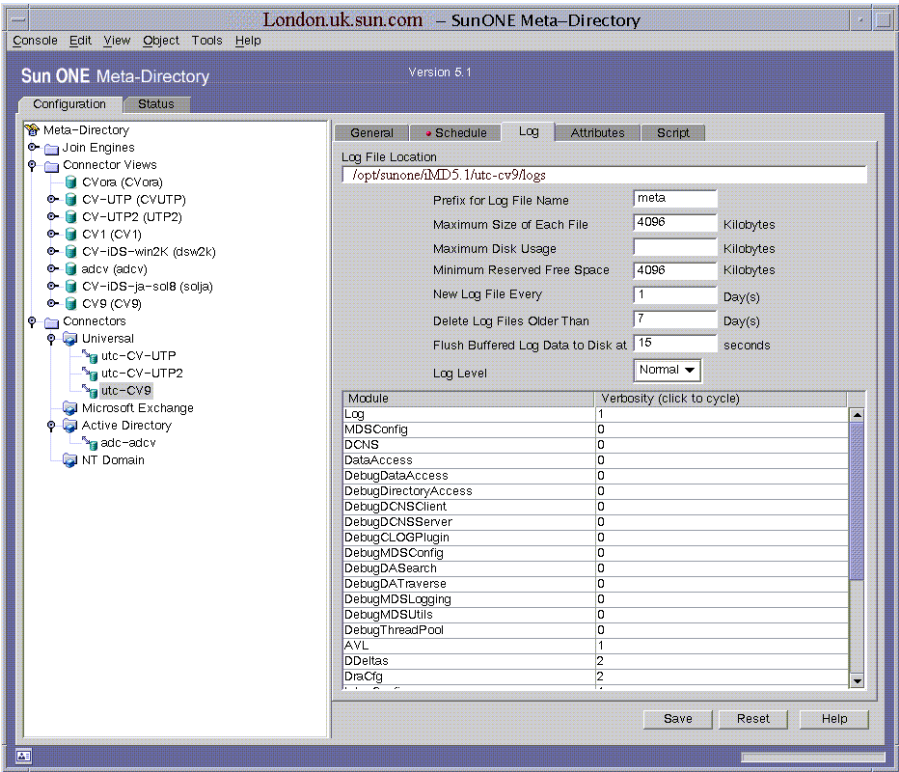
Lists can also contain both single values and ranges such as 1,2,5-7,10/5.

The scheduler operates once every second, so the finest granularity occurs every second.

4. Click OK to return to the Schedule window, then click Save before continuing.

To configure attributes for log files

1. Click the Log tab. The Log window appears.



2. Provide information for the following fields:

Log File Location

Specifies the directory in which the log files reside. To specify a directory other than the default, enter the full path name of the directory from the system where the connector is installed.

Prefix for Log File Name

Specifies the name you want to precede the log file of the form:

name-yyyyymmdd-nn.log

For example, if you chose *delta* as the prefix, it would appear as shown in the following example:

delta-20010521-01.log

Maximum Size of Each File	Specifies the maximum size of the log file. After the file reaches this size, the service creates a new log file. The default is 4096 KB.
Maximum Disk usage	<p>Specifies the maximum disk usage set aside for logging. When the maximum disk usage is reached, the oldest log file is deleted. By default, the maximum disk usage is 100 KB.</p> <p>The maximum available disk space must be at least twice the size of the maximum log file size, because the service always stores one backup log file. If the maximum available disk space is less than twice the maximum log file size, the new file cannot reach its maximum size.</p>
Minimum Reserved Free Space	The service reserves disk space to use for log file storage. By default, the service reserves a minimum of 5000 KB of space.
New Log File Every	<p>Determines the length of time that a log file should record the service's activities before creating a new log file. If the maximum size of the log file is reached first, a new log file is created.</p> <p>This value must be less than the value in the Delete Log Files Older Than field.</p>
Delete Log Files Older Than	<p>Determines when the service should automatically delete old log files.</p> <p>This value must be greater than the value in the New Log File Every field.</p>
Flush Buffered Log Data to Disk at	Determines when the log data buffered in memory is to be flushed to the disk. If you enter 0 in this field, every message is flushed. Although this is helpful for debugging, a performance degradation will occur.
Log Level	<p>The choices are Off, Normal, and Debug.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Off suppresses logging. • Normal logs minimal information. Maximum disk space may be small, and new files are created infrequently. • Debug logs maximum information. Maximum disk space is large, and new files may be created frequently. <p>You can switch modes without restarting the connector.</p>

Verbosity

Specifies how much information is logged for a given module. The modules are functional areas of the Join Engine and connector, and are created during installation. Choose a verbosity level of 0 - 3 by selecting a module, then clicking on its corresponding level until you have selected the desired number. The higher the number, the greater the amount of information displayed.

3. Click Save.

To add external attributes for connectors

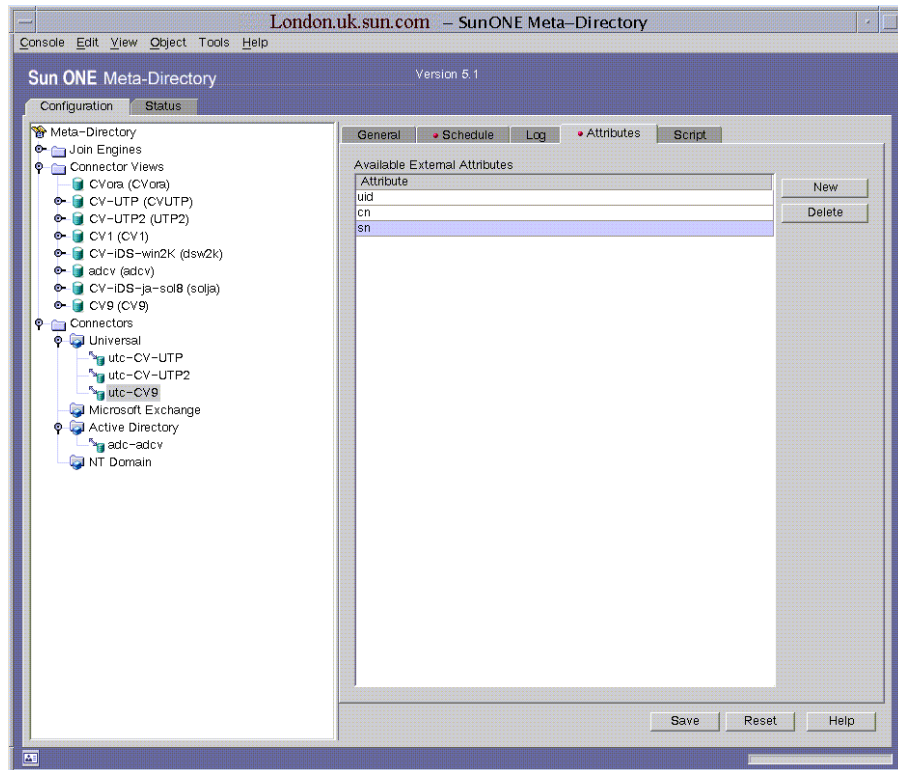
You can create a list of attributes that you want to flow from the external data source for UTC-based connectors. For example, in a `task.cfg` file for the Universal Text Parser, you might have the following line format:

```
LineFormat=ALTEREGO:uid,REALNAME:cn,LASTNAME:sn
```

Since `ALTEREGO`, `REALNAME`, and `LASTNAME` are not LDAP attribute names, you would want to declare `uid`, `cn`, and `sn` as attribute names, which will correspond to the schema defined in the directory DIT.

You can store the external attributes as described in the following procedure.

1. Click the Attributes tab. The Attributes window appears.

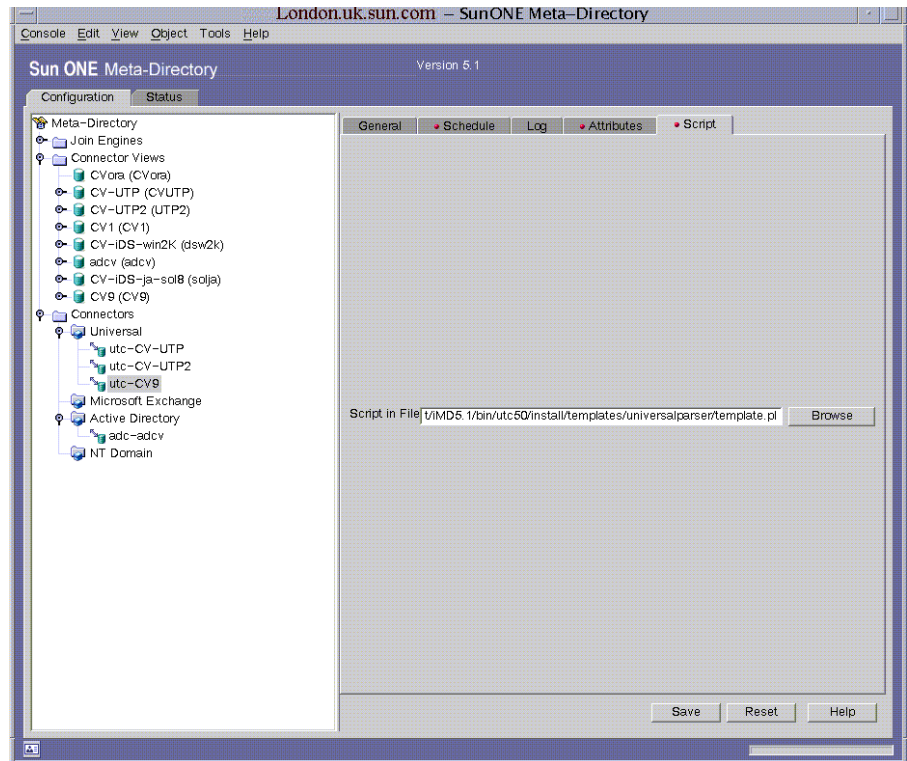


2. Click New. A blank field appears below the Attribute label.
3. Click within the blank field, then type the name of an external attribute you want to map to an internal attribute.
4. Repeat the steps above to add other attributes, then click Save. The order of the attributes you create is unimportant. After you click Save, they are sorted when you refresh the console.
5. See “To Configure an Attribute Flow Rule,” on page 149 to map the external attributes with connector view attributes.

To include scripts for the Universal Text Connector

You can provide special settings for the Universal Text Connector specific to the source directory on which it operates. This is handled by a plug-in tab called Script.

1. Click the Script tab. The Script window appears.



2. Specify a path and file name in the field, or click Browse to select the path. Meta-Directory will extract the Perl script and parse a third-party database. Do not specify a package name in the script.

The Browse button is enabled and error checking implemented only if the Universal Connector is installed on the same system as the console. If the Browse button is disabled, you need to type in the absolute path for the script where the connection is installed.

3. Click Save.

Restarting a Connector Instance

You must restart the connector instance to activate your configuration. Both instance-specific and shared configurations will not become effective for a given instance until you have restarted the instance.

1. Stop the connector by right-clicking on the connector instance. A context menu appears.
2. Select Stop Server. A message appears stating that the stop command has been issued to the component.
3. Start the connector by right-clicking on the connector instance. A context menu appears.
4. Select Start Server. A message appears stating that the start command has been issued to the component.

Implementing the Configuration

After you start the join engine and enable the connector view, your data can flow to the meta view. The following sections provide procedures for doing these tasks.

Starting the Join Engine

Before you start the join engine, ensure that you have already enabled the changelog in the Directory Server configuration.

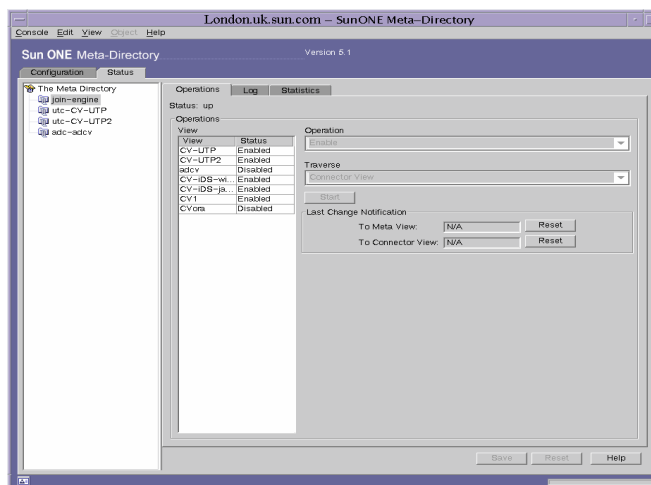
To start the join engine

1. Select the join-engine object from the navigation tree and right-click. A context menu appears.
2. Select Start Server. A message appears stating that the server has been started.

You can also start the server from the Sun ONE Console. To do this, select the Join Engine object and right-click. Select Start Server from the context menu.

Enabling the Connector View

1. From the Sun ONE Meta-Directory window, click on the Status tab.
2. Click on the Join Engine object. The Operations tab window appears.



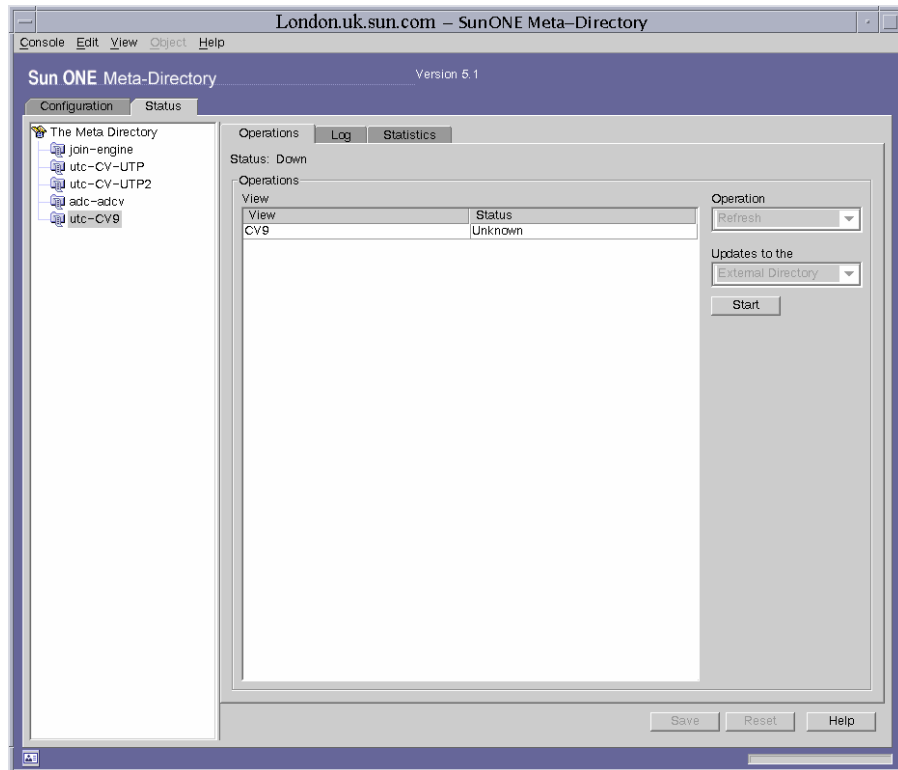
3. Select the participating view you want to enable.
4. Select Enable from the Operation list menu, then click Submit Request.
This option disables the Traverse drop-down menu. You can only enable the participating view if the configuration for setting up the view is valid. Any error in the configuration automatically changes the view to a disable status.
5. Select Refresh from the Operation List Window, then select either Meta View or Connector View from the Traverse menu list.
6. Click Start.

Refreshing the View

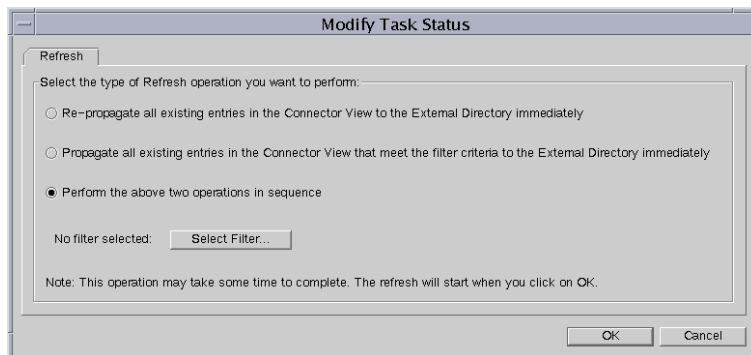
You can optionally refresh the view if you want to observe updates immediately and bypass the regularly scheduled refresh synchronization. Note that after any type of refresh, you might see a “None” group in the meta view Contents or connector view Contents, particularly with non Primary Domain Controller systems. “None” is a valid group in Windows NT.

1. From the SUn ONE Meta-Directory window, click on the Status tab.

2. Click on the NT Domain connector instance object. The Operations tab window appears. The only operation available is Refresh.



3. In the “Updates to the” drop-down list, select either External Directory or Connector.
 4. Click Start. The Modify Task Status dialog box appears.
- If you are refreshing the external directory, the following version of the box appears:



You must select a filter for the second and third options. Only filters configured for the "NoSubtreesExcept" option are displayed when you click Select Filter, not filters configured for the "AllSubtreesExcept" option.

Configuring the Universal Text Parser

The Universal Text Parser enables you to link an external data source with the Meta-Directory join engine. With the Universal Text Parser, you can synchronize a wide variety of text-based data with your Meta-Directory views.

This chapter has the following sections:

- An Overview of the Universal Text Parser
- The task.cfg Configuration File
- Setting Up the Universal Text Parser
- Creating a task.cfg File for Comma-Separated Value Data Files
- Creating a task.cfg File for Name-Value Pair Data Files
- Creating a task.cfg File for LDIF Data Files

An Overview of the Universal Text Parser

The *Universal Text Parser* (UTP) is a generic text file parser and generator that you can use to build connectors for sources that supply data in a text-based format. You customize the Universal Text Parser by describing the text-based data that is input to the Universal connector. You can also specify the output of the Universal connector, enabling you to fully synchronize data with an external data source.

The Universal Text Parser uses Perl scripts to provide the linkage between your external data source and the Universal connector. To use the Universal Text Parser, you *export* your database to ASCII text which the Universal Text Parser reads and synchronizes with the connector view. The Universal Text Parser generates data to a file that your external database can *import*. (The external database exports and imports data.)

Meta-Directory supplies three pre-configured configuration setups for the most common text-based data representations:

- Comma-separated values
- Name-value pairs
- LDIF

You can configure the Universal Text Parser to support data in just about any text format. Sun ONE Professional Services offers assistance if you need to create a custom Universal Text Parser module to adapt to different data formats. The input text file should have UTF8 data present in distinguished name and vrn values escaped with \xx according to the RFC 2253 standard. UTF8 data present in other attribute values should be base64 encoded over UTF8 encoding. Special characters if present in distinguishedname and vrn values should be escaped.

Universal Text Parser Modules

The Universal Text Parser consists of the following program modules:

Table 9-1 Universal Text Parser modules

<code>task.cfg</code>	Text configuration file used to describe data that you want to flow into and out of the connector view. You must customize this file for each external data source you want to synchronize with your Meta-Directory views.
<code>template.pl</code>	Perl library that implements the interface between the script and the Universal Text Connector.
<code>universal.pm</code>	Perl module that contains the main engine for interpreting user settings in the configuration file.
<code>textparser.pm</code>	Perl module that contains a generic set of routines for parsing files.
<code>connectorutils.pm</code>	Perl module that contains various generic routines that a Perl connector may use.

The program modules are located in the following directory of your installed Meta-Directory product:

`NETSITE_ROOT/bin/utc50/install/templates/universalparser`

In the path above, *NETSITE_ROOT* is the root directory of your Sun ONE Meta-Directory software installation.

CAUTION Do not modify any of the Universal Text Parser modules other than the `task.cfg` configuration file.

The task.cfg Configuration File

To synchronize information between a text-based data source and your Meta-Directory views, you must properly configure an instance of the Universal Text Parser for each separate text-based data source you need to synchronize.

You configure the linkage between your external data source and the Universal Text Parser by creating a custom configuration file, named `task.cfg`. The configuration file describes the data format and file specifics of the text-based data.

The `task.cfg` configuration file describes the text-based data that your external data source exports to the Universal Text Parser. The `task.cfg` configuration also describes the text-based output of the Universal Text Parser, which you can import into your external database.

Pre-configured Configuration Files

The `task.cfg` configuration file specifies the details of your text-based data. The Sun ONE Meta-Directory package supplies three pre-configured files that you can use as the boilerplate for your `task.cfg` file. Each pre-configured file supports a specific format of text-based information, as shown in Table 9-2.

Table 9-2 Pre-configured templates for the `task.cfg` configuration file

Format Supported	Boilerplate File Name	Description
Comma-Separated Value	<code>csv.cfg</code>	Supports the synchronization of data formatted as a comma-separated value (CSV) list.
Name-Value Pair	<code>nvp.cfg</code>	Supports the synchronization of data formatted as a name-value pair (NVP) list.
LDIF	<code>ldif.cfg</code>	Supports the synchronization of data formatted in LDIF.

Each of the pre-configured boilerplate files has an example input file that matches the settings in the boilerplate. Accordingly, these files are named `sampledata.csv`, `sampledata.nvp`, and `sampledata.ldif`, and can be found in the directory containing the rest of the Universal Text Parser files.

To customize a configuration file for your needs, modify the appropriate boilerplate file to fit the entry attributes and mappings of your data stream. Details on how to customize each file are located within the file as comments.

Non-Conforming Formats

If you have text-based data that does not conform to the format of one of the pre-configured configuration files, you can modify the `task.cfg` file to suit your needs.

The modification of the supplied `task.cfg` file is supported through the services of the Sun ONE Professional Services department. If your needs require a more detailed modification of the Universal Text Parser modules than what is described in this chapter, please contact your Sun ONE Professional Services representative.

Setting Up the Universal Text Parser

To set up the files in the Universal Text Parser, do the following:

1. Copy the following Universal Text Parser modules to the directory containing the text-based data you want to process:

- o `template.pl`
- o `connectorutils.pm`
- o `textparser.pm`
- o `universal.pm`

These modules are described on page 180.

2. Copy the appropriate boilerplate file to the directory used in Step 1 and rename the file to `task.cfg`.

The boilerplate file is either `csv.cfg`, `nvp.cfg` or `ldif.cfg`, as described in the section “Pre-configured Configuration Files,” on page 181.

3. Modify the boilerplate file (now named `task.cfg`) according to the instructions in one of the following sections:

- Creating a task.cfg File for Comma-Separated Value Data Files
- Creating a task.cfg File for Name-Value Pair Data Files
- Creating a task.cfg File for LDIF Data Files

When modifying the `task.cfg` file, remember that regular expressions are parsed using the Perl regular expression syntax, and not by the regular expression syntax used by UNIX[®] systems.

4. If you have not already done so, configure the Universal Connector as described in Chapter 8, “Configuring The Universal Connector.”
 - When you create the connector instance, ask the system to load the schema, as described on page 163.
 - Select the connector instance, then go to the Script tab.
 - Enter the path name and file name of the script `.pl` file.
5. Restart the connector instance, as described on page 174.

Creating a task.cfg File for Comma-Separated Value Data Files

Use the `csv.cfg` file as a boilerplate for your `task.cfg` configuration file if your data is formatted in a comma-separated value (CSV) ASCII text file.

Before You Begin

Consider the following advisory information when synchronizing a comma-separated value data file with the Universal Text Parser:

- All attribute names in the `LineFormat` and `ImportLineFormat` statements must map to the attribute names in the declared LDAP schema before the Universal Text Parser can process entries. By default, the name-value pair boilerplate file uses `inetOrgPerson` as the default LDAP schema.
- When modifying the `task.cfg` text file, be sure to use a text editor that does not delete trailing whitespace from the end of lines. Removing the whitespace at the end of certain lines might lead to errors when the Universal Text Parser interprets these lines.

Creating the File

After you have set up the Universal Text Parser, make the following modifications to the `task.cfg` file to tailor the configuration file to your specific data needs:

1. Modify the `LineFormat` statement so that it contains the attribute names of the data you want to synchronize. Separate each attribute name with a comma.
 - a. If needed, map the attribute names in the data file you are inputting to the names defined in the specified LDAP schema.

All attribute names must be contained in the LDAP schema that is specified in the `task.cfg` file. By default, this is `inetOrgPerson`. If the attribute names in your input file differ from those contained in the declared schema, you must map the attribute names in your input file to ones defined in `inetOrgPerson`.

Map the attribute names by first specifying the external database attribute name, a colon, then the associated LDAP attribute name. Separate attributes with a comma, as shown in the following example:

```
LineFormat=ID:uid,NTDOMAINACCOUNT:cn,SURNAME:sn,
GIVENNAME:givenName,INITIALS:initials
```

The order in which you specify the attributes is important; it must match exactly the order of the data supplied in your comma-separated value data file.

Normally, you can find the order of the attributes listed in the header of the data file. For an example of this, review the comma-separated value data file that is supplied with the product, `sampledata.csv`.

- b. Specify a "format" if your data file uses a separator other than a comma.

The format can be either a character delimiter, a regular expression, or a field size (which is indicated by a digit). To specify a format, follow the external database attribute name with a pound sign (#) and list the necessary format, as shown below in the example for `ImportLineFormat`.
2. Specify the `ImportLineFormat` if you are going to import into your external database any modifications that are generated through the Universal Text Connector.
 - a. In the `ImportLineFormat` statement, supply the names of attributes generated by the Universal Text Connector in the order that you need them to be written to the output file. This is the order that your external database will import the entry attributes.

- b. Specify the LDAP attribute name, a colon, then the external database attribute name. Follow the external database attribute name with a pound sign (#) and the delimiter, which in the following example is a comma. Separate each attribute listed with a comma, as shown in the following example:

```
ImportLineFormat=operation#,,uid:ID#,,
cn:NTDOMAINACCOUNT#,,sn:SURNAME#,,
givenName:GIVENNAME#,,initials:INITIALS#,,
```

As shown in the example above, the first data value is an operation, the value of which can be either add, modify, or delete. The operation indicates the database action needed to process the respective entry.

`ImportLineFormat` is like the `LineFormat` statement in that you must map the external database attributes to attribute names defined in the specified LDAP schema, which is `inetOrgPerson` by default.

If needed, you can specify a different LDAP object class using the `AdditionalAttributes` statement. Note, however, that you can use only a single schema in your comma-separated value file.

3. Modify the `IndexAttribute=` statement if you need to provide an attribute to index other than `cn`. By default, the line reads:

```
IndexAttribute=cn
```

To index on a different attribute value, specify the required attribute name in this statement. When specifying an attribute to index, use an attribute that contains unique values among each of the database entries. It is important, however, that you not use the distinguished name (`dn`) as the `IndexAttribute` value.

4. Specify the name of the file containing your comma-separated value data on the line that reads:

```
InputFile=%ScriptBase%sampledata.csv
```

On this line, replace the text `sampledata.csv` with the name of your data file.

`InputFile` is generated by `DumpCommand`, and `OutputFile` is used by `ImportCommand`. By default, the `InputFile` statement declares that your data file is located in the same directory as the Universal Text Parser modules. Because of this, you must copy your data file to this directory so the Universal Text Parser can read the file. If needed, you can place your data file in a different directory; be sure to supply the full path and file name to your data file in this statement.

5. Configure the `ImportCommand` statement if you are going to import data into your external database. To do so:
 - a. Uncomment the `ImportCommand` statement by removing the pound sign (#) listed at the beginning of the statement.
 - b. Specify the import command your external database uses.
6. If it is supported, supply the command that exports the data from your external database using the `DumpCommand` statement:
 - a. Uncomment the `DumpCommand` statement by removing the pound sign (#) listed at the beginning of the statement.
 - b. Specify the export command your external database uses.
7. Specify the comma separated list of attributes for which value can go from some value (multiple or single) to no value using "MultiValToNoValAttr". The attribute names listed against this parameter should be the attribute names used in the external data source and one should not specify the attribute names used at the connector view end. For example,

```
MultiValToNoValAttr=EMAIL,DESCRIPTION
```

Creating a task.cfg File for Name-Value Pair Data Files

Use the `nvp.cfg` file as a boilerplate for your `task.cfg` configuration file if your data is formatted in a name-value pair (NVP) ASCII text file.

Before You Begin

Consider the following advisory information when synchronizing a name-value pair data file with the Universal Text Parser:

- All attribute names listed in the data file must map to the attribute names contained in the declared LDAP schema before the Universal Text Parser can process the entries. By default, the name-value pair boilerplate file uses `inetOrgPerson` as the default LDAP schema.

- When modifying the `task.cfg` text file, be sure to use a text editor that does not delete trailing whitespace from the end of lines. Removing the whitespace at the end of certain lines might lead to errors when the Universal Text Parser interprets these lines.
- The name-value pair for each entry should include the object class of the attributes for that record. For example, the following line shows a valid example entry in an name-value pair text file:

```
uid=nvp1_uid
ObjectClass=top
ObjectClass=person
ObjectClass=organizationalperson
ObjectClass=inetOrgPerson
cn=nvp1_cn
sn=nvp1
mail=nvp1@sunone.com
title=Title for nvp1
description=This is the description for nvp1
```

- If you are importing data into your external database that the Universal Text Parser has generated, the external database must not assume the order of the attributes generated for any given entry.

Creating the File

After you have set up the Universal Text Parser, make the following modifications to the `task.cfg` file to tailor the configuration file to your specific data needs:

1. Modify the `IndexAttribute=` statement if you need to provide an attribute to index other than `cn`. By default, the line reads:

```
IndexAttribute=cn
```

To index on a different attribute value, specify the required attribute name in this statement. When specifying an attribute to index, use an attribute that contains unique values among each of the database entries. It is important, however, that you not use the distinguished name (`dn`) as the `IndexAttribute` value.

2. Specify the name of the file containing your name-value pair data on the line that reads:

```
InputFile=%ScriptBase%sampledData.nvp
```

On this line, replace the text `sampledata.nvp` with the name of your data file.

By default, the `InputFile` statement declares that your data file is located in the same directory as the Universal Text Parser modules. Because of this, you must copy your external data file to this directory so the Universal Text Parser can read the file. If needed, you can place your data file in a different directory; be sure to supply the full path and file name to your data file in this statement.

3. Configure the `ImportCommand` statement if you are going to import data into your external database. To do so:
 - a. Uncomment the `ImportCommand` statement by removing the pound sign (#) listed at the beginning of the statement.
 - b. Specify the import command that your external database uses.
4. If it is supported, supply the command that exports the data from your external database using the `DumpCommand` statement:
 - a. Uncomment the `DumpCommand` statement by removing the pound sign (#) listed at the beginning of the statement.
 - b. Specify the export command that your external database uses.
5. Specify the comma separated list of attributes for which value can go from some value (multiple or single) to no value using "MultiValToNoValAttr". The attribute names listed against this parameter should be the attribute names used in the external data source and one should not specify the attribute names used at the connector view end. For example,

```
MultiValToNoValAttr=mail,description
```

Creating a task.cfg File for LDIF Data Files

Use the `ldif.cfg` file as a boilerplate for your `task.cfg` configuration file if your data is formatted in LDIF.

Before You Begin

Consider the following advisory information when synchronizing an LDIF data file with the Universal Text Parser:

- All attribute names in the `ImportLineFormat` statement must map to the attribute names in the declared LDAP schema before the Universal Text Parser can process the entries. By default, the name-value pair boilerplate file uses `inetOrgPerson` as the default LDAP schema.
- When modifying the `task.cfg` text file, be sure to use a text editor that does not delete trailing whitespace from the end of lines. Removing the whitespace at the end of certain lines might lead to errors when the Universal Text Parser interprets these lines.

In particular, note that the two lines `ImportAttributeNamesSeparator` and `AttributeNamesSeparator` must both end with a trailing whitespace.

- If you specify an attribute flow rule, you turn on attribute data flow and you must provide the mappings. If you do not specify an attribute flow rule (if you use only entry level data flow), then all the mappings are configured in the `LineFormat` statement in your `task.cfg` file.

Creating the File

After you have set up the Universal Text Parser, make the following modifications to the `task.cfg` file to tailor the configuration file to your specific data needs:

1. Specify the `ImportLineFormat` if you are going to import into your external database any modifications that are generated through the Universal Text Connector.
 - a. In the `ImportLineFormat` statement, supply the names of attributes generated by the Universal Text Connector in the order that you need them to be written to the output file, with each attribute separated by a comma. For example:

```
ImportLineFormat=distinguishedname:dn,
operation:changetype,objectclass,uid,cn,sn,mail,
title,description
```

The Universal Text Parser will not generate any attributes excluded from this line.

- b. Before listing the attributes you want to generate, you must specify two special values to support data output in LDIF. You specify these values as follows:

```
distinguishedname:dn,operation:changetype,
```

2. Modify the `IndexAttribute=` statement if you need to provide an attribute to index other than `cn`. By default, the line reads:

```
IndexAttribute=cn
```

To index on a different attribute value, specify the required attribute name in this statement. When specifying an attribute to index, use an attribute that contains unique values among each of the database entries. It is important, however, that you not use the distinguished name (`dn`) as the `IndexAttribute` value.

3. Specify the name of the file containing your LDIF data on the line that reads:

```
InputFile=%ScriptBase%sampledataldif
```

On this line, replace the text `sampledata.ldif` with the name of your data file.

By default, the `InputFile` statement declares that your data file is located in the same directory as the Universal Text Parser modules. Because of this, you must copy your data file to this directory so the Universal Text Parser can read the file. If needed, you can place your data file in a different directory; be sure to supply the full path and file name to your data file in this statement.

4. Configure the `ImportCommand` statement if you are going to import data into your external database. To do so:

- a. Uncomment the `ImportCommand` statement by removing the pound sign (`#`) listed at the beginning of the statement.
- b. Specify the import command that your external database uses. For example, you could specify the following `ImportCommand` statement:

```
ImportCommand=myDBUtil -l administrator -p password -f  
"d:\\sunone\\servers\\utc-cv3\\logs\\test.out"
```

5. If it is supported, supply the command that exports the data from your external database using the `DumpCommand` statement:

- a. Uncomment the `DumpCommand` statement by removing the pound sign (`#`) listed at the beginning of the statement.
- b. Specify the export command that your external database uses.

6. Specify the comma separated list of attributes for which value can go from some value (multiple or single) to no value using "MultiValToNoValAttr". The attribute names listed against this parameter should be the attribute names used in the external data source and one should not specify the attribute names used at the connector view end. For example,

```
MultiValToNoValAttr=mail,description
```


Configuring the NT Domain Connector

This chapter discusses configuration factors specific to the NT Domain Connector, which provides bi-directional synchronization of NT user and group data into its connector view.

The topics in this chapter are:

- Installing the Connector
- Configuring a Participating connector view
- Creating Users
- Configuring Connector Rules
- Configuring a Connector Instance
- Activating the Configuration
- Implementing the Configuration
- Monitoring the Connector
- Data Flow for User and Group Entries
- Running the Connector from a Non-PDC Host
- Configuration Example

Installing the Connector

The following components must be installed before you install the connector:

- iPlanet Directory Server 5.1, as described in the *Installation and Deployment Guides*. Restart the server after enabling the changelogs.
- Sun ONE Meta-Directory 5.1, as described in the *Installation and Deployment Guides*. Make sure to select NT Domain Connector in the Components screen when you install Meta-Directory.

To create an NT Domain Connector instance

You can set connector parameters during instance creation or from the configuration file. The configuration file contains an extra parameter for log file size.

To set connector parameters during instance creation

1. From the Sun ONE Console window, right-click on Server Group. A context menu appears.
2. Select Create Instance Of, then select Meta-Directory NT Domain Connector. The New Instance Creation dialog box appears.
3. Provide input for the data fields. The dialog box for the NT Domain Connector contains the following additional fields:

NT Domain Name	Enter the name of the NT domain to synchronize.
NT Domain Host Read	Enter the host where NT user and group information is read from. Values can be the name of the primary domain controller (PDC) or backup domain controller (BDC). No value specifies the local host.
NT Domain Host Write	Enter the host where NT user and group information is written. If you are synchronizing a domain, the value must be the name of the PDC. No value specifies a local host.
NT Domain Log Level	Enter the log level for the task script and NT accessor utility. Values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 - None 1 - Error 2 - Warning 3 - Debug

To set connector parameters from the configuration file

1. Locate the `ntdc.conf` configuration file in the following directory:

`$Netsite_Root/ntdc-ViewName/config/ntdc.conf`

\$Netsite_Root is the installed path for Meta-Directory. The default is `c:\SunONE\Servers`. The *ViewName* is the name you provided in the New Instance Creation dialog box.

2. Provide values for the file parameters. The file appears as shown in the following example:

```
[NT Domain Connector Task]
NT Domain Name=MyDomain
NT Domain Host Read=MyDomainBDC
NT Domain Host Write=MyDomainPDC
NT Domain Connector Loglevel=1
NT Domain Connector Logfilesize=4096
Record Size Limit=50

NT User No Value Attributes=
NT Group No Value Attributes=
```

Most of the parameters correspond to those found in the New Instance Creation dialog box. However, the following parameters are specific to this file:

Logfilesize	Specifies the maximum size, in Kilobytes (Kb) for the <code>ntdc-ntacc</code> (NT accessor) and <code>ntdc-Perl</code> logs.
Record Size Limit	Specifies the maximum size, in kilobytes (Kb), for a block of data sent to the Universal Text Connector. You may consider increasing the limit beyond the default value of 50 for groups with more than 1000 users if you are running on a server with a large memory size, such as 515 Mb and 1 Gb of RAM. If you increase the limit beyond the default value, note that the performance degradation will be proportional to the size of the value.

**NT User No Value
Attributes**

Specifies the comma separated list of user entry attributes for which value can go from some value (multiple or single) to no value.

This parameter doesn't come pre-configured in the config file. User has to configure this parameter from within the file `ntdc.com`. The attribute names listed against this parameter should be the attribute names used in the external data source and one should not specify the attribute names used at the connector view end. For Example:

`NT User No Value Attributes=mail,telephoneNumber`

**NT Group No Value
Attributes**

Specifies the comma separated list of group entry attributes for which value can go from some value (multiple or single) to no value.

This parameter doesn't come pre-configured in the config file. User has to configure this parameter from within the file `ntdc.com`. The attribute names listed against this parameter should be the attribute names used in the external data source and one should not specify the attribute names used at the connector view end. For Example:

`NT Group No Value
Attributes=uniqueMember,description`

To add the instance as a participating view

1. Right-click the Participating Views object. A context menu appears.
2. Select Add Participating View. The Select View dialog box appears.
3. Select the connector view you want to add or participate in a join/synchronization with the meta view.
4. Click OK. The view is added to the Sun ONE Meta-Directory configuration tree.

To provide authorization

Provide authorization of created users for data server access. See "Setting Access Permissions," on page 454 for the procedure.

Configuring a Participating connector view

If you have installed the join engine, you can configure a participating view for the NT Domain connector. Refer to the procedures in Chapter 6, “Views in Meta-Directory.”

Creating Users

The following procedures apply only to the meta view. If you have installed the join engine and want to create new entries, you should create them from the meta view. The connector view only reflects the contents of the external data source or meta view.

To create an NT Domain user in the meta view

1. Click on the Contents of the NT Domain meta view.

From the menu bar, select Object > New > User. The Create New User dialog box appears.

2. Provide input in the required fields. A default user ID is generated when you enter the first and last names. See "User Entries" for attribute conventions and restrictions.
3. Click OK. The user name appears in the right pane of the Meta-Directory console.

You can also create NT Domain users in the meta view by using an LDIF file format within any LDAP client. The LDIF format should be similar to the structures of user entries and group entries, discussed on page 207 and page 212.

To modify an NT Domain user in the meta view

1. Click on the Contents of the NT Domain meta view.
2. Double-click on the NT Domain user you want to modify. The Edit Entry dialog box appears.
3. Alter the fields as needed, then click OK.

Configuring Connector Rules

You can configure the following types of rules for the NT Domain connector:

- **Attribute Flow**

The connector uses attribute flow rules to specify which external data source attributes are mapped to which connector view attributes and vice versa. NT Domain provides the following preset configurations:

- Minimal attribute set (`ntdc_minimal`)
- Complete attribute set (`ntdc_all`)

If you select one of the configurations, remove a few attributes, then save the configuration, you cannot revert to the original list of attributes by clicking Insert Defaults. Clicking this button populates the list box at the bottom of the window with default mappings that you can delete or change. If you do not select either configuration, the connector uses the default attribute flow.

- **Default Attribute**

The connector applies preconfigured attribute rules to an entry in the external data source if no value is assigned to the same attribute in its corresponding entry in the connector view, or vice versa. A default attribute rule may also be configured.

- **Filter**

The connector uses filtering rules to selectively exclude entries from the synchronization process.

To configure connector rules, see “Attribute Flow Rules,” on page 148, “Default Attribute Value Rules,” on page 153, and “Filter Rules,” on page 154.

Configuring a Connector Instance

Consider the following procedure an extension of the comprehensive configuration procedures in “Function of the Universal Connector,” on page 160 and “Configuring a Universal Connector Instance,” on page 164. You need to perform the following product-specific procedure for every NT Domain Connector.

1. To automatically configure attribute flow, proceed to Step a below. To manually configure, go to Step 2.
 - a. Select the connector instance for which you want to provide attributes. The General window appears, as shown in .

- b. From the drop-down lists, select the desired attribute flow, filter, and default value configurations. The values that appear are derived from the rules you configured for the connector in the section “Configure Connector Rules,” on page 215.

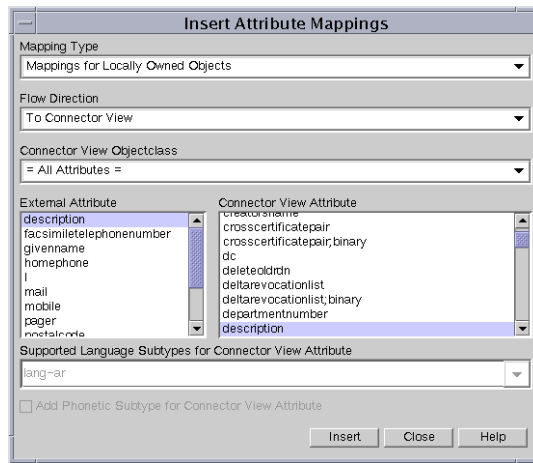
You can remove attributes from the complete set, if desired, before saving the configuration. The minimum configuration consists of the following attributes:

Application	Attributes
Users	cn ntUserDomainId objectclass sn uid
Local and Global Groups	cn ntGroupDomainId ntGroupType objectclass

See Table 10-1 and Table 10-2 for the complete list of external attributes.

- c. Click Save, then go to step 3.
2. Optional: Manually configure the attribute flow by doing the following:
- a. Select the NT Domain Connector, then select the Attribute Flow tab, as shown in .
 - b. Click New and enter a new attribute flow configuration name, then click OK.
 - c. Click Insert. The Insert Attribute Mappings dialog box appears. For both mapping types (locally owned objects and connector view-owned objects), map each attribute to itself for both flow directions (to connector view and from connector view).

For example, the following figure shows the `description` attribute being mapped to itself for a flow direction to the connector view. This would also have to be repeated for a flow direction from the connector view.



- d. Click Save, select View from the menu bar, then select Refresh.
 - e. Select the desired NT Domain Connector instance. The General window appears, as shown in .
 - f. From the Attribute Flow Configuration drop-down list, select the attribute flow configuration name you created (Step b) and click Save. The name becomes available in the list after refreshing (Step d).
 - g. Select the desired filters and default values from the drop-down lists.
 - h. Select the operation you want to perform and click Save.
3. Configure the remaining windows for the connector instance. Begin with “To configure the schedule from and to connector views,” on page 166.

Activating the Configuration

You must restart the connector instance to activate your configuration. Both instance-specific and shared configurations will not become effective for a given instance until you have restarted the instance. If the entries you are saving preexist in an NT Domain connector view, see page 205 for advisory information.

1. Stop the connector by right-clicking on the connector instance. A context menu appears.
2. Click Yes to the prompt. A message appears stating that the stop command has been issued to the component.

3. Start the connector by right-clicking on the connector instance. A context menu appears.
4. Select Start Server. A message appears stating that the start command has been issued to the component.

NOTE	To start the connector, you must be a member of the Administrators group on the primary domain controller.
-------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Implementing the Configuration

After you start the join engine and enable the connector view, your data can flow to the meta view. The following sections provide procedures for doing these tasks.

Starting the Join Engine

Before you start the join engine, ensure that you have already enabled the changelog in the Directory Server configuration.

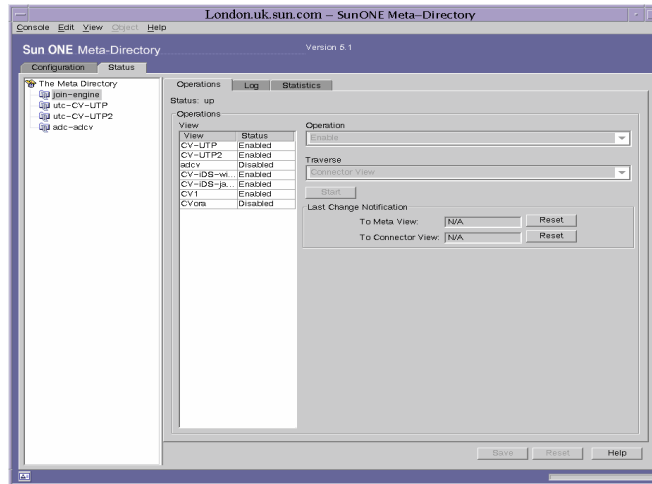
To start the join engine

1. Select the join-engine object from the navigation tree and right-click. A context menu appears.
2. Select Start Server. A message appears stating that the server has been started.

You can also start the server from the Sun ONE Console. To do this, select the Join Engine object and right-click. Select Start Server from the context menu.

Enabling the Connector View

1. From the Sun ONE Meta-Directory software window, click on the Status tab.
2. Click on the Join Engine object. The Operations tab window appears.



3. Select the participating view you want to enable.
4. Select Enable from the Operation list menu, then click Submit Request.

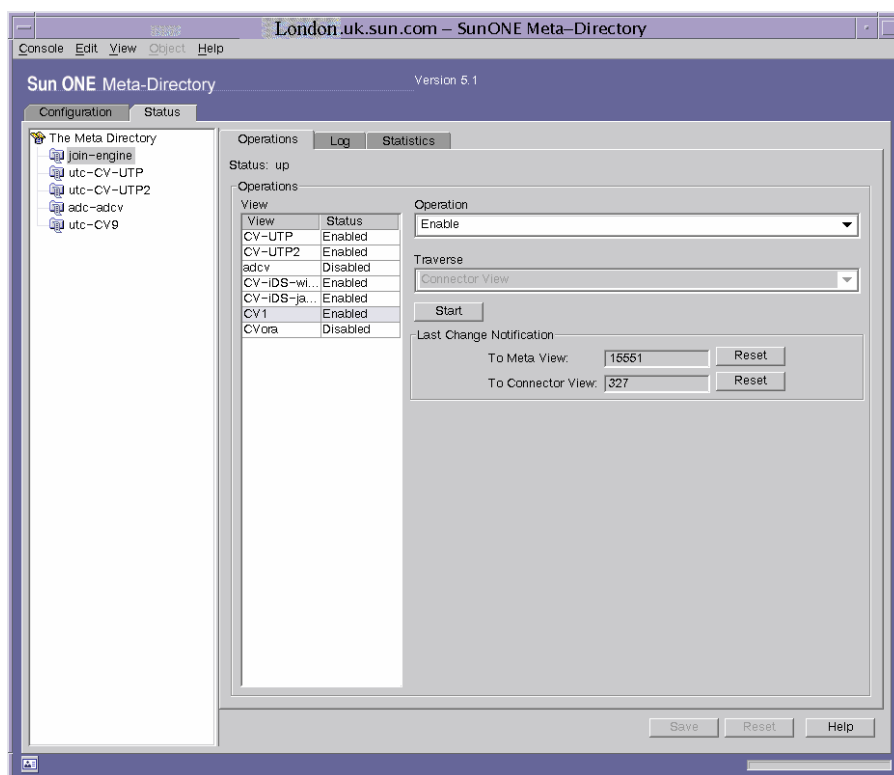
This option disables the Traverse drop-down menu. You can only enable the participating view if the configuration for setting up the view is valid. Any error in the configuration automatically changes the view to a disable status.

5. Select Refresh from the Operation List Window, then select either Meta View or Connector View from the Traverse menu list.
6. Click Start.

Refreshing the View

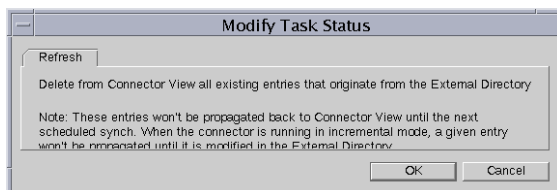
You can optionally refresh the view if you want to observe updates immediately and bypass the regularly scheduled refresh synchronization. Note that after any type of refresh, you might see a “None” group in the meta view Contents or connector view Contents, particularly with non Primary Domain Controller systems. “None” is a valid group in Windows NT.

1. From the Sun ONE Meta-Directory software window, click on the Status tab.
2. Click on the NT Domain connector instance object. The Operations tab window appears. The only operation available is Refresh.

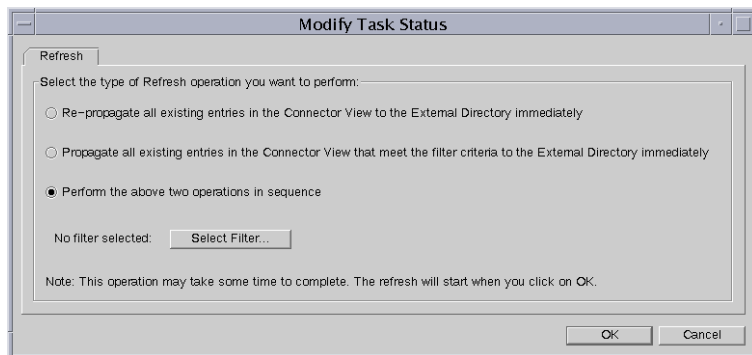


3. In the “Updates to the” drop-down list, select either External Directory or Connector.

4. Click Start. The Modify Task Status dialog box appears. If you are refreshing the connector view, the following version of the box appears:



If you are refreshing the external directory, the following version of the box appears:



You must select a filter for the second and third options. Only filters configured for the "NoSubtreesExcept" option are displayed when you click Select Filter, not filters configured for the "AllSubtreesExcept" option.

Monitoring the Connector

The NT Domain Connector provides logs at the following locations that enable you to monitor connector status.

General Connector	<i>InstallDir/ntdc-ViewName/logs/meta-date-index.log</i>
Accessor Utility	<i>InstallDir/ntdc-ViewName/logs/ntdc-ntacc-date-index.log</i>
Task Script	<i>InstallDir/ntdc-ViewName/logs/ntdc-perl-date-index.log</i>

For example, a general connector log entry might appear as follows:

```
meta-20010405-01.log
```

Data Flow for User and Group Entries

Entries in the NT Domain connector view must adhere to certain conditions to flow from the connector view into NT SAM. Note the following restrictions and advisory information:

- To prevent duplicate user IDs from occurring in the same connector view, the NT Domain connector views must be separate entities. A connector view should not be nested as a subtree of another connector view. That is, the connector view should be a flat tree that does not contain any subentries.
- Entries that preexist in an NT Domain connector view will not flow to the NT SAM database after the connector starts. To flow these entries, the NT Domain connector view must be an enabled participating connector view in the Join Engine. Refreshing the Meta View operation from the Join Engine will trigger the preexisting entries from the NT Domain connector view to flow to the NT SAM database.
- The Windows NT 4.0 registry has a limit of 40,000 users per primary domain controller (PDC). While this is not a hard-coded limit, surpassing this number of users could result in negative consequences for your Windows NT setup. If you do overload the Windows NT registry, the registry will become "full" and you will not be able to modify its contents; you will not even be able to delete the offending users to return the registry to a normal size.

In this situation, the only choice is to reinstall the operating system since you will not be able to add or delete users, applications, and so forth. While Windows NT provides a registry editing tool, the tool is unable to delete records in the registry if it becomes overloaded. In addition, the Regedit tool is unsupported by Microsoft.

When setting up the Join Engine, you need to ensure that user and group entries meet the required criteria for NT Domain Connector views. The following sections discuss the requirements and list the available external attributes read from NT SAM for both user and group entries.

User Entries

You can create NT users in the connector view with any LDAP client by adhering to the attribute conventions shown in the following structure:

```
dn: uid=userid, cvroot_dn
uid: userid
cn: user_full_name
ntUserDomainId: domainname:uid
objectclass: top
objectclass: person
objectclass: organizationalPerson
objectclass: inetOrgPerson
objectclass: ntUser
sn: user_last_name
```

The following restrictions apply to user names:

- A user name cannot be identical to any other user or group name of the domain or computer being administered.
- NT user names cannot contain the following characters:
`" / \ [] : ; | = , + * ? < >`
- The username length of users added to NT SAM using the NT Domain Connector cannot exceed 20. The NTDC accessor does not check for username size when adding from the connector view to NT. You cannot delete invalid entries from the Administrator Tool, but you can delete them from the connector view and have the NT Domain Connector delete the invalid entries.
- The user name cannot consist solely of periods or spaces.

Table 10-1 shows the available external attributes for user entries.

Table 10-1 Attributes for User Entries

Attribute Name	Purpose
cn	Specifies the full name of the user. This attribute cannot be modified from the connector view. It is only synchronized to the connector view if a modification occurred from NT.
description	Provides comments associated with the user account.
ntUserAcctExpires	Specifies when the account expires. The format is: YYYYMMDDHHMMSS For instance, November 25, 2000 at 11 p.m. would be: 20001125230000
ntUserAuthFlags	Consists of a set of bit flags that define the user's operator privileges. The read-only values are in decimal. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0x01: Print operator privilege• 0x02: Communications operator privilege• 0x04: Server operator privilege• 0x08: Accounts operator privilege This attribute cannot be modified from the connector view. It is only synchronized to the connector view if a modification occurred from NT.
ntUserBadPwCount	Indicates the number of times a user attempted to log on to the account with an incorrect password. This attribute cannot be modified from the connector view. It is only synchronized to the connector view if a modification occurred from NT.
ntUserCodePage	Indicates the code page for the user's choice of language.
ntUserComment	Provides an additional comment field that is not exposed by the NT User Manager application.
ntUserCountryCode	Indicates the country/region code for the user's choice of language.
ntUserDomainId	Specifies the NT User ID, which must be of the form <i>domainname:username</i> .

Table 10-1 Attributes for User Entries (*Continued*)

Attribute Name	Purpose
ntUserFlags	<p>Provides flags for several purposes. The read-only values are in decimal. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0x0002: Account disabled • 0x0010: Account currently locked • 0x0020: Password not required • 0x0040: User cannot change password • 0x10000: Password should never expire <p>The following values are not changeable by the connector:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0x0100: Account to access this domain, but not any other domain it trusts • 0x0200: Default account type for the user • 0x0800: 'Permit to trust' account for a domain that trusts other domains • 0x1000: Computer account for an NT workstation or server that is a member of this domain • 0x2000: Computer account for the BDC that is a member of this domain
ntUserHomeDir	Specifies the user's home directory.
ntUserHomeDirDrive	Specifies the drive letter assigned to the user's home directory.
ntUserLastLogon	<p>Specifies the last user logon. The format is:</p> <p>YYYYMMDDHHMMSS</p> <p>For instance, November 25, 2000 at 11 p.m. would be:</p> <p>20001125230000</p> <p>This attribute cannot be modified from the connector view. It is only synchronized to the connector view if a modification occurred from NT.</p>

Table 10-1 Attributes for User Entries *(Continued)*

Attribute Name	Purpose
ntUserLastLogoff	<p>Specifies the last user logoff. The format is:</p> <p>YYYYMMDDHHMMSS</p> <p>For instance, November 25, 2000 at 11 p.m. would be:</p> <p>20001125230000</p> <p>This attribute cannot be modified from the connector view. It is only synchronized to the connector view if a modification occurred from NT.</p>
ntUserLogonHours	<p>Points to a 21-byte bit-string (168 bits) that specifies the times when the user can log on. Each bit represents a unique hour in the week. The first bit (bit 0, word 0) is Sunday, 0:00 to 0:59; the second bit (bit 1, word 0) is Sunday, 1:00 to 1:59; and so forth.</p>
ntUserLogonServer	<p>Specifies the name of the logon server to which logon requests are sent.</p> <p>This attribute cannot be modified from the connector view. It is only synchronized to the connector view if a modification occurred from NT.</p>
ntUserMaxStorage	<p>Indicates the maximum amount of disk space. No value means no limitation.</p>
ntUserNumLogons	<p>Indicates the number of times a user attempted to successfully log on to the account.</p> <p>This attribute cannot be modified from the connector view. It is only synchronized to the connector view if a modification occurred from NT.</p>
ntUserParms	<p>Provides a string for private data used by applications.</p>
ntUserPasswordExpired	<p>Contains password expiration information.</p> <p>The NT Domain Connector does not currently support password synchronization. If you create a user account on NT, the ntUserPassword attribute is not synched to the connector view.</p> <p>If you create a user entry in the connector view, specify a non-zero value to inform users that they have to change their password for the next logon. Turn this off by specifying zero. Note that you cannot specify zero to negate an expiration that has already occurred.</p>

Table 10-1 Attributes for User Entries (*Continued*)

Attribute Name	Purpose
<code>ntUserPrimaryGroupID</code>	Specifies the relative ID of the user's primary global group.
<code>ntUserPriv</code>	<p>Specifies the privilege level assigned to the user, which is read-only for the connector. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Guest • 1: User • 2: Administrator <p>This attribute cannot be modified from the connector view. It is only synchronized to the connector view if a modification occurred from NT.</p>
<code>ntUserProfile</code>	Specifies the path to the user's profile.
<code>ntUserScriptPath</code>	Indicates the path for the user's logon script.
<code>ntUserUniqueId</code>	<p>Specifies the user's unique numeric ID. SAM defines this when the user is created.</p> <p>This attribute cannot be modified from the connector view. It is only synchronized to the connector view if a modification occurred from NT.</p>
<code>ntUserUnitsPerWeek</code>	Indicates the time units for the user.
<code>ntUserWorkstations</code>	Specifies the names of the workstations where the user can log on. Commas (maximum of 8) must separate the names. If not present, no restrictions are applied.
<code>objectclass</code>	Specifies the object classes the connector assigns to a new user entry in the connector view. The values are <code>inetOrgPerson</code> and <code>ntUser</code> .
<code>sn</code>	Specifies the last name of the user. This attribute cannot be modified from the connector view. It is only synchronized to the connector view if a modification occurred from NT.
<code>uid</code>	Specifies the NT user ID. This attribute cannot be modified from the connector view. It is only synchronized to the connector view if a modification occurred from NT.

Group Entries

The group entries in the connector view contain the list of member DNs. The connector view applies static group membership.

You can create NT groups in the connector view with any LDAP client by adhering to the attribute conventions shown in the following structure:

```
dn: cn=groupname, cvroot_dn
objectclass: top
objectclass: groupOfUniqueNames
objectclass: ntGroup
ntDomainGroupId: domainname:groupname
ntGroupType: grouptype (grouptype := "local" | "global")
```

The following restriction applies to group entries:

- When synchronizing local groups that contain members from a trusted domain, none of these entries are propagated to the connector view under the local groups.
- A local group name cannot be identical to any other group or user name of the domain or computer being administered. It can contain up to 256 uppercase or lowercase characters except for the backslash character (\).
- A global group name cannot be identical to any other user or group name of the domain or computer being administered. It can contain up to 20 uppercase or lowercase characters except for the following:

" / \ [] : ; | = , + * ? < >
- A global group name cannot consist solely of periods (.) and spaces.

Table 10-2 shows the available external attributes for group entries.

Table 10-2 Attributes for Group Entries

Attribute Name	Purpose
cn	Specifies the group name. This attribute cannot be modified from the connector view. It is only synchronized to the connector view if a modification occurred from NT.
description	Provides comments associated with the group.

Table 10-2 Attributes for Group Entries (*Continued*)

Attribute Name	Purpose
ntGroupAttributes	Specifies the attributes of the group. This attribute cannot be modified from the connector view. It is only synchronized to the connector view if a modification occurred from NT.
ntGroupDomainId	Specifies the NT group domain ID, which must be of the form <i>domainname:groupname</i> .
ntGroupId	Specifies the relative identifier of the global group.
ntGroupType	Specifies the type of the group. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • local: Local group • global: Global group
objectclass	Specifies the object classes the connector assigns to a new group entry in the connector view. The values are <code>groupOfUniqueNames</code> and <code>ntGroup</code> .
uniqueMember	Specifies the DNs of group members. The user entry must have the same immediate parent as the group entry. This attribute contains the DNs of the group members that are in the same connector view subtree, as shown in the following example: <pre>uniqueMember: uid=sharpie, ou=Employees, o=siroe.com</pre>

Running the Connector from a Non-PDC Host

NT services are run by default in a system account that has admin rights, but only to the local machine. It cannot read NT SAM from another machine. To enable the connector to access the SAM database remotely, you have to set the user account that runs the service to an account that has administrator rights in the domain. It is recommended that you create a new account that has appropriate rights to manage NT services on the local system and access the NT SAM database on the PDC (not local).

The following steps explain the configuration required to synchronize data from a PDC other than your machine, which is not in the PDC domain. Before you begin, when you create an instance of the connector, the domain name should be the PDC's domain name, and the `hostread` and `hostwrite` should be the machine name of the PDC.

1. Enable trusted and trusting relationships.
 - a. Add a trusted domain to your local machine, then add the trusting domain to the PDC with the same password.
 - b. Add a trusted domain to the PDC, then add the trusting domain to your local machine with the same password.

If you establish the trust relationships correctly, you should see a successful confirmation message. If the trust relationships are not established correctly, data cannot be synchronized.

2. Stop the NT Domain connector.
3. From the desktop of the local machine where the connector is installed, go to Settings > Control Panel > Services.
4. Select NT Domain Connector.
5. Click the Startup ... button.
6. Select "This Account" and specify your domain Sun ONE Administrator user name and password, then click OK.
7. Start the NT Domain Connector. If you have difficulty starting it from the service panel, start it from the console.

Configuration Example

The following example is intended as a quick reference you can use as a checklist. For complete configuration information, refer back to the earlier portions of this chapter.

Install the Connector

1. Ensure that iPlanet Directory Server 5.1, and Sun ONE Meta-Directory 5.1 are already installed.
2. Create a connector instance.

During instance creation:

- a. From the Sun ONE Console window, right-click on Server Group. A context menu appears.

- b. Select Create Instance Of, then select Meta-Directory NT Domain Connector. The New Instance Creation dialog box appears.
- c. Provide input for the data fields. For View Name, use `NT`. For View ID, use `CV1`. For View Base DN, use `o=CV1`. For Schema, use `default`. For the remaining fields, see page 194.

From the configuration file:

- a. Locate the `ntdc.conf` configuration file in the following directory:
`NetsiteRoot/ntdc-ViewName/config/ntdc.conf`
 - b. Provide values for the file parameters. For details, see Step 2 on page 195.
3. Add the instance as a participating view.
 - a. Right-click the Participating Views object. A context menu appears.
 - b. Select Add Participating View. The Select View dialog box appears.
 - c. Select `NT` and click OK. The view is added to the Sun ONE Meta-Directory tree.
 4. Provide authorization. See “Setting Access Permissions,” on page 454.

Configure Connector Rules

1. Configure attribute flow.
 - a. Click on the NT Domain connector. The Attribute Flow tab window appears.
 - b. Select `ntdc_minimal` from the list of configurations.
 - c. In the Mapping Type drop-down list, select Mappings for connector view Owned objects.
 - d. Click Insert. The Insert Attribute Mappings dialog box appears. This displays a list of all available attributes from both the external data source and the connector view.
 - e. For Mapping Type, select Mapping for connector view Owned objects. For Flow Direction, select From connector view. For connector view Objectclass, select All Attributes.
 - f. For External Attribute, select `homephone`. For connector view Attribute, select `telephonenumber`.

- g. Click Insert. The mapping for your configuration appears at the bottom of the Attribute Flow window.
 - h. Click Close, and then click Save from the Attribute Flow window.
2. Configure default attribute rules.
- a. Click on the Default Values tab. The Default Values window appears.
 - b. Click New.
 - c. In the Name field, type in `NTDefault`. The name is echoed in the Configurations list box.
 - d. In the Attribute Destination drop-down list, select External Directory.
 - e. Click Add. Blank fields appear below the Attribute and Default Value fields.
 - f. Click within the blank Attribute field. A drop-down list appears. Select `givenname` from the list.
 - g. Double-click within the blank Default Value field and type in `surname`.
 - h. Click Save.
3. Configure filters.
- a. Click on the Filters tab. The Filters window appears.
 - b. Click New. The Filter Name dialog box appears.
 - c. Type in `NTExclude` and click OK. The new name appears in the Filter Name list box.
 - d. Select From connector view.
 - e. Filter excluded data:
 - I. Provide a list of subtrees to exclude by selecting All Subtrees Except, then clicking Add. The Sub-tree DN dialog box appears.
 - II. Specify a subtree to exclude, such as `o=siroe,c=us`, then click OK. The subtree appears in the list box.

 With this filter, entries in all subtrees that are not specifically excluded are included, no matter how you set the associated entry-level filters.
 - III. Filter back entries from the excluded subtrees using entry-level filters. Select the subtree you just created, select All Entries Except, then click Add. The Entry RDN dialog box appears.

- IV.** Specify an entry you want to include, such as `cn=Fred Scofflaw`, then click OK. The included entry appears in the list box.

The entry-level filters you apply affect only the entries found in the list of subtrees to include. The entries you specify here will filter through; all others are excluded.

- f.** Click Save.
- g.** From the menubar, select View > Refresh.

Configure a Connector Instance

1. Select the ntdc-NT connector instance. The General window appears.
2. Select the following from the drop-down lists:
 - For Attribute Flow Configuration, select `ntdc_minimal`.
 - For Filter Configuration, select `NTEexclude`.
 - For Default Values Configuration, select `NTDefault`.
3. For Operation, select “Only receive updates from the connector view.”
4. Click Save. Leave the current values for fields in the Schedule, Log, and Attributes windows.

Restart the Connector Instance

1. Stop the connector by right-clicking on ntdc-NT. A context menu appears.
2. Click Yes to the prompt. A message appears stating that the stop command has been issued to the component.
3. Start the connector by right-clicking on ntdc-NT. A context menu appears.
4. Select Start Server. A message appears stating that the start command has been issued to the component.

Configuring the Active Directory Connector

This chapter discusses configuration factors specific to the Active Directory Connector, which provides bi-directional synchronization of Active Directory user and group data into its connector view. During instance creation, the connector enables you to select from a default schema or ADSpecific schema. The default schema is based on the objectclasses of iPlanet Directory Server, whereas the ADSpecific schema represents all user and group attributes present in the Microsoft Active Directory.

The topics in this chapter are:

- Installing the Connector
- Configuring a Participating Connector View
- Creating Users
- Configuring Connector Rules
- Configuring a Connector Instance
- Restarting the Connector Instance
- Implementing the Configuration
- Monitoring the Connector
- Data Flow for User and Group Entries
- Configuration Example

Installing the Connector

The following components must be installed before you install the connector:

- iPlanet Directory Server 5.1, as described in the *Installation and Deployment Guides*. Restart the server after enabling the change logs.
- Sun ONE Meta-Directory 5.1, as described in the *Installation and Deployment Guides*. Make sure to select Active Directory Connector in the Components screen when you install Meta-Directory.

To install the Active Directory Server Interface (ADSI) package (For NT 4 only)

1. You do not need to follow these steps if you are using Windows 2000

1. Access the following URL:

<http://www.microsoft.com/ntserver/nts/downloads/other/ADSI25/default.asp>

2. Select Version 2.5 for Intel x86 (English), then download `ads.exe`.

3. Run `ads.exe`.

To add a connector view instance

You can set configuration parameters during instance creation or from the configuration file. The configuration file contains extra parameters for setting the schema and modes.

To set configuration parameters during instance creation

1. From the Sun ONE Console window, right-click on Server Group. A context menu appears.
2. Select Create Instance Of, then select Meta-Directory Active Directory Connector. The New Instance Creation dialog box appears.
3. Provide input for the data fields. The dialog box for the Active Directory Connector contains additional fields. See Table 11-1 for a description of these fields.

Table 11-1 Dialog Box Parameters

Dialog Box Parameter	Definition
Domain	Specifies the domain where Active Directory exists.
Domain Controller User Name	Specifies the user name for the directory connector where Active Directory exists.
Domain Controller Password	Specifies the password associated with the domain controller user name.
Top Level Synch DN	<p>Specifies the top level DN where Active Directory Connector synchronization occurs.</p> <p>Be advised that you should enter input in this field accurately. If the top level in Active Directory (from where users/groups are being synchronized) is under the 'Users' node in the Management Console (MMC), the entry should be:</p> <p><code>cn=Users,dc=siroe,dc=com</code></p> <p>If the user/group entries in Active Directory are to be added under a new organizational unit, such as <code>newou</code>, the entry should be:</p> <p><code>ou=newou,dc=myhost,dc=com</code></p> <p>All other users and groups under the DN mentioned above will be synchronized.</p>
Host Name	Specifies the host address of the domain controller where the Active Directory exists.
Schema	<p>Enables switching from the default schema to the ADSpecific schema. The ADSpecific schema provides additional attributes and object classes that are not ordinarily available in the default user/group object classes in the Directory Server, shown in Table 11-2 and Table 11-3.</p> <p>Every attribute name or object class of Active Directory for ADSpecific is prepended with <code>mdsAD</code> (ex: <code>mdsADTelephoneNumber</code>).</p>

Table 11-1 Dialog Box Parameters (*Continued*)

Dialog Box Parameter	Definition
Log Level	<p>Specifies the log level for the task script and accessor utility. Values are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">0 - None1 - Minimum2 - Verbose3 - Very verbose <p>After you set the log level from the dialog box, you cannot change it from there. You must use the configuration file to change the log level.</p>

To set configuration parameters from the configuration file

1. Locate the `adc.ini` configuration file in the following directory:

`NetsiteRoot/adc-ViewName/config/adc.ini`

Netsite_Root is the installed path for Meta-Directory. The default is `c:\SunONE\Servers`. The *ViewName* is the name you provided in the New Instance Creation dialog box.

2. Provide values for the file parameters. The following table provides definitions for the configuration file parameters.

Configuration File Parameter	Definition
<code>NTLMdomain\user</code>	<p>Specifies the pre-Windows 2000 abbreviated name of the domain to be synchronized. Example:</p> <p><code>restaurants</code></p> <p>instead of</p> <p><code>restaurants.aus06.central.sun.com</code></p>
<code>username</code>	<p>Specifies the Windows 2000 account name that the directory connector uses to authenticate Active Directory.</p>
<code>password</code>	<p>Specifies the password associated with the domain controller user name.</p>
<code>adtopleveldn</code>	<p>Specifies the top level DN where Active Directory Connector synchronization occurs.</p>

Configuration File Parameter	Definition
<code>utctopleveldn</code>	Specifies the View Base DN as entered in the New Instance Creation dialog box.
<code>domain</code>	This parameter is not currently used.
<code>dc</code>	Specifies the host address of the domain controller where the Active Directory exists.
<code>schema</code>	<p>Enables switching from the default schema to the ADSpecific schema. The ADSpecific schema provides additional attributes and object classes that are not ordinarily available in the default user/group object classes in the Directory Server, shown in Table 11-2 and Table 11-3.</p> <p>Every attribute name or object class of Active Directory for ADSpecific is prepended with <code>mdsAD</code> (ex: <code>mdsADTelephoneNumber</code>).</p>
<code>logginglevel</code>	<p>Specifies the log level for the task script and accessor utility. Values are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 - None 1 - Minimum 2 - Verbose 3 - Very verbose <p>After you set the log level from the dialog box, you cannot change it from there. You must use the configuration file to change the log level.</p>
<code>finddeletedfreq</code>	<p>Specifies the frequency of synchronization cycles that search for deleted entries. For instance, a value of 5 would search for deleted entries on the fifth cycle.</p> <p>This parameter is used in conjunction with the Schedule window, described on page 166.</p>
<code>loggingsize</code>	Specifies the maximum size of the accessor log file in megabytes (Mb). The default is 4096 Mb.
<code>perllogfilesize</code>	Specifies the maximum size of the Perl log file in megabytes (Mb). The default is 4096 Mb.
<code>searchattrs</code>	Specifies a list of comma-separated Active Directory attributes. The list determines which attributes Active Directory retrieves. If you do not provide a list (blank), all attributes are selected.

Configuration File Parameter	Definition
<code>disallowattribs</code>	<p>This is a comma-separated list of attributes that you do not wish to be flown to the Active Directory. This is effective only when the schema is set to <code>ADSpecific</code> mode at instance-creation time, or edited in <code>adc.ini</code>. You can add to this list any other attributes that need to be eliminated while writing into the active directory. For example:</p> <pre>disallowattribs=mdscvlinktype,mdsentityowner,mdslintomv,mdsvmembership</pre>
<code>usermultitonovallattr</code>	<p>Specifies the comma separated list of user entry attributes for which value can go from some value (multiple or single) to no value.</p> <p>This parameter doesn't come pre-configured in the <code>adc.ini</code> file. User has to configure this parameter. The attribute names listed against this parameter should be the attribute names used in the external data source and one should not specify the attribute names used at the connector view end. For Example:</p> <pre>usermultitonovalattr=mail,telephoneNumber</pre>
<code>groupmultitonovallattr</code>	<p>Specifies the comma separated list of group entry attributes for which value can go from some value (multiple or single) to no value.</p> <p>This parameter doesn't come pre-configured in the <code>ini</code> file. User has to configure this parameter. The attribute names listed against this parameter should be the attribute names used in the external data source and one should not specify the attribute names used at the connector view end. For Example :</p> <pre>groupmultitonovalattr=member,description</pre>

To add the instance as a participating view

1. Right-click the Participating Views object. A context menu appears.
2. Select Add Participating View. The Select View dialog box appears.
3. Select the connector view you want to add or participate in a join/synchronization with the meta view.

4. Click OK. The view is added to the Sun ONE Meta-Directory configuration tree.

To provide authorization

Provide authorization of created users for data server access. See “Setting Access Permissions,” on page 454 for the procedure.

Configuring a Participating Connector View

If you have installed the join engine, you can configure a participating view for the Active Directory connector. Refer to the procedures in Chapter 6, “Views in Meta-Directory.”

Creating Users

The following procedures apply only to the meta view. If you have installed the join engine and want to create new entries, you should create them from the meta view. The connector view only reflects the contents of the external data source or meta view.

To create an Active Directory user in the meta view

1. Click on the Contents of the Active Directory meta view.

From the menu bar, select Object > New > User. The Create New User dialog box appears.

2. Provide input in the required fields. A default user ID is generated when you enter the first and last names. See the section on User Entries for attribute conventions and restrictions.
3. Click OK. The user name appears in the right pane of the Meta-Directory console.

You can also create Active Directory users in the meta view by using an LDIF file format within any LDAP client. The LDIF format should be similar to the structures of user entries and group entries, discussed on page 235 and page 237.

To modify an Active Directory user in the meta view

1. Click on the Contents of the Active Directory meta view.
2. Double-click on the Active Directory user you want to modify. The Edit Entry dialog box appears.
3. Alter the fields as needed, then click OK.

Configuring Connector Rules

You can configure the following types of rules for the Active Directory connector:

- **Attribute Flow**

The connector uses attribute flow rules to specify which external data source attributes are mapped to which connector view attributes and vice versa.

Active Directory provides the following preset configurations:

- Minimal Attribute Set for Default Schema, which is the minimum set of attributes necessary to flow data
- Complete Attribute Set for Default Schema, which represents the complete Directory Server schema

Attribute flow is functional only for the default schema configurations. If you create a new configuration, you cannot apply it to the connector instance running in ADSpecific mode, as documented in 1b in the next section.

If you select one of the configurations, remove a few attributes, then save the configuration, you cannot revert to the original list of attributes by clicking Insert Defaults. Clicking this button populates the list box at the bottom of the window with default mappings that you can delete or change.

- **Default Values**

The connector applies preconfigured attribute rules to an entry in the external data source if no value is assigned to the same attribute in its corresponding entry in the connector view, or vice versa. A default attribute rule may also be configured.

Default values are functional only for the default schema configurations. If you create a new configuration, you cannot apply it to the connector instance running in ADSpecific mode as documented in 1b in the next section.

- **Filters**

The connector uses filtering rules to selectively exclude entries from the synchronization process.

To configure connector rules, see “Attribute Flow Rules,” on page 148, “Default Attribute Value Rules,” on page 153, and “Filter Rules,” on page 154.

Configuring a Connector Instance

Consider the following procedure an extension of the comprehensive configuration procedures in “Configuring a Universal Connector Instance,” on page 164. You need to perform the following product-specific procedure for every Active Directory Connector.

1. To automatically configure attribute flow, proceed to Step a below. To manually configure, go to Step 2.
 - a. Select the connector instance for which you want to provide attributes. The General window appears, as shown in .

- b. From the drop-down lists, select the desired attribute flow, filter, and default value configurations. The values that appear are derived from the rules you configured for the connector in the section “Configure Connector Rules,” on page 239.
- You can remove attributes from the complete set, if desired, before saving the configuration. The minimum configuration consists of the following attributes:

Application	Attributes
Users	cn objectclass sn uid
Local and Global Groups	cn objectclass

See Table 11-2 and Table 11-3 for the complete list of external attributes.

- If you chose the default schema while creating an Active Directory Connector instance, and if you chose the minimal attribute set for attribute flow configuration, the following attributes should synchronize from Active Directory to the connector view:

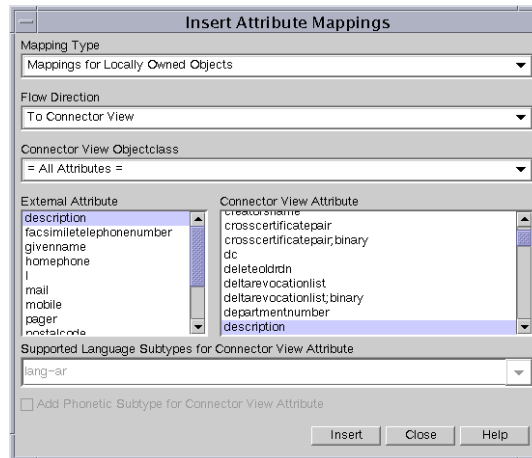
uid
cn
sn
objectclass
mail

All 37 default attributes should synchronize from the connector view to Active Directory.

- c. Select the operation you want to perform.
 - d. Click Save, then go to step 3.
2. Optional: Manually configure the attribute flow by doing the following:
- a. Select the Active Directory Connector, then select the Attribute Flow tab, as shown in .
 - b. Click New and enter a new configuration name, then click OK.

- c. Click Insert. The Insert Attribute Mappings dialog box appears. For both mapping types (locally owned objects and connector view-owned objects), map each attribute to itself for both flow directions (to connector view and from connector view).

For example, the figure below shows the `description` attribute being mapped to itself for a flow direction to the connector view. This would also have to be repeated for a flow direction from the connector view.



- d. Click Save, select View from the menu bar, then select Refresh.
 - e. Select the desired Active Directory Connector instance. The General window appears, as shown in .
 - f. From the Attribute Flow Configuration drop-down list, select the attribute flow configuration name you created (Step b). The name becomes available in the list after refreshing (Step d).
 - g. Select the desired filters and default values from the drop-down lists.
 - h. Select the operation you want to perform and click Save.
3. Configure the remaining windows for the connector instance. Begin with “To configure the schedule from and to connector views,” on page 166.

Restarting the Connector Instance

You must restart the connector instance to activate your configuration. Both instance-specific and shared configurations will not become effective for a given instance until you have restarted the instance. If the entries you are saving preexist in an Active Directory connector view, see page 235 for advisory information.

1. Stop the connector by right-clicking on the connector instance. A context menu appears.
2. Click Yes to the prompt. A message appears stating that the stop command has been issued to the component.
3. Start the connector by right-clicking on the connector instance. A context menu appears.
4. Select Start Server. A message appears stating that the start command has been issued to the component.

NOTE	To start the connector, you must be a member of the Administrators group on the primary domain controller.
-------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Implementing the Configuration

After you start the join engine and enable the connector view, your data can flow to the meta view. The following sections provide procedures for doing these tasks.

Starting the Join Engine

Before you start the join engine, ensure that you have already enabled the changelog in the Directory Server configuration.

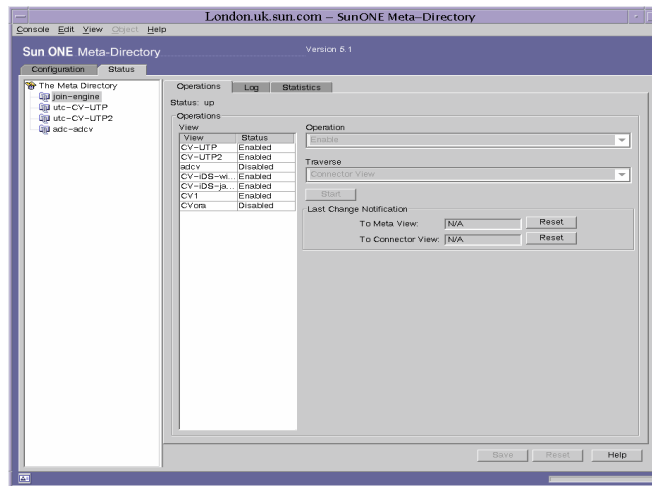
To start the join engine

1. Select the join-engine object from the navigation tree and right-click. A context menu appears.
2. Select Start Server. A message appears stating that the server has been started.

You can also start the server from the Sun ONE Console. To do this, select the Join Engine object and right-click. Select Start Server from the context menu.

Enabling the Connector View

1. From the Sun ONE Meta-Directory software window, click on the Status tab.
2. Click on the Join Engine object. The Operations tab window appears.

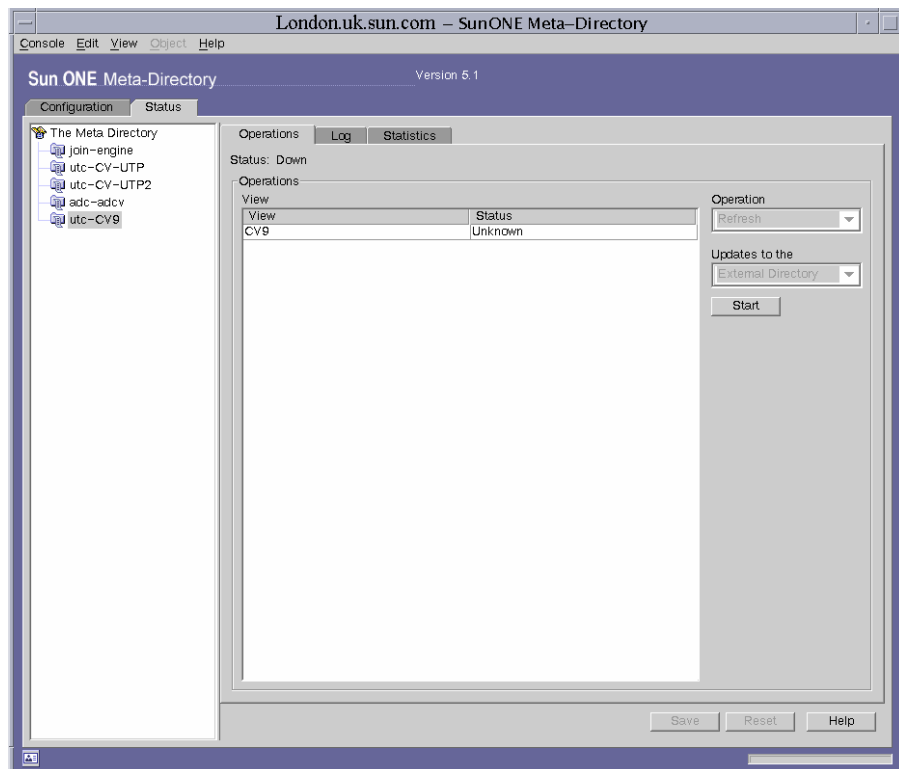


3. Select the participating view you want to enable.
4. Select Enable from the Operation list menu, then click Submit Request.
This option disables the Traverse drop-down menu. You can only enable the participating view if the configuration for setting up the view is valid. Any error in the configuration automatically changes the view to a disable status.
5. Select Refresh from the Operation List Window, then select either Meta View or Connector View from the Traverse menu list.
6. Click Start.

Refreshing the View

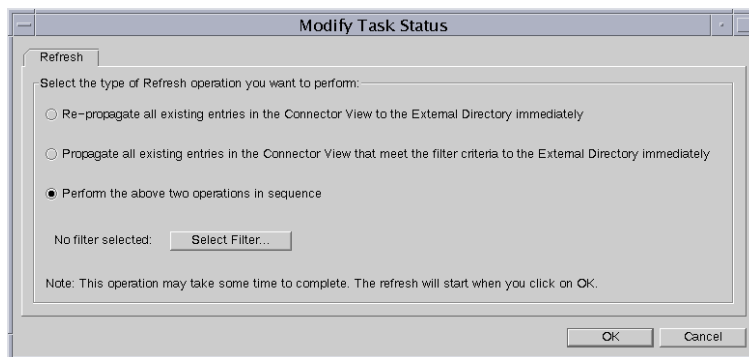
You can optionally refresh the view if you want to observe updates immediately and bypass the regularly scheduled refresh synchronization. Note that after any type of refresh, you might see a “None” group in the meta view Contents or connector view Contents, particularly with non Primary Domain Controller systems. “None” is a valid group in Windows NT.

1. From the Sun ONE Meta-Directory software window, click on the Status tab.
2. Click on the NT Domain connector instance object. The Operations tab window appears. The only operation available is Refresh.

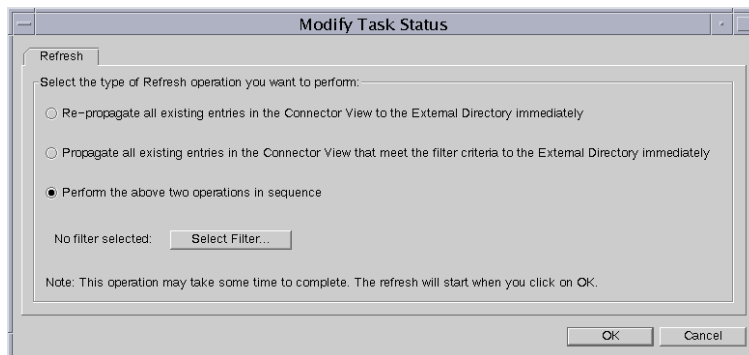


3. In the “Updates to the” drop-down list, select either External Directory or Connector.

4. Click Start. The Modify Task Status dialog box appears. If you are refreshing the connector view, the following version of the box appears:



If you are refreshing the external directory, the following version of the box appears:



You must select a filter for the second and third options. Only filters configured for the "NoSubtreesExcept" option are displayed when you click Select Filter, not filters configured for the "AllSubtreesExcept" option.

Monitoring the Connector

The Active Directory Connector provides logs at the following locations that enable you to monitor connector status.

UTC Log	<i>InstallDir/adc-ViewName/logs/meta-date-index.log</i>
Accessor Utility Log	<i>InstallDir/adc-ViewName/logs/acc-date-index.log</i>
Perl Script Log	<i>InstallDir/adc-ViewName/logs/adcp1-date-index.log</i>
Task Script	<i>InstallDir/adc-ViewName/logs/adc-texttype.txt</i>

For example, a Perl log file entry might appear as follows:

```
adcp1-20010605-01.log
```

You should ignore the `churchfield.com` domain name if it appears in the UTC log.

Errors you may encounter in the Accessor Utility Log are as follows:

- 8007202A - Invalid domain or user name
- 8007203A - Cannot contact Active Directory

For other errors, refer to the following Microsoft Product Support Services site:

<http://support.microsoft.com/support/kb/articles/Q242/0/76.asp>

Data Flow for User and Group Entries

Entries in the Active Directory connector view must adhere to certain conditions to flow from the connector view into the Active Directory. Note the following restrictions and advisory information:

- To prevent duplicate user IDs from occurring in the same connector view, the meta view connector views must be separate entities. A connector view should not be nested as a subtree of another connector view. That is, the connector view should be a flat tree that does not contain any subentries.
- Entries that preexist in an Active Directory connector view will not flow to the meta view after the connector starts. To flow these entries, the Active Directory connector view must be an enabled participating connector view in the join engine. Refreshing the meta view operation from the join engine will trigger the preexisting entries from the Active Directory connector view to flow to the meta view.
- If you create users or groups from the console with the default objectclasses in ADSpecific mode, the users or groups propagate to Active Directory. If you synch these entries back to a different connector view, the entries are created on the new connector view with mdsADUser or mdsADGroup objectclasses. Sphere icons appear, rather than the standard person or group icons.

When setting up the join engine, you need to ensure that user and group entries meet the required criteria for Active Directory Connector views. The following sections discuss the requirements and list the available external attributes read from Active Directory for both user and group entries.

User Entries

You can create Active Directory users in the connector view with any LDAP client by adhering to the attribute conventions shown in the following structure for the default schema:

```
dn: uid=userid,cvroot_dn
uid: userid
cn: user_full_name
objectclass: top
objectclass: person
objectclass: organizationalPerson
objectclass: inetOrgPerson
sn: user_second_name
```

For the ADSpecific schema, the structure would be as follows:

```
dn: cn=user_cn,cvroot_dn
cn: user_cn
objectclass: mdsADtop
objectclass: mdsADperson
objectclass: mdsADorganizationalPerson
objectclass: mdsADUser
```

Note the following restrictions:

- A user name cannot consist solely of periods (.), spaces, or the at (@) sign. Also, leading spaces or periods(.) or # are not supported in user name.
- When flowing user name with special characters(as specified in RFC 2253) from Connector View, they should be escaped with '\'.

Table 11-2 shows the available attributes for the user entries in "complete attribute set mapping" for default schema mode. Refer to your Active Directory documentation for more information about these attributes.

Table 11-2 Attributes for User Entries

departmentnumber	homephone
description	telephonenumber
facsimiletelephonenumber	1
homepostaladdress	employeeid

Table 11-2 Attributes for User Entries

o	mobile
ou	usercertificate
objectclass	physicaldeliveryofficename
pager	cn
postalcode	mail
postofficebox	street
displayname	postaladdress
sn	destinationindicator
st	givenname
usermimercertificate	title
employeetype	initials
internationalisdnumber	preferreddeliverymethod
registeredaddress	teletextterminalidentifier
telexnumber	uid
x121address	

Group Entries

The group entries in the connector view contain the list of member DNs. The connector view applies static group membership.

You can create Active Directory groups in the connector view with any LDAP client by adhering to the attribute conventions shown in the following structure for the default schema:

```
dn: cn=groupname, cvroot_dn
cn: groupname
objectclass: top
objectclass: groupOfNames
```

For the ADSpecific schema, the structure would be as follows:

```
dn: cn=groupname, cvroot_dn
cn: groupname
```

```
objectclass: mdsADtop
objectclass: mdsADgroupOfNames
```

The following restriction applies to group entries:

- A group name cannot consist solely of periods (.), spaces, or the at (@) sign. Also, leading spaces or periods(.) or # are not supported in group name.
- When flowing group name with special characters(as specified in RFC 2253) from Connector View, they should be escaped with '\'.

Table 11-3 shows the available attributes for the group entries in "complete attribute set mapping" for default schema mode. Refer to your Active Directory documentation for more information about these attributes.

Table 11-3 Attributes for Group Entries

cn	uniquemember
description	objectclass

Configuration Example

The following ADSpecific schema example is intended as a quick reference you can use as a checklist. For complete configuration information, refer back to the earlier portions of this chapter.

Install the Connector

1. Ensure that iPlanet Directory Server 5.1, and Sun ONE Meta-Directory 5.1 are already installed.
2. Install the ADSI package.
3. Create a connector view instance.

During instance creation:

- a. From the Sun ONE Console window, right-click on Server Group. A context menu appears.
- b. Select Create Instance Of, then select Meta-Directory Active Directory Connector. The New Instance Creation dialog box appears.

- c. Provide input for the data fields. For View Name, use `Active`. For View ID, use `CV1`. For View Base DN, use `o=CV1`. For Schema, use `default`. For the remaining fields, see Table 11-1 on page 221.

From the configuration file:

- a. Locate the `adc.ini` configuration file in the following directory:

`NetsiteRoot/adc-ViewName/config/adc.ini`

- b. Provide values for the file parameters. Use default parameters and values.
4. Add the instance as a participating view.
 - a. Right-click the Participating Views object. A context menu appears.
 - b. Select Add Participating View. The Select View dialog box appears.
 - c. Select `Active` and click OK. The view is added to the Sun ONE Meta-Directory tree.
 5. Provide authorization. See “Setting Access Permissions,” on page 454.

Configure Connector Rules

1. Configure attribute flow.
 - a. Click on the Active Directory connector. The Attribute Flow tab window appears.
 - b. Select the Minimal Attribute Set for Default Schema from the list of configurations. Note that the `manager` attribute does not appear in any of the three configuration choices. The Active Directory checks this attribute for referential integrity, and an arbitrary value causes the Active Directory connector to fail.
 - c. In the Mapping Type drop-down list, select Mappings for Connector View Owned objects.
 - d. Click Insert. The Insert Attribute Mappings dialog box appears. This displays a list of all available attributes from both the external data source and the Connector View.
 - e. For Mapping Type, select Mapping for Connector View Owned objects. For Flow Direction, select From Connector View. For Connector View Objectclass, select All Attributes.

- f. For External Attribute, select `homephone`. For Connector View Attribute, select `telephonenumber`.
 - g. Click Insert. The mapping for your configuration appears at the bottom of the Attribute Flow window.
 - h. Click Close, and then click Save from the Attribute Flow window.
 2. Configure default attribute rules.
 - a. Click on the Default Values tab. The Default Values window appears.
 - b. Click New.
 - c. In the Name field, type in `ActiveDefault`. The name is echoed in the Configurations list box.
 - d. In the Attribute Destination drop-down list, select External Directory.
 - e. Click Add. Blank fields appear below the Attribute and Default Value fields.
 - f. Click within the blank Attribute field. A drop-down list appears. Select `givenname` from the list.
 - g. Double-click within the blank Default Value field and type in `surname`.
 - h. Click Save.
 3. Configure filters.
 - a. Click on the Filters tab. The Filters window appears.
 - b. Click New. The Filter Name dialog box appears.
 - c. Type in `ActiveExclude` and click OK. The new name appears in the Filter Name list box.
 - d. Select From Connector View.
 - e. Filter excluded data:
 - I. Provide a list of subtrees to exclude by selecting All Subtrees Except, then clicking Add. The Sub-tree DN dialog box appears.
 - II. Specify a subtree to exclude, such as `o=siroe,c=us`, then click OK. The subtree appears in the list box.

With this filter, entries in all subtrees that are not specifically excluded are included, no matter how you set the associated entry-level filters.

III. Filter back entries from the excluded subtrees using entry-level filters. Select the subtree you just created, select All Entries Except, then click Add. The Entry RDN dialog box appears.

IV. Specify an entry you want to include, such as `cn=Fred Scofflaw`, then click OK. The included entry appears in the list box.

The entry-level filters you apply affect only the entries found in the list of subtrees to include. The entries you specify here will filter through; all others are excluded.

f. Click Save.

g. From the menubar, select View > Refresh.

Configure a Connector Instance

1. Select the adc-Active connector instance. The General window appears.
2. Select the following from the drop-down lists:
 - For Configuration, select Minimal Attribute Set for Default Schema.
 - For Filter Configuration, select ActiveExclude.
 - For Default Values Configuration, select ActiveDefault.
3. For Operation, select “Only receive updates from the Connector View.”
4. Click Save. Leave the current values for fields in the Schedule, Log, and Attributes windows.

Restart the Connector Instance

1. Stop the connector by right-clicking on adc-Active. A context menu appears.
2. Click Yes to the prompt. A message appears stating that the stop command has been issued to the component.
3. Start the connector by right-clicking on adc-Active. A context menu appears.
4. Select Start Server. A message appears stating that the start command has been issued to the component.

Configuring the Database Connector

This chapter discusses configuration factors specific to the Database Connector, which provides bi-directional synchronization between Oracle and the meta view.

The topics in this chapter are:

- Before You Begin
- Creating the Data Server
- Configuring a Connector View
- Configuration Example
- Changing Instrumentation
- Issuing Privileges

Before You Begin

Before continuing, make sure you have done the following:

- Install OCI 8.1.5 or 8.1.7.
- Create a connect string for the database.
- Create an instance of the join engine.

There are two phases in configuring the database connector:

- Creating the data server
- Configuring the connector view

Note also that special characters whitespace and hash(#) present in the oracle data are not escaped while constructing DN at the Meta View. If your data source contains these characters then you have to escape your data source by adding backslashes to these special characters.

The following sections provide procedures for these phases, as well as a configuration example. You should perform the procedures in the order presented.

Creating the Data Server

Creating the data server consists of the following tasks:

- Configuring the data server
- Running the configuration script
- Adding a connector view instance
- Adding the instance as a participating view

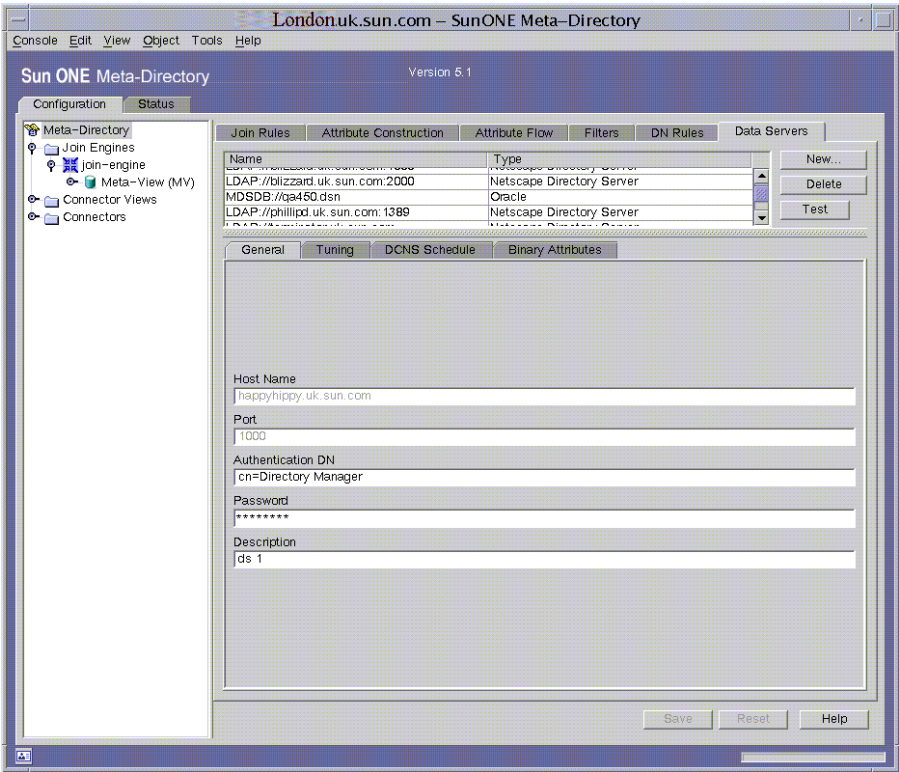
Configuring the Data Server

To invoke the Data Servers window

1. From the Sun ONE console, double-click Server Group.
2. Double-click the Join Engine object. The Sun ONE Meta-Directory window appears.

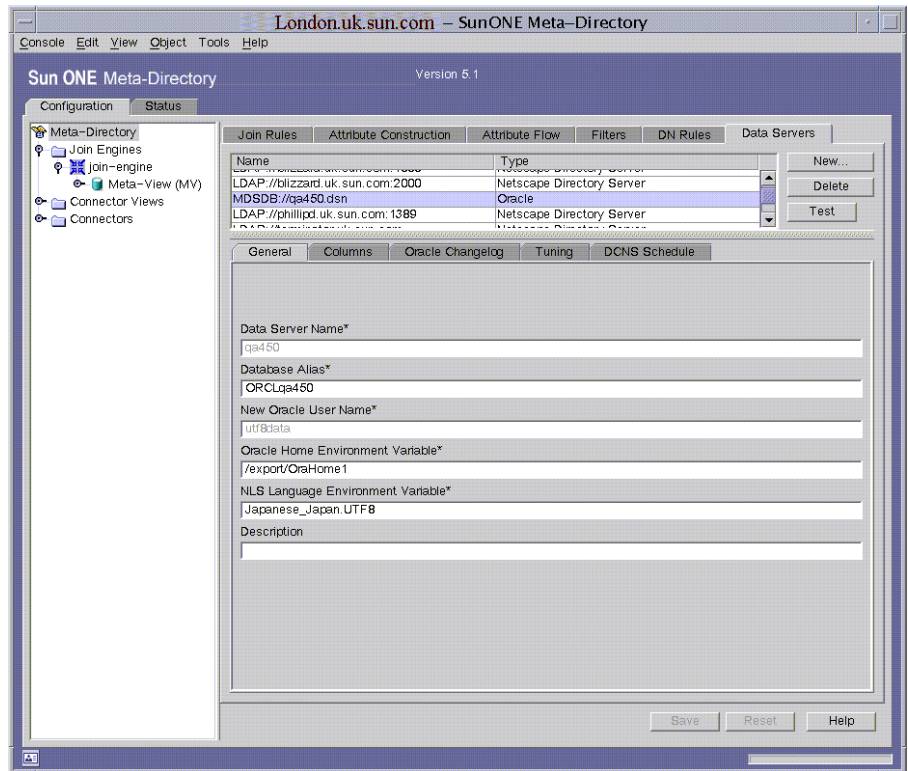
3. Click the Meta-Directory object. The Join Rules window appears within the Meta-Directory Configuration tab.

4. Click on the Data Servers tab. The Data Servers window appears.



To add a new database server

1. Click New. The Select a Data Server Type dialog box appears.
2. Select Oracle and click OK. The server type appears in the list box on the Data Servers window. Several tabs now appear at the bottom of the window that enable you to name and configure the new data server.

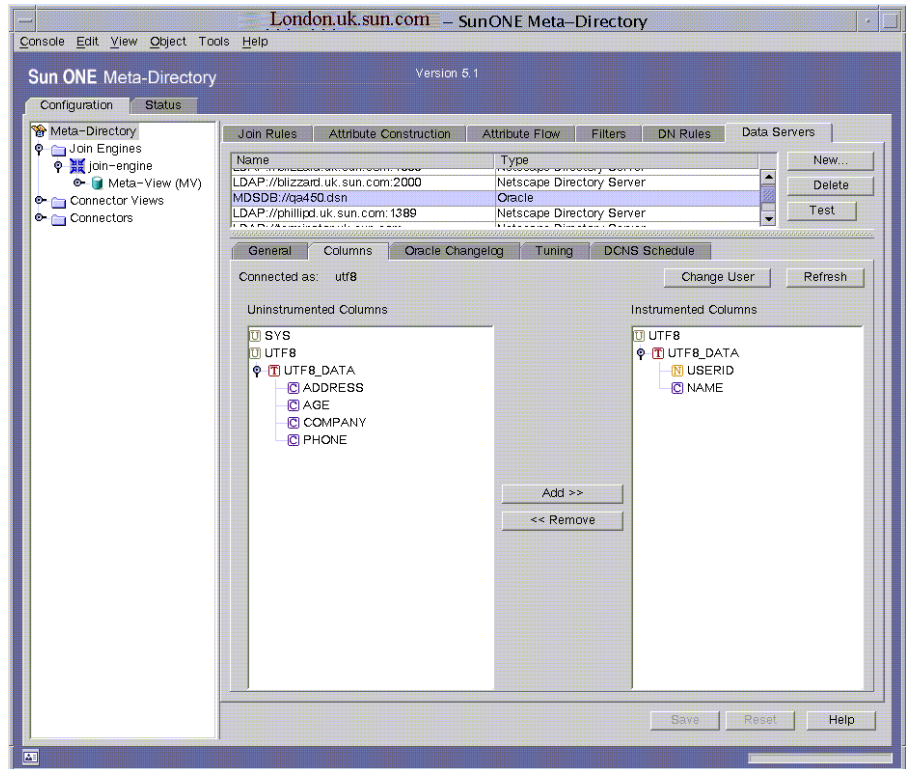


To provide data server information

1. Select the server to be configured.
2. From the General tab, provide information or change the defaults for the following fields:

Data Server Name	Enter any legitimate string without spaces. This is a required field.
Database Alias	Enter a connection string to connect to the database. For Oracle, you typically create the alias by using the Net8 Easy Config utility in Oracle 8. This is a required field.
New Oracle User Name	Enter a user name that does not preexist in the Oracle database. After data server creation, a script is generated, which when executed, adds this user to the Oracle database. The join engine employs this user's credentials to bind to Oracle to retrieve the data. This is a required field.
Password	Enter a password associated with the user name.
Confirm Password	Enter the same password as above.
Oracle Home Environment Variable	Enter the ORACLE_HOME path of this machine . The OCI client libraries must be installed on the machine where you have installed the join engine database connector. This is a required field.
NLS Language Environment Variable	Enter the NLS_LANG environment variable used to indicate the locale, territory, and character set to the Oracle Call Interface (OCI) client library. The NLS_LANG parameter is not being used for enabling UTF-8 support, currently. Instead set the NLS_CHARACTERSET parameter of your database.
Description	Enter a brief description to inform other users about the purpose of this data server. This is an optional field.

3. Click the Columns tab. The Database Credentials dialog box appears. After providing the Oracle user name and password, described in “Script Generation,” on page 274, the Columns window appears. The credentials remain in effect until you leave this particular data server. Note that this is not the same user described in New Oracle User Name above.



You can select columns or tables to participate in the flow to the meta view. This process of selection and setting up triggers is called *instrumentation*. The triggers populate the changelog tables with changes.

4. Instrument by doing the following:
 - a. Select a column, table, or user from the Uninstrumented Columns list.

The icon C precedes column names, T precedes table names, and U precedes user names. An X icon precedes reserved columns that cannot be instrumented.

Selecting a table instruments all the columns that belong to the table, and selecting a user instruments all the tables that belong to the user.

- b. Click Add, or double click on the node. Your selection now appears in the Instrumented Columns list.**

One of the columns within the table you select for instrumentation must be a primary key, denoted with the letter P. If you have selected a table or column from a table for which there is no primary key, a Nominate Primary Keys dialog box appears.

- I. Select one or more columns as the nominated key(s). As a shortcut, you can double click an un-nominated column to move it to the nominated column.

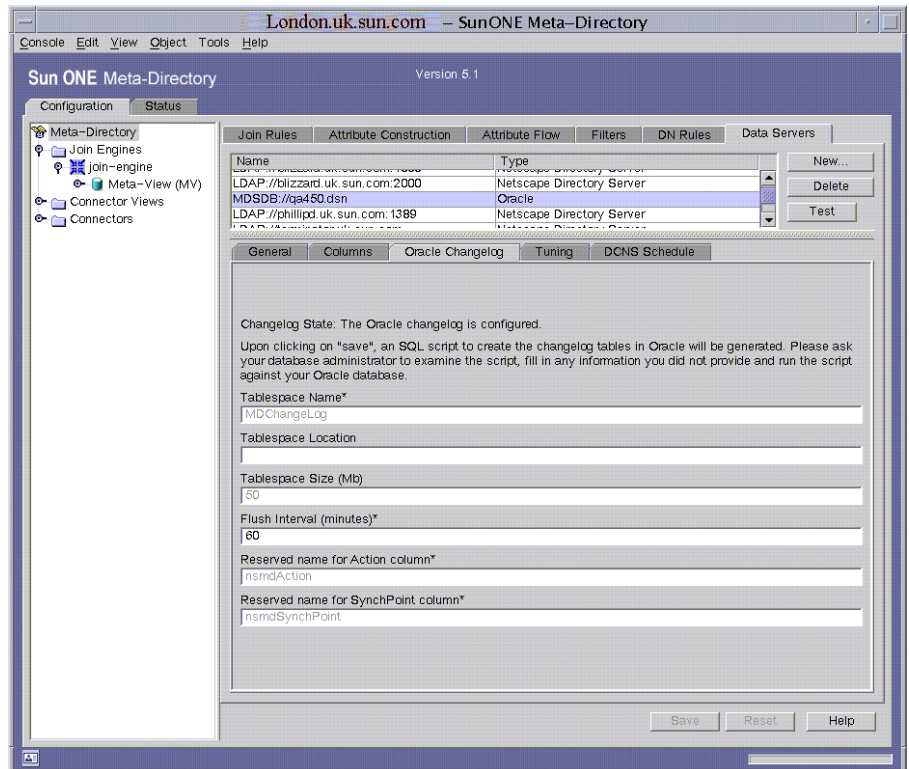
The set of nominated columns for a table must be unique for the associated row. That is, if you select FirstName and LastName as your nominated keys, there may be more than one person with the same name. A better choice would be AreaCode and PhoneNumber.

- II. Click Add. The column or set of columns now appear in the list of nominated keys.
- III. Click OK to close the dialog box and return to the Columns window. Note that an N icon now precedes the column you have nominated.

You can change any nominated key after clicking OK as long as the associated table isn't currently instrumented, and there are no primary keys in the table. To do so, right click on any node and select "Change nominated keys."

- Optional: If you want to change the user credentials, click Change User, then provide a new Oracle user name and password. Meta-Directory rereads the database dictionary and rebuilds the schema. You need to change credentials whenever you instrument users, tables, or columns that a different user owns.

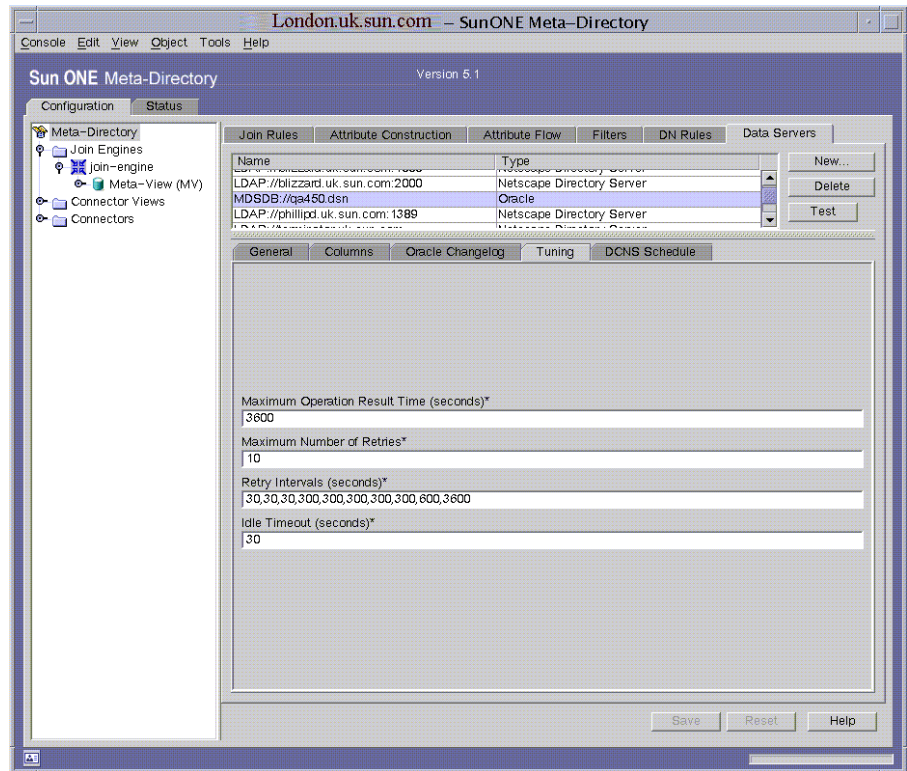
6. Click the Oracle Changelog tab to display the Changelog window. You can provide input only for a new data server. For existing data servers, you can only change the Flush Interval field.



Provide information or change the defaults for the following fields:

Tablespace Name	<p>Enter the name of the tablespace used for changelog tables, triggers, and changes. The default is <code>MDChangeLog</code>. This is a required field.</p> <p>See your database administrator for information about the tablespace name.</p>
Tablespace Location	<p>Enter the path and name of the data file, such as:</p> <p><code>d:/oracle/changelogs/changelog.dat</code></p> <p>See your database administrator for information about the tablespace location.</p> <p>Although this is not a required field, if you leave it blank, your database administrator will need to edit the generated script and supply this information.</p>
Tablespace Size	<p>Enter the size of the table space. See your database administrator for information about the tablespace size.</p> <p>Although this is not a required field, if you leave it blank, your database administrator will need to edit the generated script and supply this information.</p>
Flush Interval	<p>Enter a time interval in minutes when the server is requested to flush (trim) its change log. This is a required field.</p>
Reserved Name for Action Column	<p>Enter a reserved column name that is not assigned to any column. The name must be unique for all columns and tables you want to instrument. The default is <code>nsmdAction</code>. This is a required field.</p> <p>Note that you cannot change the name after defining it.</p>
Reserved Name for SynchPoint Column	<p>Enter a reserved column name that is not assigned to any other instrumented column. The name must be unique for all columns and tables you want to instrument. The default is <code>nsmdSynchPoint</code>. This is a required field.</p>

7. Click the Tuning tab to display the Tuning window.



Provide information or change the defaults for the following fields:

Maximum Operation Result Time

Enter the maximum amount of time allowed before time-out for an SQL search to receive its results. The suggested minimum value is 3600.

Maximum Number of Retries

Enter the number of times you want the server to attempt to connect after it initially fails to connect. This field is associated with the Retry Intervals field.

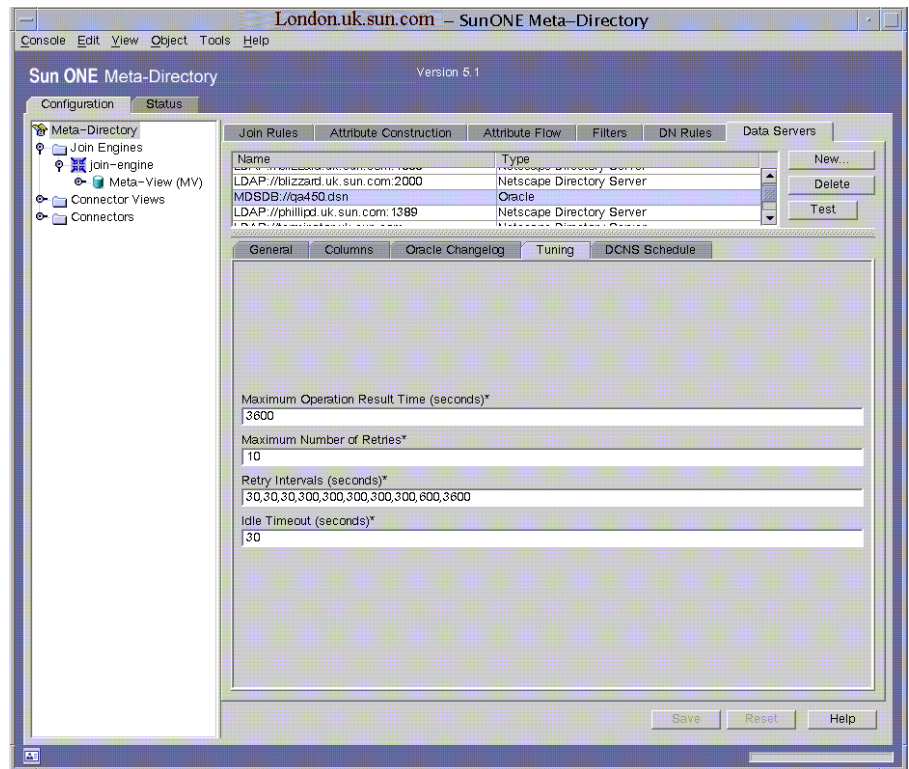
Retry Intervals

Enter the number of seconds to wait before the next retry should begin. There should be one interval for each retry. For example, if you specify 10 retries in the field above, you need 10 retry intervals. The syntax is shown in the window example above.

Idle Timeout

Enter the time, in seconds, that should pass before retries are abandoned if the server is idle.

8. Click the DCNS Schedule tab to display the DCNS Schedule window.



Provide values for the following fields:

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Second Specifier | Enter a value from 0 to 59. |
| Minute Specifier | Enter a value from 0 to 59. |
| Hour Specifier | Enter a value from 0 to 23. |
| Day of the Month Specifier | Enter a value from 1 to 31. |
| Month Specifier | Enter a value from 1 to 12. |

Day of the Week Specifier	Enter a value from 0 to 6, where 0 is Sunday and 6 is Saturday.
Maximum Entries	Enter the maximum number of records to be read from the changelog on each poll cycle.

You can use either a single number or an expression as described below.

Expression	Definition
*	Matches any value.
*/step	Matches any value in steps. For example, */2 matches 0,2,4,6 ... up to the maximum allowed value for values that start with zero, or it matches 1,3,5,7 ... up to the maximum value allowed.
x-y	Specifies a range where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Both x and y are greater than or equal to the minimum allowed value. y is less than or equal to the maximum allowed value. x is less than y. <p>The expression matches any value in the range.</p>
x-y/step	Specifies a range as above, but with a step value that is not necessarily 1.
x	Specifies a single number within the allowed range.
x/step	Matches any value starting at x and then at x + step, x + 2*step, and so forth.
x,y,z...	Specifies a comma-separated list of values.
x-y,z-q	Specifies a comma-separated list of ranges.

Lists can also contain both single values and ranges such as 1,2,5-7,10/5.

The scheduler operates once every second, so the finest granularity occurs every second.

9. Click Save to save the configuration. This generates a script that must be applied to the database. Privileges are required for generating and executing scripts. See “Issuing Privileges,” on page 274 for more information.
10. Optional: Test the connection by doing the following:
 - a. Execute `inst_orcl.sql`.
 - b. Select the new server, then click Test.

A Test Connect Succeeded message appears if the connection was successful.

To delete a data server

1. Select the data server you want to delete.
2. Click Delete. The data server and its associated configuration disappear from the list box. A message appears that states where the script is stored.
3. Ask your database administrator to execute the script to completely uninstrument the tables. When applied, the script deletes the changelog schema, changelog tablespace, and all triggers from the instrumented tables.

NOTE You should not uninstrument an Oracle data server if a user is connected. If the join engine is running when you try to uninstrument your Oracle data server, the SQL scripts will fail, stating that the user could not be removed.

Running the Configuration Script

1. You or your database administrator need to run the following script:

`inst_dataservername.sql`

The script is stored in the `$NETSITE_ROOT` directory.

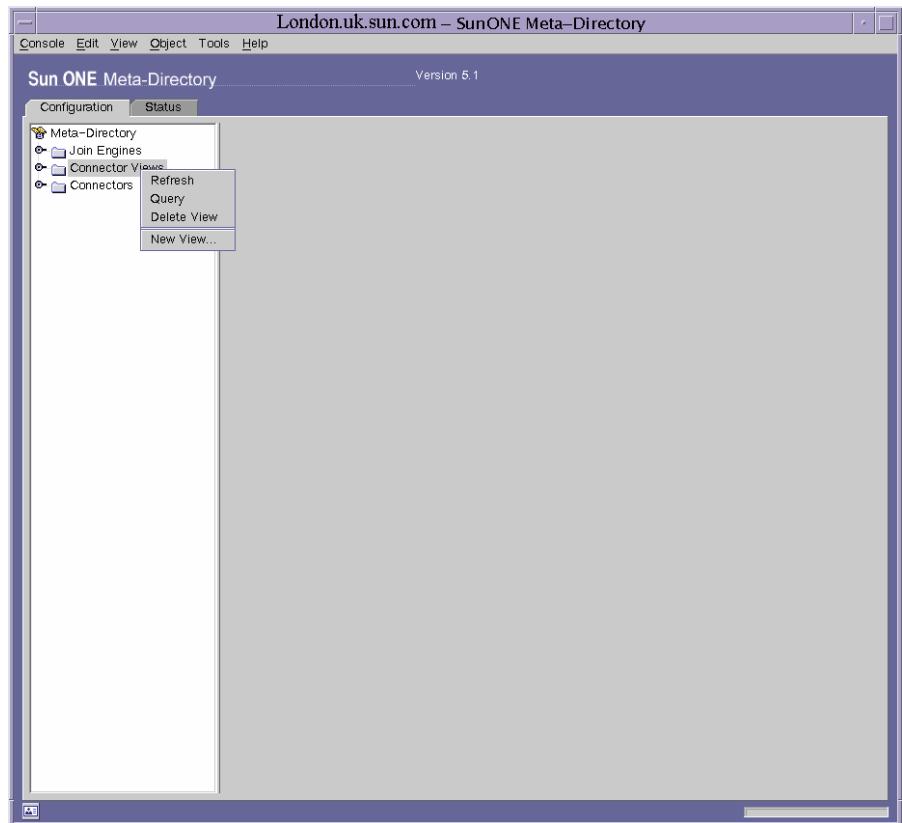
2. Ask your database administrator to check the script and replace any tokens with information (that is, `$TABLE_SPACE_LOCATION$`). The administrator should then run the script as the system database administrator. After the script has been generated, the administrator should confirm that all fields are present and correct.

After running the script, the table(s) become instrumented and the changelog tablespace is created.

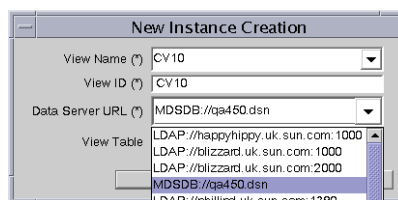
Adding a Connector View Instance

To add the instance

1. Select **Connector Views** from the **Meta-Directory** tree, then right-click. A context menu appears.



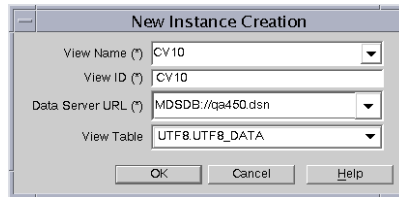
2. Select New View. The New Instance Creation dialog box appears.



The image shows a 'New Instance Creation' dialog box with the following fields and options:

- View Name (*)**: CV10
- View ID (*)**: CV10
- Data Server URL (*)**: MDSDB://qa460.dsn
- View Table**: A list box containing the following entries:
 - LDAP://happyhippy.uk.sun.com:1000
 - LDAP://blizzard.uk.sun.com:1000
 - LDAP://blizzard.uk.sun.com:2000
 - MDSDB://qa460.dsn (highlighted)
 - LDAP://chillind.uk.sun.com:1388

3. Select the newly created data server URL from the drop-down list. An altered New Instance Creation dialog box appears.



Provide information for the following fields:

View Name	Enter a name that more fully describes the View ID. The default is the View ID.
View ID	Enter up to five characters to represent the view ID. The default is CVn, where n is the next available view number.
View Table	Select the table you want to assign to the connector view.

4. Click OK. The message “Instance Creation Succeeded” appears after the instance has been created. The main console navigation tree will redisplay.

To delete the instance

1. Highlight the instance you want to delete, then right-click. A context menu appears.
2. Select Delete View. The instance is deleted.

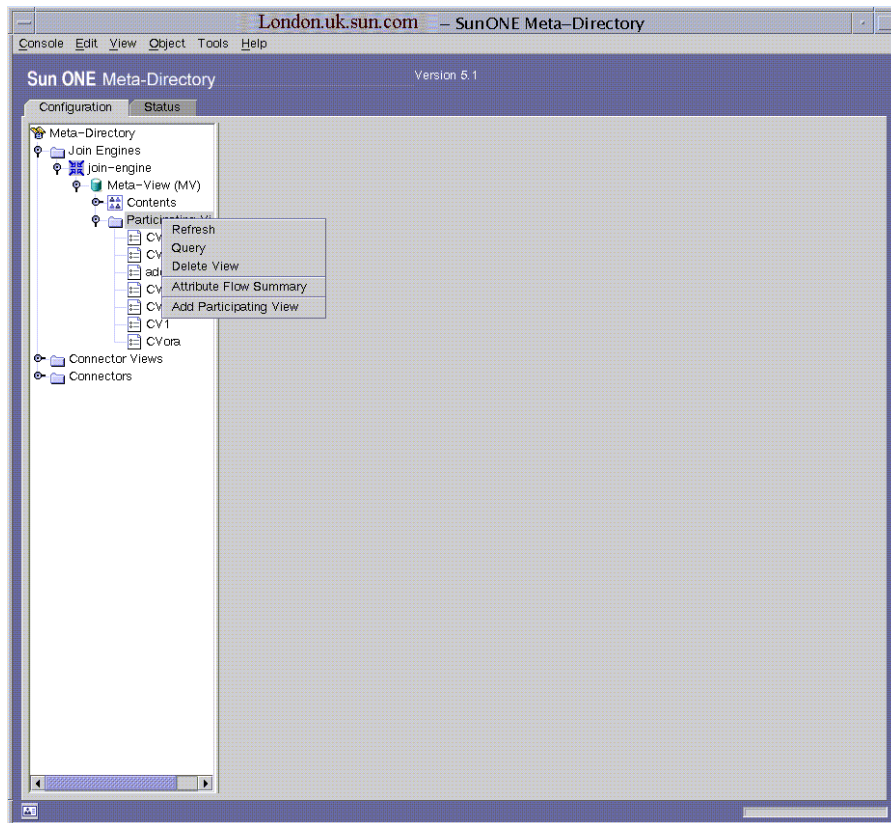
The Oracle connector view is also deleted if you delete the Oracle data server.

Adding the Instance as a Participating View

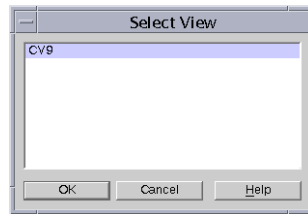
Each participating connector view has its own settings. In addition to these settings (or in place of them), each view also has settings that specify how the join engine handles the view within the meta view.

To add a participating connector view

1. Right-click the Participating Views object. A context menu appears.

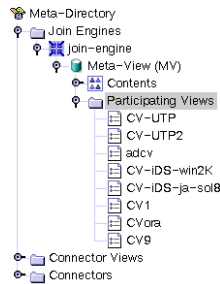


2. Select Add Participating View. The Select View dialog box appears.



3. Select the connector view you want to add or participate in a join/synchronization with the meta view.

4. Click OK. The view is added to the Sun ONE Meta-Directory tree as shown below.



To remove a participating connector view

1. Highlight the view you want to remove, then right-click. A context menu appears.
2. Select Delete View. The view is deleted.

Configuring a Connector View

Configuring the connector view consists of the following tasks:

- Creating constructed attribute rules
- Creating attribute flow rules
- Creating DN Mapping rules
- Configuring the participating connector view
- Starting the join engine
- Enabling the connector view

You can create join rules and filters, but you must minimally create the following types of rules:

- Constructed attribute
- Attribute flow

- DN mapping

After you create the rules, you can add them to the connector view and flow data. The data should flow according to these rules from the connector view (Oracle) to the meta view and vice versa.

Creating Constructed Attribute Rules

See “Constructed Attributes,” on page 89 for procedures on creating constructed attribute rules.

Creating Attribute Flow Rules

See “Attribute Flow Rules,” on page 93 for procedures on creating attribute flow rules.

Creating DN Mapping Rules

You need to carefully write the DN mapping rules for flowing data from the meta view to the connector view. You might expect these to look like rules for flowing data from the connector view to the meta view with elements of the rule reversed, but this may not be the case.

The meta view to connector view DN mapping rules typically look like the following example:

```
<PK col name>=%mv.<mapped attribute>
```

Consider an employee table EMP with FIRSTNAME, LASTNAME, EMPNO and DEPT as columns in which EMPNO is the primary key. The connector view to meta view DN mapping rules for an `inetorgperson` entry would typically look like:

```
cn=%cv.FIRSTNAME%
```

However, the meta view to connector view DN mapping rule would need to be:

```
EMPNO=%mv.employeenumber%
```

assuming that you have mapped `employeenumber` to the EMPNO column.

Therefore, you need to map primary key columns to an attribute in the directory in order to correctly map a row in the database to a single entry in the directory and vice versa.

See “Distinguished Name Mapping Rules,” on page 105 for procedures on creating DN mapping rules.

Creating join filters

In case of database connector, a join filter typically replaces the "WHERE CLAUSE" in the query statement. For instance

ID='%mv.uid%' and if mv.uid is say user1 the filter gets translated as "where ID='user1'".

Note that while creating join filters, the SQL datatype of the attribute has to be taken into consideration and accordingly the attribute value has to be enclosed within the SQL datatype specific enclosures. For instance if ID is of type SQL VARCHAR, then the filter should be created as ID='%mv.uid%' and if ID is of type NCHAR then the filter should be ID='n'%mv.uid%' and so on.

Configuring a Participating Connector View

See “Configuring a Participating View,” on page 129 for procedures on configuring a participating connector view. Note that the Group Filters window is only available for UTC-based connectors or for Sun ONE Professional Services.

Starting the Join Engine

Before you start the join engine, ensure that you have already enabled the change log in the Directory Server configuration.

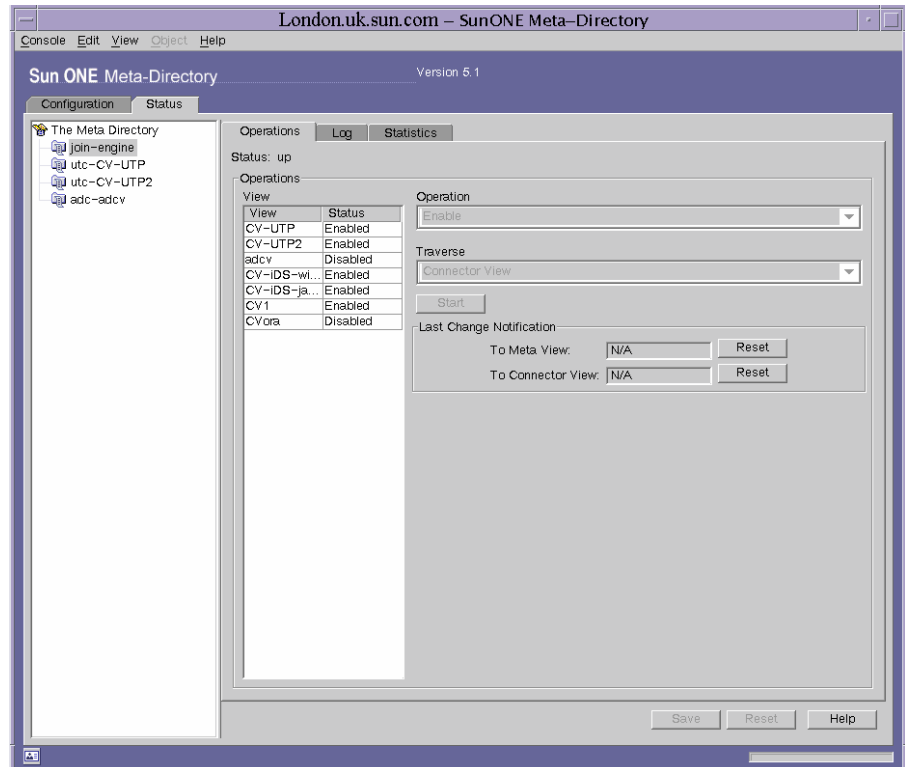
To start the join engine

1. Select the join-engine object from the navigation tree and right-click. A context menu appears.
2. Select Start Server. A message appears stating that the server has been started.

You can also start the server from the Sun ONE Console. To do this, select the Join Engine object and right-click. Select Start Server from the context menu.

Enabling the Connector View

1. From the Sun ONE Meta-Directory software window, click on the Status tab.
2. Click on the Join Engine object. The Operations tab window appears.



3. Select the participating view you want to enable.
4. Select Enable from the Operation list menu, then click Start.

This option disables the Traverse drop-down menu. You can only enable the participating view if the configuration for setting up the view is valid. Any error in the configuration automatically changes the view to a disable status.

5. Select Refresh from the Operation List Window, then select either Meta View or Connector View from the Traverse menu list.

6. Click Submit Request. The status changes to up.

If you are having trouble enabling the connector view, you should check whether the proper privileges have been issued. See “Issuing Privileges,” on page 274 for more information.

Monitoring the Connector View

You should monitor the connector view status while restarting the database on which you created the connector view. When the Oracle server is restarted while the Oracle connector view is enabled, the join engine requires about one to two minutes for rebinding to the Oracle server. You can adjust the DataAccess logs to level 1 to determine that the rebind has occurred; the logs would show SQLs being executed on the Oracle changelog. Subsequent to the rebind, all refresh/changelog operations would become effective.

It takes about a minute for Oracle to shut down. You can expect the join engine to disable the Oracle connector view if you attempt an operation, such as add, on the database during the database shutdown. In that case, you would need to explicitly enable the connector view after the database is up and running.

Configuration Example

The following example is intended as a quick reference you can use as a checklist. For complete configuration information, refer back to the earlier portions of this chapter.

Create the Data Server

1. Configure the data server.
 - a. Click the Meta-Directory object, then click on the Data Servers tab. The Data Servers window appears.
 - b. Click New. The Data Server Type dialog box appears.
 - c. Select Oracle and click OK.
 - d. From the General tab, provide information for the fields.
 - The New Oracle User Name should not currently exist in the Oracle database.

- The Oracle Home Environment Variable is the OCI root directory.
 - Use the default for the NLS Language Environment Variable.
- e. Click the Columns tab. The Database Credentials dialog box appears. After providing the Oracle user name and password, the Columns window appears.
 - Select the columns you want to synchronize.
 - Select the primary key of the column to be instrumented. If no primary key exists in the column, you need to nominate a primary key.
 - f. For the remaining tabs, use the defaults.
 - g. Click Save to save the configuration.
2. Run the following configuration script:


```
inst_dataservername.sql
```

The script is stored in the `$server_root\bin\meta50\bin` directory. This script grants privileges. For more information on privileges granted, see “Issuing Privileges,” on page 274.
 3. Add the connector view instance.
 - a. Select Connector Views from the Meta-Directory tree, then right-click. A context menu appears.
 - b. Select New View. The New Instance Creation dialog box appears.
 - c. Select the newly created data server URL from the drop-down list. An altered New Instance Creation dialog box appears.
 - d. Provide the view name, view ID, and select the table you want to synchronize.
 - e. Click OK. The message “Instance Creation Succeeded” appears after the instance has been created. The main console navigation tree will redisplay.
 4. Add the instance as a participating view.
 - a. Right-click the Participating Views object. A context menu appears.
 - b. Select Add Participating View. The Select View dialog box appears.
 - c. Select the newly created connector view and click OK. The view is added to the Sun ONE Meta-Directory tree.

Configure the Participating Connector View

1. Create constructed attribute rules.
 - a. Select Configuration > Meta-Directory > Attribute Construction.
 - b. Click New Attribute, then provide a name, such as `dbobjectclass`, in the New Constructed Attribute dialog box.
 - c. Click OK. The new attribute appears in the Attributes list.
 - d. Select the attribute, then click New Rule. The New Constructed Attribute Rule dialog box appears.
 - e. Configure the rule, using `dbobjectclass` as the name. For the Attribute Construction field, enter the following string:


```
top;person;organizationalperson;inetorgperson
```
 - f. Click OK, then click Save from the Attribute Construction tab.
2. Create attribute flow rules.
 - a. Select Configuration > Meta-Directory > Attribute Flow.
 - b. Click New Rule. The New Attribute Flow Configuration dialog box appears.
 - I. Provide a name of `ora2mvattrflowrule`.
 - II. For Direction, select To Meta View.
 - III. For Selection Criteria, click “...” to go to the Compose Condition Criteria dialog box. For Type, select Attribute. For Source, select the Oracle connector view. For Attribute, select the primary key or nominated key. For Expression, select Present. Click Insert, then OK.
 - c. Click Add. The Add Attribute Mappings dialog box appears.
 - d. Map attributes by doing the following:
 - I. For Source View, select the Oracle connector view.
 - II. For Source Objectclass, select the Oracle table.
 - III. For Destination View, select Meta View.
 - IV. For Destination Objectclass, select `inetorgperson`.
 - V. Select one attribute from the left column, one from the right column, then click Insert. You do not need to map all attributes.

Repeat the process with these variations:

- I. For Source Objectclass, select Constructed Attributes.
 - II. For Destination Objectclass, select `inetorgperson`.
 - III. Select the constructed attribute (`dbobjectclass`) and map it to `objectclass` in the right column.
 - IV. Click Insert, then Close.
- e. Click OK from the New Attribute Flow Configuration dialog box. The new rule appears in the Rules section of the Attribute Flow window.
 - f. From the Attribute Flow window, click New Set, and provide a name of `ora2mvattrflowruleset` in the New Set dialog box.
 - g. Select `ora2mvattrflowrule` and `ora2mvattrflowruleset`, then click Add Member. The rule appears in the Members list box.
 - h. Click Save, then select View > Refresh from the menubar.
3. Create DN mapping rules.
 - a. Select Configuration > Meta-Directory > DN Rules.
 - b. Click New Rule. The New DN Mapping Rule dialog box appears.
 - I. Provide a name of `ora2mvdnmap`.
 - II. For Selection Criteria, click “...” to go to the Compose Condition Criteria dialog box. For Type, select Attribute. For Source, select the Oracle connector view. For Attribute, select the column mapped to the RDN. For Expression, select Present. Click Insert, then OK.
 - III. For Distinguished Name Construction, enter the RDN:


```
cn=%cv.ENAME%
```

where `ENAME` is a column name in the connector view (primary key or unique column). Do not repeat the RDN mapping in the attribute flow rule.
 - c. Click OK. The new rule for this DN mapping appears in the Rules list box.
 - d. Click New Set and provide a name of `ora2mvdnmapset` in the New Set dialog box.
 - e. Select `ora2mvdnmap` and `ora2mvdnmapset`, then click Add Member. The rule appears in the Members list box.
 - f. Click Save, then select View > Refresh from the menubar.

4. Configure the participating connector view.
 - a. Select the participating Oracle connector view for the meta view. The Configuration tab appears.
 - b. For Attribute Flow, select None for To Connector, and select `ora2mvattrflowruleset` for To Meta View.
 - c. For Join Rules, select None for both drop-down lists.
 - d. For DN Mapping Rules, select None for To Connector, and select `ora2mvdnmapset` for To Meta View.
 - e. For the remaining tabs, see “Configuring a Participating View,” on page 129.
 - f. Click Save.
5. Start the join engine.
 - a. Select the join-engine object from the navigation tree and right-click. A context menu appears.
 - b. Select Start Server. A message appears stating that the server has been started.
6. Enable the connector view.
 - a. Select Status > join-engine > Operations.
 - b. For View, select the Oracle connector view, for Operation, select Enable, and then click Start.
 - c. Repeat the step above, except select Refresh instead of Enable.

Changing Instrumentation

You can add or remove instrumentation any time after you have followed all of the procedures in this chapter to this point in the order presented.

To add instrumentation

1. Click the Columns tab. The Database Credentials dialog box appears. After providing the Oracle user name and password, the Columns window appears. The credentials remain in effect until you leave this particular data server.

2. Select one or more columns, tables, or users from the Uninstrumented Columns list.
3. Click Add. If you selected a column, the column now appears in the Instrumented Columns list. If you selected a table, the table and its associated column(s) now appear in the Instrumented Columns list. If you selected a user, the user and its associated table(s) now appear in the Instrumented Columns list.
4. Click Save.
5. Run the script. The changes are now instrumented.

To remove instrumentation

1. Click the Columns tab. The Database Credentials dialog box appears. After providing the Oracle user name and password, the Columns window appears. The credentials remain in effect until you leave this particular data server.
2. Select one or more columns, tables, or users from the Instrumented Columns list. Note that if you select a primary key column or nominated column, the entire table will be uninstrumented.
3. Click Remove.
 - If you selected a column, the column now appears in the Uninstrumented Columns list.
 - If you selected a table, the table and its associated column(s) now appear in the Uninstrumented Columns list.
 - If you selected a user, the user and its associated table(s) now appear in the Uninstrumented Columns list.
4. Click Save. After running the script, the uninstrumented columns, tables, or users are removed and the remaining columns, tables, and users become instrumented.

Note: After changing instrumentation and running the scripts, use the "Refresh" button present in the same panel, in order to refresh the console with the latest changes in the data server. If the console is not refreshed, and further changes are made to the instrumentation, the scripts generated might be incorrect. Refreshing the console is required, if the user continues to use the same session to make multiple changes to the instrumentation (i.e he has not left the particular data server).

Issuing Privileges

Oracle privileges are required for performing the following tasks:

- Script generation
- Script execution
- Synchronization of instrumented tables

Typically, different individuals would perform each of these tasks, but one person could perform all of the tasks if preferred. The following sections explain these tasks and the associated privileges required. Contact your database administrator or refer to your Oracle server documentation set for specific questions about privileges.

Script Generation

The console reads the database dictionary to gather information about the database schema. The user can select tables and columns from this schema for instrumentation.

The user for which the console connects to Oracle must be given sufficient privileges to read the database dictionary tables. The associated user name and password are supplied to the Meta-Directory Console, which the console uses to read the data dictionary. The user name and password are not stored in Meta-Directory configuration.

Script Execution

To instrument the database, a user executes the script and has privileges to do the following:

- Create and delete the changelog user, changelog tables, and tablespaces
- Grant the changelog user privileges to insert, update, and delete rows from instrumented source tables
- Install and uninstall triggers associated with the instrumented tables

This user name and password are supplied to the tool that executes the script; they are not stored in Meta-Directory configuration, nor handled by Meta-Directory software.

Table 12-1 provides reference information for the user roles discussed above.

Table 12-1 Database Privileges

Task	Required Privileges	Appropriate User
Script Generation	CREATE SESSION To instrument tables that other users own, SELECT privileges for these tables should be granted to this user before attempting to instrument them.	Any existing database user with these privileges. (Known as the console user.)
Script Execution	CREATE ANY TRIGGER DROP ANY TRIGGER CREATE TABLESPACE DROP TABLESPACE CREATE USER DROP USER CREATE ROLLBACK SEGMENT DROP ROLLBACK SEGMENT CREATE ANY TABLE DROP ANY TABLE INSERT ANY TABLE DELETE ANY TABLE CREATE SESSION CREATE ANY PROCEDURE EXECUTE ANY PROCEDURE	Any user with these privileges.
Synchronization	CREATE SESSION SELECT/INSERT/UPDATE/DELETE Also, privileges are required to synchronize all instrumented source tables. These privileges are granted to the changelog user by the script Meta-Directory generates.	The changelog user the Meta-Directory creates.

Synchronization of Instrumented Tables

The Meta-Directory console generates a script to instrument the tables and columns you select. The set of tables you can select for instrumentation consists of the tables you own, and those for which you have SELECT privileges. The database schema is built by querying the data dictionary, which is accessed through public synonyms (defined in data dictionary views).

For synchronization, each data server has one user (whose user name and password are in its `mdsAuthenticationDetails` attribute). The Meta-Directory Database Connector authenticates this user to synchronize any associated connector view. The generated script grants privileges to the changelog user to:

- Read the changelog
- Delete entries from the changelog that have already been processed
- Insert, update, and delete rows from instrumented source tables

Configuring the Microsoft Exchange Connector

This chapter discusses configuration factors specific to the Microsoft Exchange Connector, which provides bi-directional synchronization of Microsoft Exchange user and group data into its connector view. This connector supports Microsoft Exchange 2000 Server. Note that Microsoft Exchange 2000 uses Active Directory as its backing store for storing user information. Hence the Microsoft Exchange connector works very similarly to the Active Directory connector. The main difference is in the list of attributes that is flowed.

The topics in this chapter are:

- Installing the Connector
- Configuring a Participating Connector View
- Creating Users
- Configuring Connector Rules
- Configuring a Connector Instance
- Restarting the Connector Instance
- Implementing the Configuration
- Monitoring the Connector
- Data Flow for User and Group Entries
- Configuration Example

Installing the Connector

The following components must be installed before you install the connector:

- Sun ONE Directory Server 5.1, as described in the *Deployment and Installation Guides*. Restart the server after enabling the change logs.
- Sun ONE Meta-Directory 5.1, as described in the *Deployment and Installation Guides*. Make sure to select Microsoft Exchange Connector in the Components screen when you install Meta-Directory.
- Windows 2000 and Microsoft Exchange Server 2000

To install the Active Directory Server Interface (ADSI) package

Since Microsoft Exchange 2000 uses Active Directory to store its user information, you need to install the ADSI package on the machine where you intend to run the Microsoft Exchange Connector. Note that the ADSI package is already installed on Windows 2000 machines. You need to perform the following steps only if you intend to run the connector on a Windows NT machine. Other Windows platforms do not support this.

1. Access the following URL:

```
http://www.microsoft.com/ntserver/nts/downloads/other/ADSI25/default.asp
```

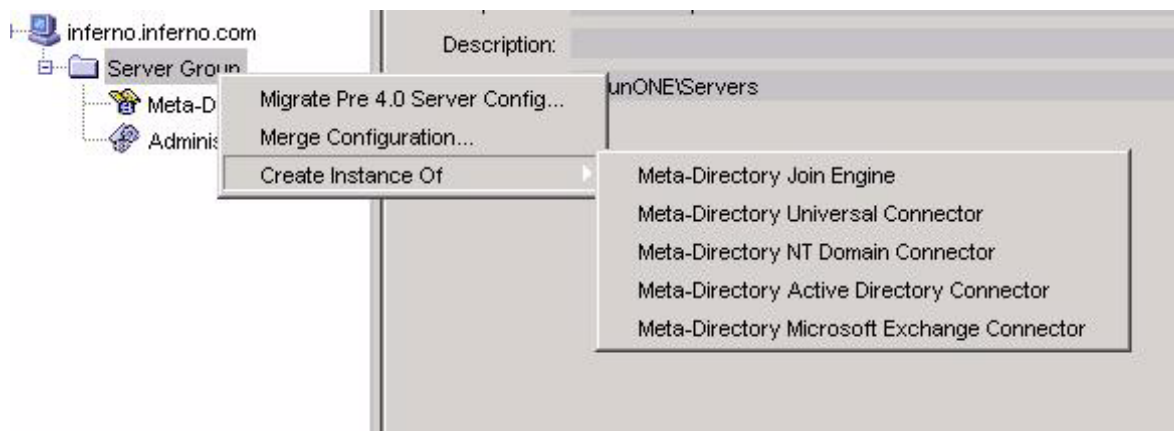
2. Select Version 2.5 for Intel x86 (English), then download `ads.exe`.
3. Run `ads.exe`.

To Add an Exchange Connector Instance

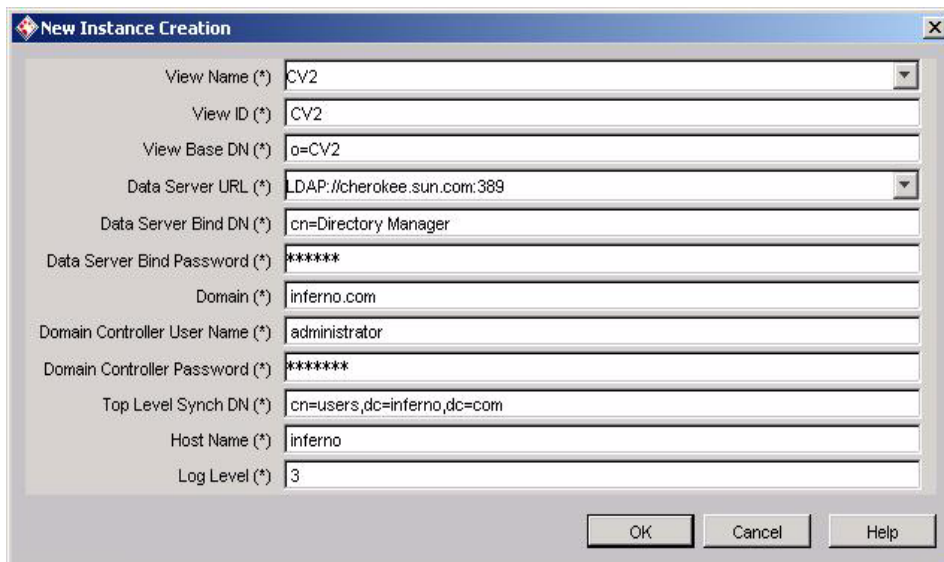
You can set configuration parameters during connector instance creation or from the configuration file. The configuration file contains extra parameters for setting the schema and modes.

To set configuration parameters during instance creation

1. From the Sun ONE Console window, right-click on Server Group. A context menu appears.



2. Select Create Instance Of, then select Meta-Directory Microsoft Exchange Connector. The New Instance Creation dialog box appears.



The image shows a 'New Instance Creation' dialog box with the following fields and values:

Field	Value
View Name (*)	CV2
View ID (*)	CV2
View Base DN (*)	o=CV2
Data Server URL (*)	LDAP://cherokee.sun.com:389
Data Server Bind DN (*)	cn=Directory Manager
Data Server Bind Password (*)	*****
Domain (*)	inferno.com
Domain Controller User Name (*)	administrator
Domain Controller Password (*)	*****
Top Level Synch DN (*)	cn=users,dc=inferno,dc=com
Host Name (*)	inferno
Log Level (*)	3

Buttons: OK, Cancel, Help

3. Provide input for the data fields. Table 13-1 below provides a description of these fields.

Table 13-1 Dialog Box Parameters

Dialog Box Parameter	Definition
Domain	Specifies the Active Directory domain which is used by Microsoft Exchange.
Domain Controller User Name	Specifies the name of a Active Directory user who has read/write permission for the Active Directory domain
Domain Controller Password	Specifies the password associated with the above user name.
Top Level Synch DN	<p>Specifies the top level DN in Active Directory where Microsoft Exchange Connector synchronization occurs.</p> <p>Be advised that you should enter accurate input in this field. If the top level in Active Directory (from where users/groups are being synchronized) is under the 'Users' node in the Management Console (MMC), the entry should be:</p> <p><code>cn=Users,dc=siroe,dc=com</code></p> <p>If the user/group entries in Active Directory are to be added under a new organizational unit, such as <code>newou</code>, the entry should be:</p> <p><code>ou=newou,dc=myhost,dc=com</code></p> <p>All other users and groups under the DN mentioned above will be synchronized.</p>
Host Name	Specifies the host address of the domain controller where the Active Directory exists.
Log Level	<p>Specifies the log level for the task script and accessor utility. Values are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 - None 1 - Minimum 2 - Verbose 3 - Very verbose <p>After you set the log level from the dialog box, you cannot change it from there. You must use the configuration file to change the log level.</p>

To set configuration parameters from the configuration file

1. Locate the `adc.ini` configuration file in the following directory:

`NetsiteRoot/exc-ViewName/config/adc.ini`

Netsite_Root is the installed path for Meta-Directory. The default is `c:\SunOne\Servers`. The *ViewName* is the name you provided in the New Instance Creation dialog box.

2. Provide values for the file parameters. The following table provides definitions for the configuration file parameters.

Configuration File Parameter	Definition
<i>NTLMdomain\user</i>	Specifies the pre-Windows 2000 abbreviated name of the domain to be synchronized. Example: <code>restaurants</code> instead of <code>restaurants.aus06.central.sun.com</code>
<code>username</code>	Specifies the Windows 2000 account name that the directory connector uses to authenticate Active Directory.
<i>password</i>	Specifies the password associated with the domain controller user name.
<code>adtopleveldn</code>	Specifies the top level DN where Microsoft Exchange Connector synchronization occurs.
<code>utctopleveldn</code>	Specifies the View Base DN as entered in the New Instance Creation dialog box.
<code>domain</code>	This parameter is not currently used.
<code>dc</code>	Specifies the host address of the domain controller where the Active Directory exists.
<code>schema</code>	This has to be <code>ExchangeSpecific</code> for the Exchange Connector

Configuration File Parameter	Definition
<code>logginglevel</code>	<p>Specifies the log level for the task script and accessor utility. Values are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 - None 1 - Minimum 2 - Verbose 3 - Very verbose <p>After you set the log level from the dialog box, you cannot change it from there. You must use the configuration file to change the log level.</p>
<code>finddeletedfreq</code>	<p>Specifies the frequency of synchronization cycles that search for deleted entries. For instance, a value of 5 would search for deleted entries on the fifth cycle.</p> <p>This parameter is used in conjunction with the Schedule window, described in “To configure the schedule from and to connector views,” on page 166</p>
<code>loggingsize</code>	Specifies the maximum size of the accessor log file in megabytes (Mb). The default is 4096 Mb.
<code>perllogfilesize</code>	Specifies the maximum size of the Perl log file in megabytes (Mb). The default is 4096 Mb.
<code>searchattrs</code>	Specifies a list of comma-separated Active Directory attributes. The list determines which attributes Exchange Connector retrieves during a search operation. If you do not provide a list (blank), all attributes are selected.
<code>disallowattrs</code>	<p>This is a comma-separated list of attributes that you do not wish to be flown to or from the Active Directory. This is effective only when the schema is set to <code>ADSpecific</code> mode at instance-creation time, or edited in <code>adc.ini</code>. You can add to this list any other attributes that need to be eliminated while writing into the active directory. For example:</p> <pre>disallowattrs=mdscvlinktype,mdsentityowner,mdslintomv,mdsvmembership</pre>

Configuration File Parameter	Definition
<code>usermultitonova lattrib</code>	<p>Specifies the comma separated list of user entry attributes for which value can go from some value (multiple or single) to no value</p> <p>This parameter doesn't come pre-configured in the <code>adc.ini</code> file. User has to configure this parameter. The attribute names listed against this parameter should be the attribute names used in the external data source and one should not specify the attribute names used at the connector view end. For Example:</p> <p><code>usermultitonovalattrib=mail,telephoneNumber</code></p>
<code>groupmultitonova lattrib</code>	<p>Specifies the comma separated list of group entry attributes for which value can go from some value (multiple or single) to no value.</p> <p>This parameter doesn't come pre-configured in the <code>ini</code> file. User has to configure this parameter. The attribute names listed against this parameter should be the attribute names used in the external data source and one should not specify the attribute names used at the connector view end. For Example:</p> <p><code>groupmultitonovalattrib=member,description</code></p>

To add the instance as a participating view

1. Right-click the Participating Views object under Meta View. A context menu appears.
2. Select Add Participating View. The Select View dialog box appears.
3. Select the connector view you want to add or participate in a join/synchronization with the meta view.
4. Click OK. The view is added to the Sun ONE Meta-Directory configuration tree.

To provide authorization

Provide authorization of created users for data server access. See “Setting Access Permissions,” on page 454 for the procedure.

Configuring a Participating Connector View

To configure the Participating View refer to the procedures in Chapter 6, “Views in Meta-Directory.”

Creating Users

The following procedures apply only to the Meta View. If you have installed the join engine and want to create new entries, it is recommended that you create them under the Meta View instead of Connector View. The Connector View is intended only to reflect the contents of the external data source or meta view.

To create a Microsoft Exchange User in the Meta View

1. Click on the Contents of the Meta View.

From the menu bar, select Object > New > User. The Create New User dialog box appears.

2. Click the “Advanced” button. Enter values for the attributes you wish to populate.
3. Click OK. The user name appears in the right pane of the Meta-Directory console.

You can also create Microsoft Exchange users in the meta view by using an LDIF file format within any LDAP client. The LDIF format should be similar to the structures of user entries and group entries, discussed on page 295 and page 298.

To modify a Microsoft Exchange user in the meta view

1. Click on the contents of the Microsoft Exchange meta view.
2. Double-click on the Microsoft Exchange user you want to modify. The Edit Entry dialog box appears.
3. Click Advanced Alter the fields as needed, then click OK.

Configuring Connector Rules

Apart from the Connector Rules for the synchronization between Connector View and Meta View, for Microsoft Exchange Connector. You can configure the following types of rules for the data synchronization between external data source and connector view.

- Attribute Flow

The connector uses attribute flow rules to specify which external data source attributes are mapped to which connector view attributes and vice versa.

- Default Values

The connector applies preconfigured attribute rules to an entry in the external data source if no value is assigned to the same attribute in its corresponding entry in the connector view, or vice versa. A default attribute rule may also be configured.

- Filters

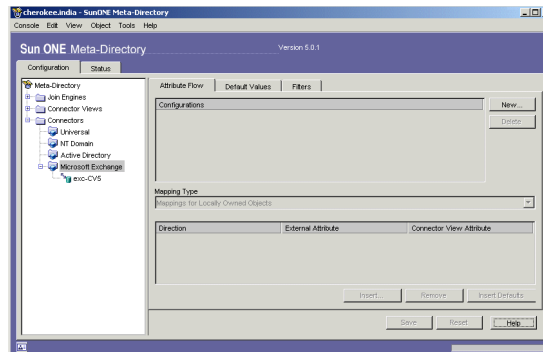
The connector uses filtering rules to selectively exclude entries from the synchronization process.

To configure connector rules, see “Attribute Flow Rules,” on page 148, “Default Attribute Value Rules,” on page 153, and “Filter Rules,” on page 154.

Configuring a Connector Instance

Consider the following procedure an extension of the comprehensive configuration procedures in “Configuring a Universal Connector Instance,” on page 164. You need to perform the following product-specific procedure for every Microsoft Exchange Connector.

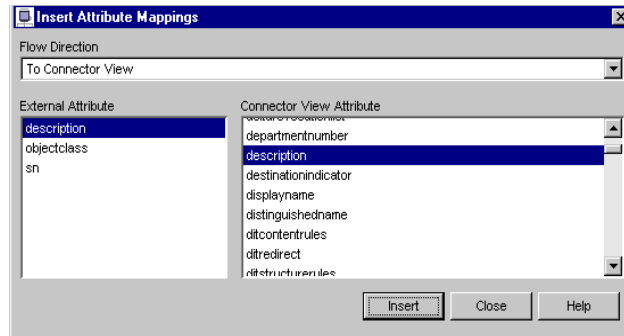
1. Optional: Manually configure the attribute flow by doing the following:
 - a. Select the Microsoft Exchange Connector, then select the Attribute Flow tab, as shown in .



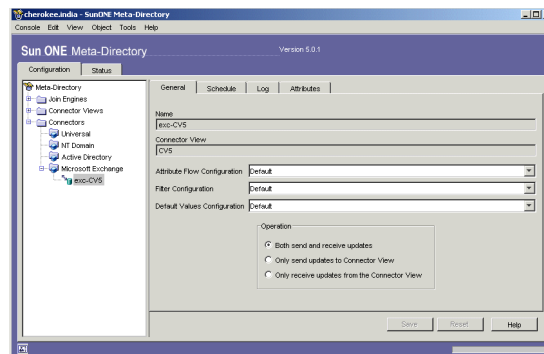
- b. Click New and enter a new configuration name, then click OK.

- c. Click Insert. The Insert Attribute Mappings dialog box appears. For both mapping types (locally owned objects and connector view-owned objects), map each attribute to itself for both flow directions (to connector view and from connector view).

For example, the figure below shows the `description` attribute being mapped to itself for a flow direction to the connector view. This would also have to be repeated for a flow direction from the connector view.



- d. Click Save, select View from the menu bar, then select Refresh.
- e. Select the desired Microsoft Exchange Connector instance. The General window appears, as shown in .



- f. From the Attribute Flow Configuration drop-down list, select the attribute flow configuration name you created (Step b). The name becomes available in the list after refreshing (Step d).
- g. Select the desired filters and default values from the drop-down lists.

- h.** Select the operation you want to perform and click Save.
- 2.** Configure the remaining windows for the connector instance. Begin with “To configure the schedule from and to connector views,” on page 166.

Restarting the Connector Instance

You must restart the connector instance to activate your configuration. Both instance-specific and shared configurations will not become effective for a given instance until you have restarted the instance. If the entries you are saving preexist in a Microsoft Exchange connector view, see page 294 for advisory information.

1. Stop the connector by right-clicking on the connector instance. A context menu appears.
2. Click Yes to the prompt. A message appears stating that the stop command has been issued to the component.
3. Start the connector by right-clicking on the connector instance. A context menu appears.
4. Select Start Server. A message appears stating that the start command has been issued to the component.

NOTE

To start the connector, you must be a member of the Administrators group on the primary domain controller.

Implementing the Configuration

After you start the join engine and enable the connector view, your data can flow to the meta view. The following sections provide procedures for doing these tasks.

Starting the Join Engine

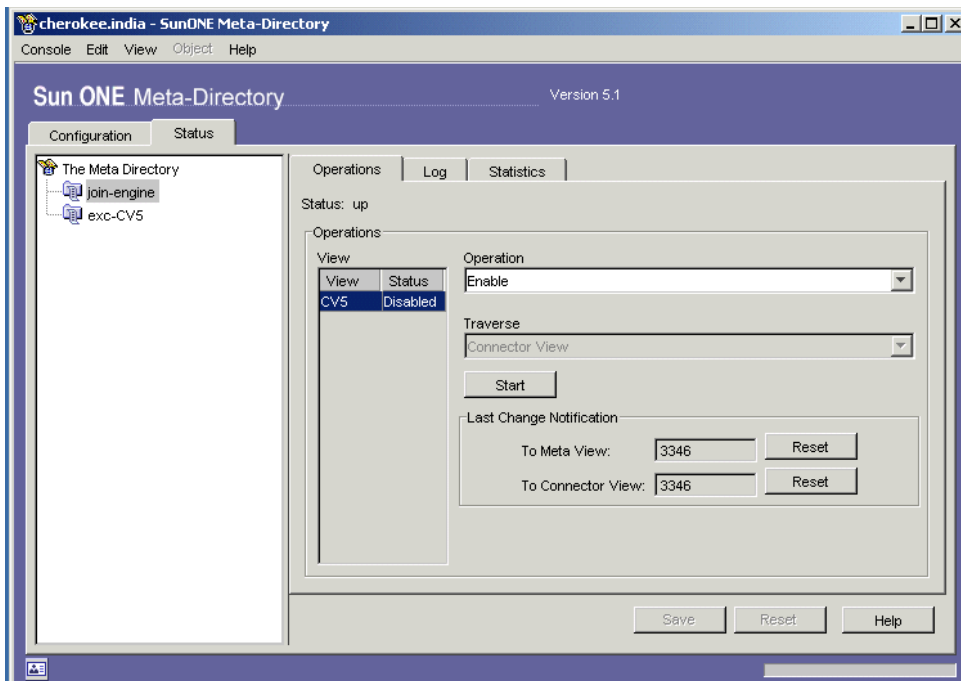
Before you start the join engine, ensure that you have already enabled the changelog in the Directory Server configuration.

To start the join engine

1. Select the join-engine object from the navigation tree and right-click. A context menu appears.
2. Select Start Server. A message appears stating that the server has been started.

Enabling the Connector View

1. From the Sun ONE Meta-Directory window, click on the Status tab.
2. Click on the Join Engine object. The Operations tab window appears.



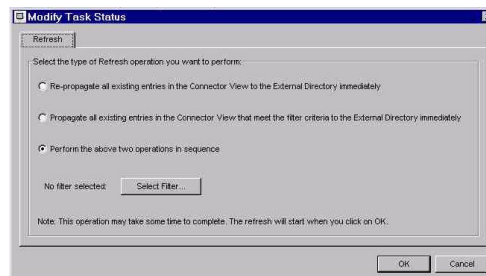
3. Select the participating view you want to enable.
4. Select Enable from the Operation list menu, then click Start.

This option disables the Traverse drop-down menu. You can only enable the participating view if the configuration for setting up the view is valid. Any error in the configuration automatically changes the view to a disable status.

Refreshing the View

You can optionally refresh the view if you want to observe updates immediately and bypass the regularly scheduled refresh synchronization.

1. From the Sun ONE Meta-Directory window, click on the Status tab.
2. Select the participating view you want to refresh. Note that it should already be enabled.
3. Select Refresh from the Operation List Window, then select either Meta View or Connector View from the Traverse menu list.
4. Click Start



You must select a filter for the second and third options. Only filters configured for the "NoSubtreesExcept" option are displayed when you click Select Filter, not filters configured for the "AllSubtreesExcept" option.

Monitoring the Connector

The Microsoft Exchange Connector provides logs at the following locations that enable you to monitor connector status.

UTC Log	<i>InstallDir/exc-ViewName/logs/meta-date-index.log</i>
Accessor Utility Log	<i>InstallDir/exc-ViewName/logs/acc-date-index.log</i>
Perl Script Log	<i>InstallDir/exc-ViewName/logs/adcp1-date-index.log</i>
Task Script	<i>InstallDir/exc-ViewName/logs/ad-c-texttype.txt</i>

For example, a Perl log file entry might appear as follows:

`adcpl-20010605-01.log`

Common errors you may encounter in the Accessor Utility Log are as follows:

- 8007202A - Invalid domain or user name
- 8007203A - Cannot contact Active Directory

For other errors, refer to the following Microsoft Product Support Services site:

<http://support.microsoft.com/support/kb/articles/Q242/0/76.asp>

Data Flow for User and Group Entries

Entries in the Microsoft Exchange connector view must adhere to certain conditions to flow from the connector view into the Active Directory. Note the following restrictions and advisory information:

- To prevent duplicate user IDs from occurring in the same connector view, the meta view and connector views must be separate entities. A connector view should not be nested as a subtree of another connector view. That is, the connector view should be a flat tree that does not contain any subentries.
- Entries that preexist in an Active Directory connector view will not flow to the meta view after the connector starts. To flow these entries, the Active Directory connector view must be an enabled participating connector view in the join engine. Refreshing the meta view operation from the join engine will trigger the preexisting entries from the Active Directory connector view to flow to the meta view.

When setting up the join engine, you need to ensure that user and group entries meet the required criteria for Microsoft Exchange Connector views. The following sections discuss the requirements and list the available external attributes read from Active Directory for both user and group entries.

User Entries

You can create Active Directory users in the connector view with any LDAP client by adhering to the attribute conventions shown in the following structure for the default schema:

```
dn: uid=userid, cvroot_dn
uid: userid
cn: user_full_name
objectclass: top
objectclass: person
objectclass: organizationalPerson
objectclass: mdsexcmailrecipient
sn: user_second_name
mdsexcMailnickname: mail_nickname
```

Make sure that the objectclass attribute contains the following values:

```
mdsexcmailrecipient
inetorgperson
organizationalperson
person
top
```

Note that the `userid`, `mdsexcMailnickname` and one of `mdsexcHomeMdb/mdsexcHomeMTA/mdsexcMsExchHomeServerName` should be populated for the exchange Mailbox to be created properly. The rest of the `mdsexcXXXX` attributes will be populated automatically by Exchange if they are left empty. Ensure that the user ID attribute does not contain any of the following special characters:

```
- ~ ! @ # $ % ^ & * ( ) _ + | \ : " , . < > / ?
```

The table below shows the available attributes for the user entries in "complete attribute set mapping" for default schema mode. Refer to your Active Directory and Microsoft Exchange documentation for more information about these attributes.

Table 13-2 Attributes for User Entries

departmentnumber	homephone	mdsexcHomeMdb
description	telephonenumber	mdsexcHomeMTA
facsimiletelephonenumber	l	mdsexcMsExchHomeServerName
homepostaladdress	destinationindicator	mdsexcMailnickname
o	mobile	mdsexcShowInAddressBook
ou	usercertificate	mdsexcProxyAddresses
objectclass	physicaldeliveryofficename	mdsexcLegacyExchangedN
pager	cn	mdsexcUserPrincipalName
postalcode	mail	mdsexcMemberOf
postofficebox	street	mdsexcMsExchUserAccountControl
displayname	postaladdress	mdsexcMsExchPoliciesIncluded
sn	employeeid	mdsexcMsExchPoliciesExcluded
st	givenname	employeetype
usermimecertificate	title	initials
internationalisdnumber	preferreddeliverymethod	registeredaddress
teletextterminalidentifier	telexnumber	uid
x121address	mdsexcmsexchmailboxsecuritydescriptor	mdsexcmsexchmailboxguid
mdsexcmsexchalobjectversion	mdsexcmdbusedefaults	

Group Entries

The group entries in the connector view contain the list of member DNs. The connector view applies static group membership. See

<http://docs.sun.com/source/816-5609-10/dit.htm#1005527>

The following restriction applies to group entries:

- the groupname cannot contain the following characters:
" / \ [] : ; | = , + - * ? < >
- The groupname cannot consist solely of periods or spaces.

Table 13-3 shows the available attributes for the group entries in "complete attribute set mapping" for default schema mode. Refer to your Microsoft Exchange documentation for more information about these attributes.

Table 13-3 Attributes for Group Entries

cn	uniquemember
description	objectclass

Configuration Example

The following example is intended as a quick reference you can use as a checklist. For complete configuration information, refer back to the earlier portions of this chapter.

Install the Connector

1. Ensure that iPlanet Directory Server 5.1, and the Sun ONE Meta-Directory 5.1 software are already installed.
2. Install the ADSI package.
3. Create a Microsoft Exchange connector instance.

During instance creation:

- a. From the Sun ONE Console window, right-click on Server Group. A context menu appears.

- b. Select Create Instance Of, then select Meta-Directory Microsoft Exchange Connector. The New Instance Creation dialog box appears.
- c. Provide input for the data fields. For View Name, use `Exchange`. For View ID, use `CV1`. For View Base DN, use `o=CV1`. For the remaining fields, see Table 13-1 on page 281.

Modify the configuration file:

- a. Locate the `adc.ini` configuration file in the following directory:
`NetsiteRoot/exc-ViewName/config/adc.ini`
 - b. Provide values for the file parameters. Use default parameters and values.
4. Add the instance as a participating view.
 - a. Right-click the Participating Views object. A context menu appears.
 - b. Select Add Participating View. The Select View dialog box appears.
 - c. Select `Exchange` and click OK. The view is added to the Sun ONE Meta-Directory tree.
 5. Provide authorization. See “Setting Access Permissions,” on page 454.

Configure Connector Rules

1. Configure default attribute rules.
 - a. Click on the Default Values tab. The Default Values window appears.
 - b. Click New.
 - c. In the Name field, type in `ExchangeDefault`. The name is echoed in the Configurations list box.
 - d. In the Attribute Destination drop-down list, select External Directory.
 - e. Click Add. Blank fields appear below the Attribute and Default Value fields.
 - f. Click within the blank Attribute field. A drop-down list appears. Select `givenname` from the list.
 - g. Double-click within the blank Default Value field and type in `surname`.
 - h. Click Save.
2. Configure filters.

- a. Click on the Filters tab. The Filters window appears.
- b. Click New. The Filter Name dialog box appears.
- c. Type in `ExchangeExclude` and click OK. The new name appears in the Filter Name list box.
- d. Select From Connector View.
- e. Filter excluded data:
 - I. Provide a list of subtrees to exclude by selecting All Subtrees Except, then clicking Add. The Sub-tree DN dialog box appears.
 - II. Specify a subtree to exclude, such as `o=siroe,c=us`, then click OK. The subtree appears in the list box.

 With this filter, entries in all subtrees that are not specifically excluded are included, no matter how you set the associated entry-level filters.
 - III. Filter back entries from the excluded subtrees using entry-level filters. Select the subtree you just created, select All Entries Except, then click Add. The Entry RDN dialog box appears.
 - IV. Specify an entry you want to include, such as `cn=Fred Scofflaw`, then click OK. The included entry appears in the list box.

 The entry-level filters you apply affect only the entries found in the list of subtrees to include. The entries you specify here will filter through; all others are excluded.
- f. Click Save.
- g. From the menubar, select View > Refresh.

Configure a Connector Instance

1. Select the exc-Exchange connector instance. The General window appears.
2. Select the following from the drop-down lists:
 - For Filter Configuration, select `ExchangeExclude`.
 - For Default Values Configuration, select `ExchangeDefault`.
3. For Operation, select “Only receive updates from the Connector View.”
4. Click Save. Leave the current values for fields in the Schedule, Log, and Attributes windows.

Restart the Connector Instance

1. Stop the connector by right-clicking on exc-Exchange. A context menu appears.
2. Click Yes to the prompt. A message appears stating that the stop command has been issued to the component.
3. Start the connector by right-clicking on exc-Exchange. A context menu appears.
4. Select Start Server. A message appears stating that the start command has been issued to the component.

Start the Join Engine

1. .Select the join-engine object from the navigation tree and right-click. A context menu appears.
2. .Select Start Server. A message appears stating that start command has been issued to the component.

Enable the Connector View

1. .Select Status > join-engine > Operations.
2. .For View, select the Microsoft Exchange connector view, for Operation, select Enable, and then click Start.
3. .For traverse direction, keep the default value as “Connector View” and repeat the step above except select Refresh instead of Enable.
4. Wait for a few seconds. From the Configuration tab Refresh the Contents of Meta View. Verify that the Data is properly propagated to the Meta View subtree.

Configuring the Novell Directory Connector

This chapter discusses configuration details specific to the Novell Directory Connector, which provides bidirectional synchronization of Novell Directory's (eDirectory V8.6.2) user and group data into its connector view. Configuration with respect to the Join-Engine is required to further synchronize this data with that in the meta view.

Though the typical usage of this connector would be to synchronize the user and group data, this connector can actually be used to synchronize any other kind of data (data conforming to any other object class) that is recognized by data sources at both ends (viz. Novell Directory Server and iPlanet Directory Server).

Novell Directory Connector supports bidirectional synchronization of any UTF-8 encoded data. The connector also supports multi-valued and binary attributes. In addition, the connector supports all the regular and special operations. Regular operations include - add, modify, delete and modrdn. Special operations include - addbacks and refresh.

Unlike the other indirect connectors, default mapping rules are provided only for the default schema (based on the object classes present) in the iPlanet Directory Server. One would have to create additional rules in order to flow all the other user and group attributes present in the Novell Directory Server.

The topics in this chapter are:

- Installing the Connector
- Configuring a Participating Connector View
- Creating Users
- Configuring Connector Rules
- Attribute Flow
- Object Class Flow
- Configuring a Novell Directory Connector Instance
- Monitoring the Connector
- Data Flow for User and Group entries
- Synchronizing Users using Novell Directory Specific Schema
- Connector Configuration Data
- Configuration Example
- Limitations

Installing the Connector

The Novell Directory Connector has been implemented as an indirect connector. However, unlike the existing Indirect connectors such as - Universal Text Parser, Active Directory, Microsoft Exchange and the NT Domain connectors, this connector is not UTC-based. It is based on a new connector framework introduced in V5.1. This new connector framework uses an intermediate MySQL database to perform change detection and loop detection for data in Novell Directory Server.

It is important to note that multiple Meta-Directory installations can share the same MySQL database server installation.

Hence, the following pre-requisites must be satisfied before you install the connector:

- Install iPlanet Directory Server V5.1, as described in the Deployment Guide. Restart the server after enabling the retro change logs plugin.

- Install and configure eDirectory (Novell Directory Server) V8.6.2. It is important that the "Allow Clear Text Passwords" option is enabled in the Novell Directory Server. This can be done by selecting this option in the properties for the "LDAP Group Object" and restarting the Novell Directory Server.
- Install the MySQL Connector/J V 2.0.14 JDBC driver for accessing the MySQL database. This is typically distributed as a JAR. This can be downloaded from - <http://www.mysql.com/downloads/api-jdbc-stable.html> .
- Install mySQL-Max V3.23.51. This can be downloaded from - <http://www.mysql.com> or from one of it's mirror sites. A mirror that currently hosts and can be used for downloading the binary is <http://mysql.mirror.stop.hu/downloads/mysql-3.23.html> .

Also create a database administrator (dba) user that has all the privileges to create new databases and users in MySQL, for the intermediate changelog maintained by the connector (for its functioning). Note - This database administrator user should be associated with an appropriate hostname of '%', 'localhost', 'non-qualified-host-name-of-JDBC-driver' or 'fully-qualified-host-name-of-mysql-host', as required by the JDBC driver. A dba (database administrator) user can be created using the following command:

```
"GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON *.* TO '<dba_userName>'@'<hostName>'
identified by '<dba_password>' WITH GRANT OPTION"
```

Ideally, to take care of all deployment scenarios related to MySQL Connector/J JDBC driver and MySQL database server - one must create (depending on the deployment circumstance) one or more of the following four database administrator users:

- a. '<dba_userName>@%'
- b. '<dba_userName>@localhost'
- c. '<dba_userName>@<non-qualified-host-name-of-JDBC-driver>'
- d. '<dba_userName>@<fully-qualified-host-name-of-mysql-host>'

Please verify that you are able to connect to the MySQL database server using this dba user from the host on which you are running the Meta-Directory Console. The connector instance creation dialog requests for the username and password of this user.

Once these pre-requisites are satisfied, you can proceed and install Sun ONE Meta-Directory V5.1, as described in the Deployment and Installation Guides. Make sure to select Novell Directory Connector in the components screen when you install Meta-Directory.

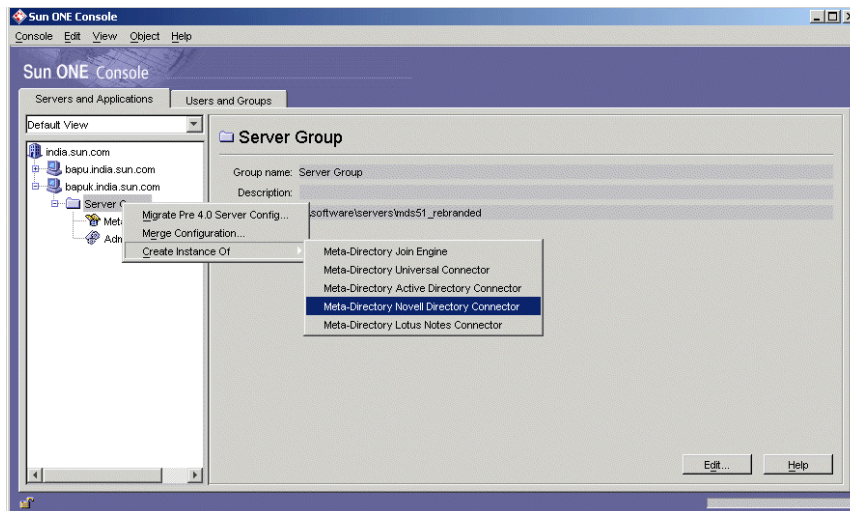
To add a Novell Directory Connector Instance

You can create an instance of the Novell Directory Connector by following the steps explained below. All the required configuration parameters for connector instance creation can be set via the connector instance creation dialog only. Unlike the other indirect connectors, this connector does not need any configuration via an external configuration file.

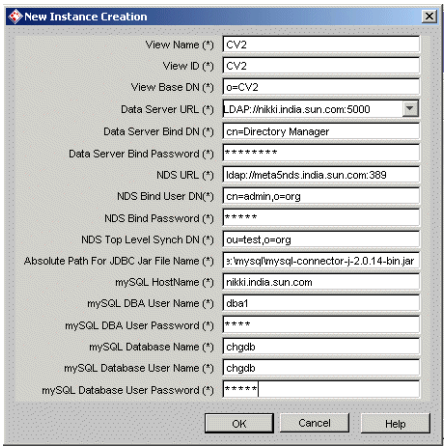
Please note that MySQL server should be running when a Novell Directory Connector Instance is created.

To set the configuration parameters during connector instance creation

1. From the Sun ONE Console window, right-click on Server Group. A context menu appears.



2. Select Create Instance Of, then select Meta-Directory Novell Directory Connector. The New Instance Creation dialog box appears.



3. Provide input for the data fields. The dialog box for the Novell Directory Connector contains additional fields. A description of these fields is now listed below.

Dialog Box Parameter	Definition
View Name	Enter a name of any length that more fully describes the View ID. The default is the View ID
View ID	Enter up to five characters to represent the view ID. The default is CVx, where x is the next successive integer following the last instance created.
View Base DN	Enter the subtree DN where this connector view is located. The default is o=CVx, where x is the next successive integer following the last instance created.

Dialog Box Parameter	Definition
Data Server URL	From the drop-down list, select the data server from which the new instance should be created. You can also type in a data server (LDAP) URL of the form - ldap://FullyQualifiedHostName:Port.
Data Server Bind DN	Enter a DN to be bound to the data server URL for access rights to the subtree.
Data Server Bind Password	Enter the password associated with the data server bind DN.
Novell Directory Server URL	Enter the LDAP URL for the Novell Directory Server. This is of the form - ldap://FullyQualifiedHostName:Port.
Novell Directory Server Bind User DN	Enter a DN to be bound to the Novell Directory Server URL for access rights to the subtree. This is of the form - cn=admin, o=org.
Novell Directory Server Bind Password	Enter the password associated with the Novell Directory Server Bind User DN.
Novell Directory Server Top Level Synch DN	<p>Specifies the top level DN where Novell Directory Server Connector synchronization occurs. You should enter input in this field accurately. If the top level in Novell Directory (from where users/groups are being synchronized) is under a 'organizational-unit' node, the entry should be: ou=organizational-unit,dc=sun,dc=com.</p> <p>All the users and groups under the DN mentioned above will be synchronized.</p>

Dialog Box Parameter	Definition
Absolute Path For JDBC Jar File Name	Enter the absolute path, with the filename of the MySQL JDBC driver jar file
mysql HostName	Specifies the fully qualified host name on which the mysql server is running.
mysql DBA User Name	Specifies the user name of the database administrator using which new (changelog) database and users (required for the connector's operation) can be created in the mysql server. One new (changelog) database and a set of four (changelog) users are created during the creation of each new Novell Directory Connector Instance.
mysql DBA User Password	Specifies the password of the database administrator using which new (changelog) database and (changelog) users (required for the connector's operation) can be created in the mysql server.
mysql Database Name	Specifies the name of the new (changelog) database that can be created in the mysql server. Do not reuse a value already given for another connector instance. The Novell Directory Connector creates a new database with this name, in mysql server for every instance of the connector.
mysql Database User Name	Specifies the base-name of the new (changelog) database users that can be created in the mysql server. Do not reuse a value already given for another connector instance. The Novell Directory Connector creates a new changelog user with this name, in mysql server for every instance of the connector.

Dialog Box Parameter	Definition
mySQL Database User Password	Specifies the password of the new (changelog) database users that can be created in the mySQL server.

To provide authorization

Provide authorization of created users for data server access. See “Setting Access Permissions,” on page 454 for the procedure.

Configuring a Participating Connector View

If you have installed the join engine, you can configure a participating view for the Novell Directory connector. To configure the Participating View refer to the procedures in Chapter 6, “Views in Meta-Directory.”

To add the instance as a participating view

1. Right-click the Participating Views object under Meta View. A context menu appears.
2. Select Add Participating View. The Select View dialog box appears.
3. Select the connector view you want to add or participate in a join/synchronization with the meta view.
4. Click OK. The view is added to the Sun ONE Meta-Directory configuration tree.

Creating Users

The following procedures apply only to the Meta View. If you have installed the join engine and want to create new entries, you should ideally create them from the Meta View (instead of Connector View). The Connector View is intended only to reflect the contents of the external data source (Novell Directory Connector) or Meta View.

To create a Novell Directory User in the Meta View

1. Click on the Contents of the Meta View. From the menu bar, select Object > New > User. The Create New User dialog box appears.
2. Provide input in the required fields. A default user ID is generated when you enter the first and last names. Make sure that the User ID field is alphanumeric and does not contain any of the following characters:

* + \ : “ , . < > / ? = \= \” \.

In addition if the name contains spaces, then the whole name must be enclosed in quotes [“ “].

3. Click OK. The user name appears in the right pane of the Meta-Directory console.

You can also create Novell Directory users in the meta view by using an LDIF file format within any LDAP client..

To modify a Novell user in the meta view

1. Click on the contents of the Novell Directory meta view.
2. Double-click on the Novell Directory user you want to modify. The Edit Entry dialog box appears.
3. Click Advanced Alter the fields as needed, then click OK.

Similar procedure needs to be followed for creating and/or modifying Novell Directory group entries in the Meta View.

Configuring Connector Rules

You can configure two types of rules for the Novell Directory Connector:

1. Attribute Flow rule.
2. Object Class Flow rule.

However, the tabs for "Default Values" and "Filters" are not provided for the Novell Directory Connector. Hence you cannot use these features with the Novell Directory Connector instances. The recommended workaround is to introduce these configuration items while flowing data from Connector View to the Meta View (i.e. at the join engine level) via the configuration for "Filters" and "Attribute Construction".

Attribute Flow

The Novell Directory Connector uses attribute flow rules to specify the mapping between external data source attributes and the corresponding connector view attributes. Novell Directory Connector provides the following preset configurations for Attribute Flow:

- Minimal Attribute Set for Default Schema, which is the minimum set of attributes necessary to flow data. This set actually contains a list of all attributes that are required in the schema for both Novell Directory Server and iPlanet Directory Server.
- Complete Attribute Set for Default Schema, that represents mappings for all those attributes for which there is a direct match between Novell Directory Server and iPlanet Directory Server.

By default "Minimal Attribute Set for Default Schema" is selected as the "Attribute Flow Configuration".

The following user interface elements have been disabled in the "Attribute Flow" tab and the "Insert Attribute Mappings" window for the Novell Directory Connector:

- The "Insert Defaults" button.
- The "Mapping Type" list.

In addition to the preset attribute flow configuration, you can also create new/custom attribute flow rules manually.

In the definition and application of these rules there are two concepts that, although not specifically referred to in the GUI, are important to remember. Granularity refers to the complexity of the application of the rules, i.e. whether the entry flows as a whole piece or whether the entry is divided into its base attributes which then flow separately. Ownership refers to where the entry originates (in the external data source or in the connector view), i.e. whichever source the entry originates from is considered the owner of the entry.

Granularity and Ownership

Typically, if you don't configure your own indirect connector rules, the indirect connector uses default attribute flow rules and the process is considered to have entry-level granularity. Entry-level granularity is characterized by all of the following:

- Entries can be added in, and therefore flow from, either the data source or the Meta View and the entry's ownership is based on this.
- Only the owner of an entry can modify, rename or delete that entry. However, if a non-owner deletes an entry, it gets added-back. On the same lines, if a non-owner renames (applies modrdn) an entry, the old entry gets added-back and the new entry with the new name also remains. Also, a modification by the non-owner gets reverted/modified-back
- Entries flow back and forth as complete entries with no specific attribute mapping or filtering allowed.

The Novell Directory Connector requires the user to always select one of the attribute flow rules (the preset rules or custom rules). Hence, there is no support for entry-level granularity.

Hence when an attribute flow rule is developed and applied, the flow is considered to have attribute-level granularity. Attribute-level granularity is characterized as follows:

- Entries can be added in, and therefore flow from, either the data source or the Meta View and the entry's ownership is based on this.
- Only the owner of an entry can rename or delete that entry. However, if a non-owner deletes an entry, it gets added-back. On the same lines, if a non-owner renames (applies `modrtn`) an entry, the old entry gets added-back and the new entry with the new name also remains.
- Because specific attributes flow independently of complete entries, modifications can be made from either the data source or the Meta View.

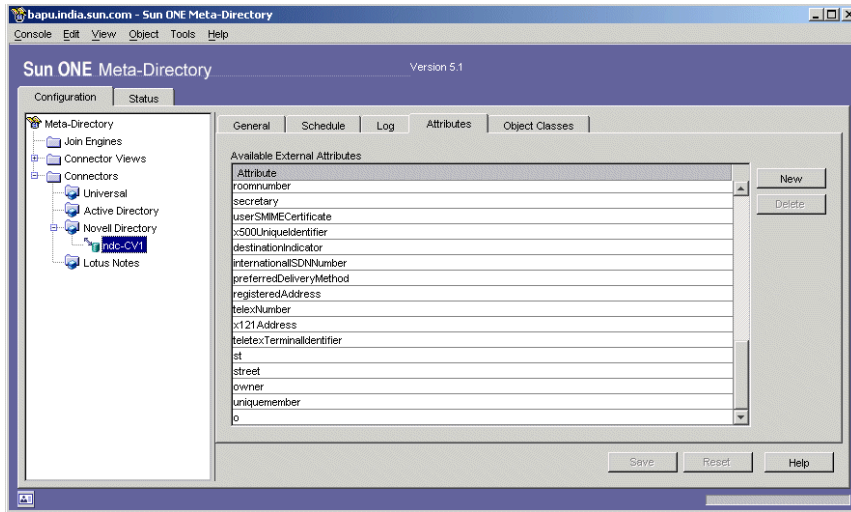
These concepts explain certain flow behaviors and should be kept in mind when configuring and applying attribute flow rules for the Novell Directory Connector.

The next section describes how to create new External Attributes for use in creation of a custom/manual Attribute Flow rules.

To add External Attributes for Novell Directory Connector

You can create a list of attributes that you want to flow from the external data source (Novell Directory Server) for Novell Directory Servers. You can store the external attributes as described in the following procedure.

1. Click the "Attributes" tab from a Novell instance node. The "Attributes" window appears.

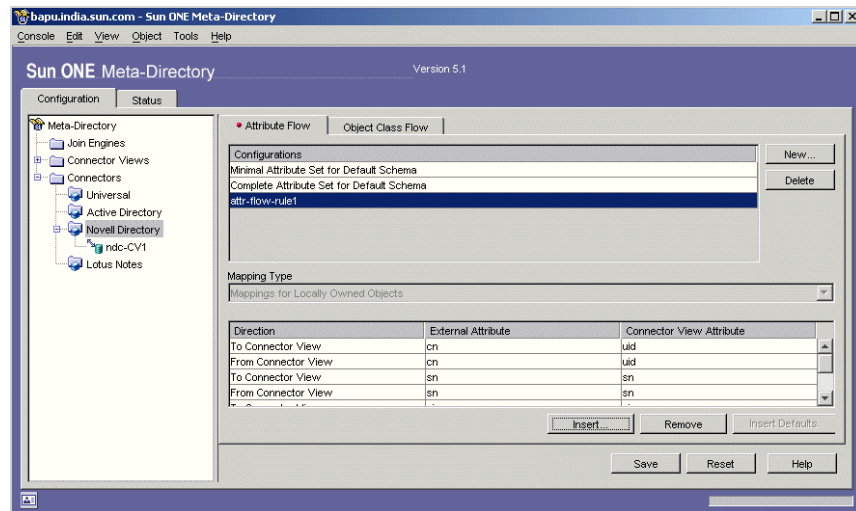


2. Click New. A blank field appears below the "Attribute" label.
3. Click within the blank field, then type the name of an external attribute you want to map to an internal attribute.
4. Repeat the steps above to add other attributes, then click "Save".
5. See "To Configure an Attribute Flow Rule" to map the external attributes with connector view attributes.

To Configure an Attribute Flow Rule

To achieve attribute-level granularity, an attribute flow rule is written and applied, as described in the following procedure.

1. Select the "Novell Directory" node from the Meta-Directory console navigation tree and click "The Attribute Flow" tab.



2. Click New.

The "New Flow Configuration Name" dialog box appears. Reset can be clicked at any time to delete all new configuration and return to the last saved state.

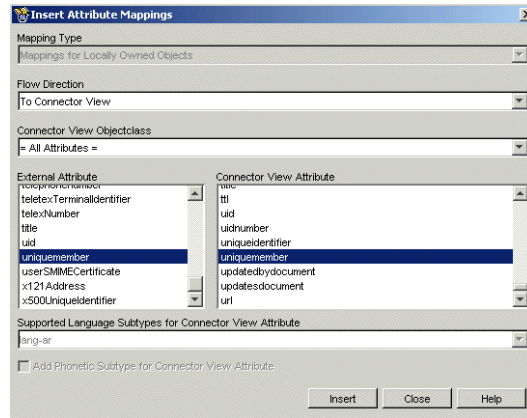
3. Type a name for the new attribute flow configuration and click OK.

The name appears in the Configurations list box.

4. The "Mapping Type" drop-down list is disabled for the Novell Directory Connector.

Note: When creating attribute flow rules, all attributes must be mapped in both directions: "From Connector View" and "To Connector View". Mappings are configured this way in order to propagate changes in both directions.

5. Click Insert. The "Insert Attribute Mappings" dialog box appears. This displays a list of all attributes configured as external attributes for the specific connector.



For example, the figure below shows the description attribute being mapped to itself for a flow direction to the connector view.

- a. Please note that unlike the rest of the Indirect connectors, the "Mapping Type", cannot be changed/selected even from within this dialog box for the Novell Directory Server Connector.
- b. Specify the flow direction, either mappings of attributes from external data source to the connector view or from the connector view to the external data source.
- c. Specify either "All Attributes" or "All Language Tagged Attributes" from the "Connector View Objectclass" drop-down list.

If you specify "All Language Tagged Attributes" as the connector view objectclass, choose a supported language subtype. Check Add Phonetic Type box to indicate if the attribute value is a phonetic representation. For more information on these fields, see "To Compose Language Tagged Attribute Conditions" of "Connectors and Connector Rules."

- d. Select an external attribute and the connector view attribute you wish to map it to.

If you select an external attribute for which there is a matching connector view attribute, the connector view attribute is automatically selected. However, any connector view attribute can be selected for any given external attribute. You can also use a keyword search by typing the first letter of the external attribute or connector view attribute you want to find. For instance, if you wanted to find uid, you would only have to type u.

- e. Click "Insert". The mapping for your configuration appears at the bottom of the Attribute Flow window.
 - f. Select additional pairs, clicking "Insert" after each pair is selected. Click "Close" when finished.
6. Click "Save" in the "Attribute Flow" tab to save the attribute flow rules.

Note - It is important to note that you must always make sure that the attribute flow rule includes attribute mappings for all those attributes that are marked as mandatory/required at the destination end data source.

Object Class Flow

The Novell Directory Connector uses object class flow rules to specify the mapping between external data source object classes and the corresponding connector view object classes.

Novell Directory Connector provides a single preset configuration for Object Class Flow:

- Object Class Set for Default Schema, that represents mappings for the default user and group object classes present in both Novell Directory Server and iPlanet Directory Server (external data source and connector view).

By default "Object Class Set for Default Schema" is selected as the "Object Class Flow Configuration".

In addition to the preset object class flow configuration, you can also create new/custom object class flow rules manually. This allows you to flow entries belonging to any object class (not just those corresponding to user and group) in both directions.

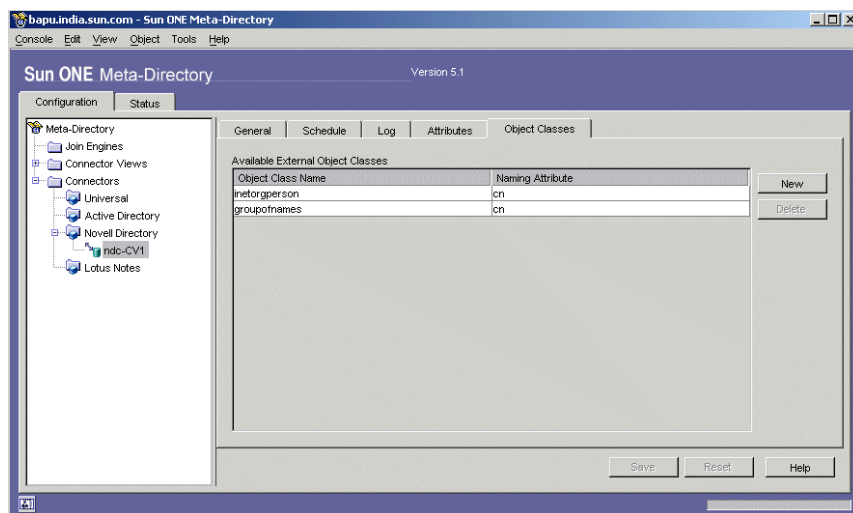
The next section describes how to create new External Object Classes for use in creation of a custom/manual Object Class Flow rules.

To add object classes for Novell Directory Connectors

You can create a list of object classes that you want to flow from the external data source (Novell Directory Server) for Novell Directory Connectors. This step helps in ease of selection of "External Object Class" in the "Insert Object Class Mappings" window as described in the next section.

You can store the external object classes as described in the following procedure.

1. Click the "Object Classes" tab. The "Object Classes" window appears.

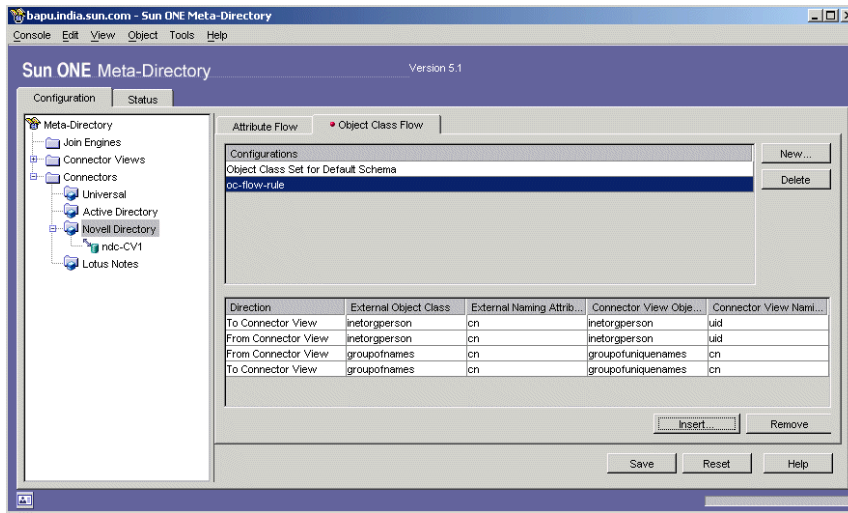


2. Click New. A blank field appears below each of the "Object Class Name" label and "Naming Attribute" label. This is a convenient way to associate a naming attribute type with the corresponding object class.
3. Click within the blank field under "Object Class Name" label, then type the name of an external object class you want to map to an internal object class. Click within the blank field under "Naming Attribute" label, then type the name of the naming attribute corresponding to the external object class that you have just entered.
4. Repeat the steps above to add other object classes along with their corresponding naming attributes and click "Save".
5. See "To Configure an Object Class Flow Rule" to map the external attributes with connector view attributes.

To Configure an Object Class Flow Rule

To achieve data synchronization via proper DN-mapping for the entries flowed, an object class flow rule is written and applied, as described in the following procedure.

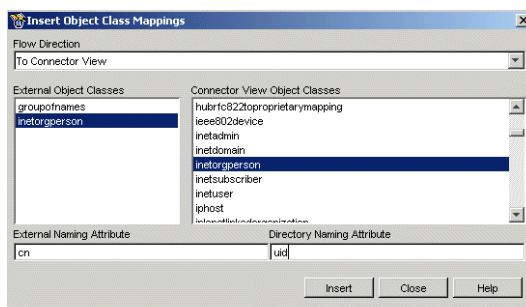
1. Select the "Novell Directory" node from the Meta-Directory console navigation tree and click the "Object Class Flow" tab.



2. Click New. The "New Flow Configuration Name" dialog box appears. Reset can be clicked at any time to delete all new configuration and return to the last saved state.
3. Type a name for the new object class flow configuration and click OK. The name appears in the Configurations list box.

Note: When creating object class flow rules, all object classes must be mapped in both directions: "From Connector View" and "To Connector View". Mappings are configured this way in order to propagate changes in both directions.

4. Click Insert. The "Insert Object Class Mappings" dialog box appears. This displays a list of all object classes configured as external object classes for the specific connector.



For example, the figure shows the `inetorgperson` object class being mapped to `inetorgperson` object class for a flow direction to the connector view. Naming attributes also have been entered.

- a. Specify the flow direction, either mappings of "object classes and the corresponding naming attributes" from external data source to the connector view or from the connector view to the external data source.
- b. Select an external object class and the connector view object class you wish to map it to. Whereas the "External Naming Attribute" gets selected/populated automatically (if you have defined the external object classes and the corresponding naming attributes already), you will have to manually enter the value for the "Directory Naming Attribute". The value of the "Directory Naming Attribute" should be carefully selected based on the manner in which the DN of the entries in the Connector View get constructed. If the Connector View is configured with respect to the Join-Engine, then the contents of the DN rule(s) drive the selection of this "Directory Naming Attribute" for the flow between Novell Directory Server and the Connector View (in iPlanet Directory Server). i.e. If the MV->CV DN rule designates "cn" as the "Naming Attribute for Connector View entries", then "cn" (and not "uid") should be the value entered for "Directory Naming Attribute" when the "Object Class Mappings" are created. Hence, when data is flowed end-to-end between the Novell Directory Server and the Meta View, a typical mapping for flowing user-entries between the Novell Directory Server and the Connector View would look like `inetorgperson#cn <-> inetorgperson#cn`. No automatic selection happens when you select an external object class for which there is a matching connector view object class.

- c.** Click "Insert". The mapping for your configuration appears at the bottom of the "Object Class Flow" window.
 - d.** Select additional pairs, clicking "Insert" after each pair is selected. Click Close when finished.
- 5.** Click Save in the "Object Class Flow" tab to save the object class flow rules.

Configuring a Novell Directory Connector Instance

The tabs associated with a node for an instance Novell Directory Connector can be used to perform the following tasks.

- "General" tab
 - Select the rules to be applied for attribute flow and object class mappings via the "Attribute Flow Configuration" and "Object Class Mapping Configuration" lists.
 - Select the "Operation" to indicate the direction(s) of data synchronization.
- "Schedule" tab
 - Configure the schedule based on direction(s) of synchronization ("From Connector View" and "To Connector View") for the given connector instance.
- "Log" tab
 - Configure attributes related to logging for the given connector instance.
- "Attributes" tab
 - Add/Edit "Available External Attributes" to be used in the the definitions of custom "Attribute Flow" rules in the "Attribute Flow" tab at the "Novell Directory" node.
- "Object Classes" tab
 - Add/Edit "Available External Object Classes" to be used in the the definitions of custom "Object Class Flow" rules in the "Object Class Flow" tab at the "Novell Directory" node.

Click on the instance of Novell Directory Connector to be configured. Steps to perform each of the above mentioned configuration have been outlined below.

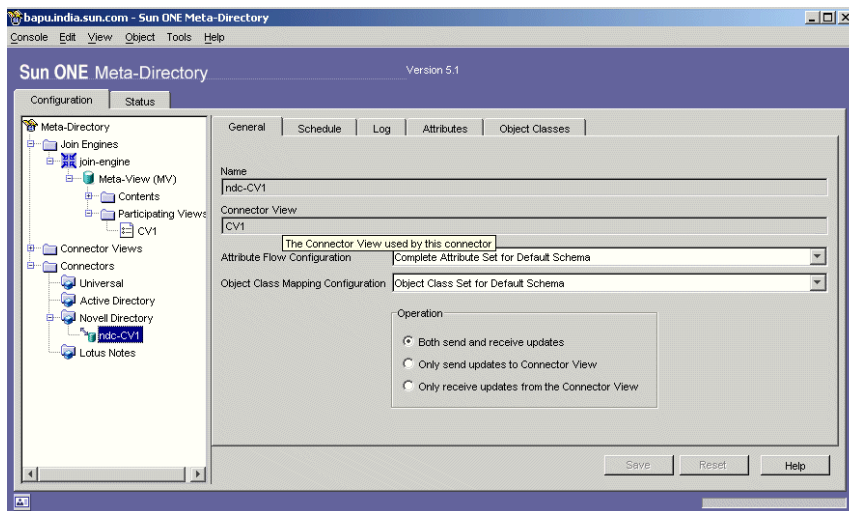
Using the "General" tab

1. Click on the "General" tab. The "General" tab appears. The "Name" and "Connector View" fields would be read-only. This is the same data that was specified when the connector instance was created.

2. Select the rules to be applied for attribute flow and object class mappings via the "Attribute Flow Configuration" and "Object Class Mapping Configuration" lists. The drop-down list to select "Object Class Mapping Configuration" is a new one that has been introduced just for the Novell Directory Connector and the Lotus Notes connector.

Unlike UTC-based connectors, Novell Directory Connector does not have "Filter Configuration" and "Default Configuration" in the "General" tab.

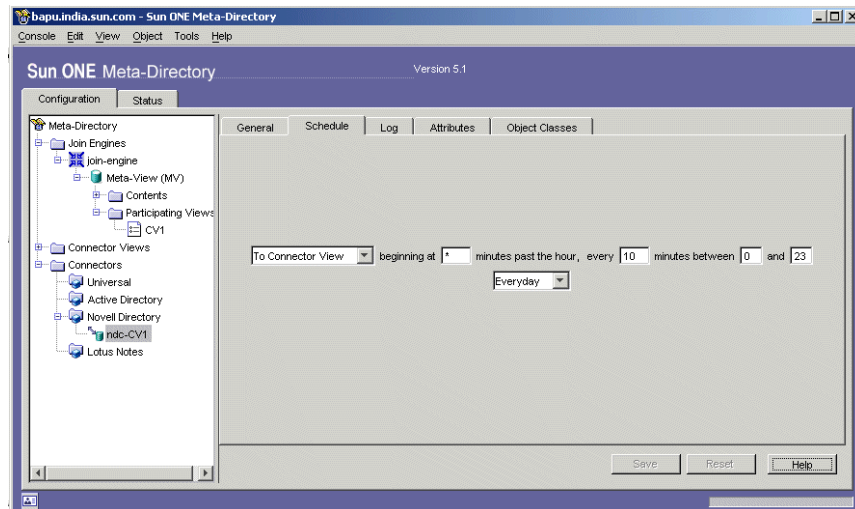
3. Select one of the radio buttons for the "Operation" to indicate the direction(s) of data synchronization.



Using the "Schedule" tab

1. Click on the "Schedule" tab. The "Schedule" tab appears.
2. Select either "To Connector View" or "From Connector View" and enter appropriate values in the text boxes for various synchronization schedule elements.

3. Unlike UTC-based connectors, the "Schedule" tab for the Novell Directory Connector does not have "Advanced" option to specify values for various synchronization schedule elements.



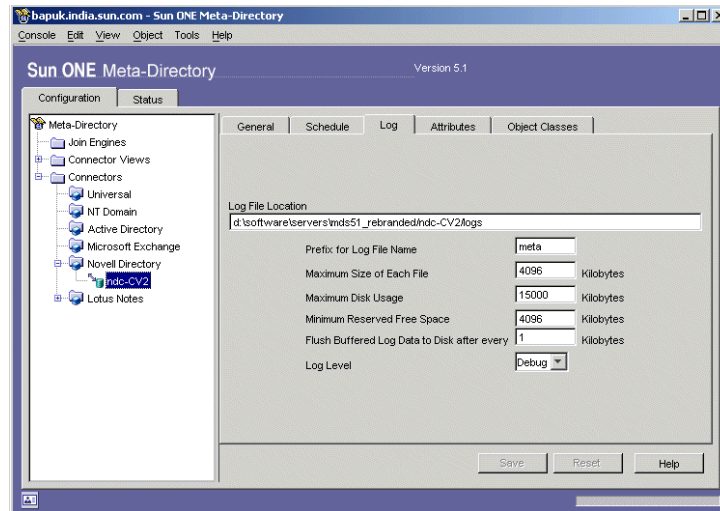
Using the "Log" tab

1. Click the "Log" tab. The "Log" tab appears.
2. Provide information for the following fields:
 - "Log File Location" - Specifies the directory in which the log files reside. To specify a directory other than the default, enter the full path name of the directory on the system where the connector instance is created.
 - "Prefix for Log File Name" - Specifies the prefix for the log file name. For example, if you chose "meta" as the prefix, the log file names would be of the form "meta-yyyymmdd-nn.log".
 - "Maximum Size of Each File" - Specifies the maximum size of each log file. After a log file reaches this size, a new log file gets created for subsequent log messages. The default is set to 4096 KB.

- "Maximum Disk usage" - Specifies the maximum disk usage set aside for logging. When the maximum disk usage is reached, the oldest log file is deleted. The default is set to 15000 KB.
- "Minimum Reserved Free Space" - Specifies the minimum disk space that should be available for logging, when the connector instance starts up. The default is set to 4096 KB.
- "Flush Buffered Log Data to Disk after every" - Specifies the size of log data buffer which controls the flushing of log data to the log files. This is specified in KB.
- "Log level" - Specifies the available log levels. One of - "Off", "Normal", "Debug" or "Trace" should be selected.
 - A value of "Off" suppresses logging.
 - A value of "Normal" logs minimal information. Only error and warning messages are logged. Maximum disk space may be small and new files are created infrequently.
 - A value of "Debug" logs error, warning and debug information into the log file. Maximum disk space should be large enough and new files may be created frequently.
 - A value of "Trace" logs maximum information. Error, warning, debug and trace messages are logged into the log file. Maximum disk space for this option should be large and new files would get created frequently.
- "Trace" is the new log-level introduced for Novell Directory Connector. A new log file is created when the max size of the log file is reached. New files are not created based on the age of the log files.

Unlike UTC-based connectors, Novell Directory Connector does not have separate modules and hence needs a single value for the log-level. The log-level selected is applicable to all the components of the connector.

3. Click "Save". A connector restart is not required for the modifications specified in the log screen to take effect (if the connector is already running).



Using the "Attributes" tab

The external attributes (Novell Directory attributes) that can be flown to/from the connector view are specified in the "Attributes" tab. Novell Directory Connector comes with a predefined set of external attributes that can be used to flow data. However, new external attributes can be added as described in "To add External Attributes for Novell Directory Connectors".

Using the "Object Classes" tab

Object Classes screen is the new screen added for the connectors developed using the new connector framework. The external object classes (Novell Directory objectclasses) that can be flown to/from the connector view are specified in the "Object Classes" tab. Novell Directory Connector comes with a predefined set of external objectclasses that are synched. However, new external object classes can be added as described in the following "To add Object Classes for Novell Directory Connectors".

Tuning Novell Directory Server for Search Performance

Before the connector instance is started, please ensure that appropriate indexes are created in the Novell Directory Server. You need to create two User-indexes on the attribute "objectclass" in Novell Directory Server, to achieve better search performance:

1. An index by name "objectclass-value-index" with a "Value" rule.
2. An index by name "objectclass-presence-index" with a "Presence" rule.

It is recommended that you restart the Novell Directory Server after you make these configuration changes and wait for these indexes to be "Online" and effective. Users should consult Novell Directory Server documentation about "Value" rules and "Presence" rules for indexes.

Restarting the Connector Instance

Except for the logging related settings, you will have to restart the connector instance (if it is already running) for any of the other configuration changes (described above) to take effect. Both instance-specific and shared configurations will not become effective for a given connector instance until it is restarted.

It is possible to pass arguments to the JVM used by the Novell Directory connector by editing the file `NETSITE_ROOT/<connector-dir>/config/jvm.conf`. Note that each line of this file should be a valid option of the JVM as defined in the JVM documentation. Lines beginning with # are ignored, as empty lines. For example, to set the maximum stack size used by the JVM to 20MB, add the following line to `jvm.conf`:

```
-DXss20m
```

To restart a connector instance -

1. Stop the connector by right-clicking on the connector instance and selecting "Stop Server".
2. Click "Yes" to the prompt. A message appears stating that the stop command has been issued to the component.
3. Start the connector by right-clicking on the connector instance and selecting "Start Server". A message appears stating that the start command has been issued to the component.

Look for the message:

```
***** Service ----- START SunONE.Connector service, version
5.1. *****"
```

to find out if the connector instance has completed all the initializations and got started successfully. Similarly, look for the message:

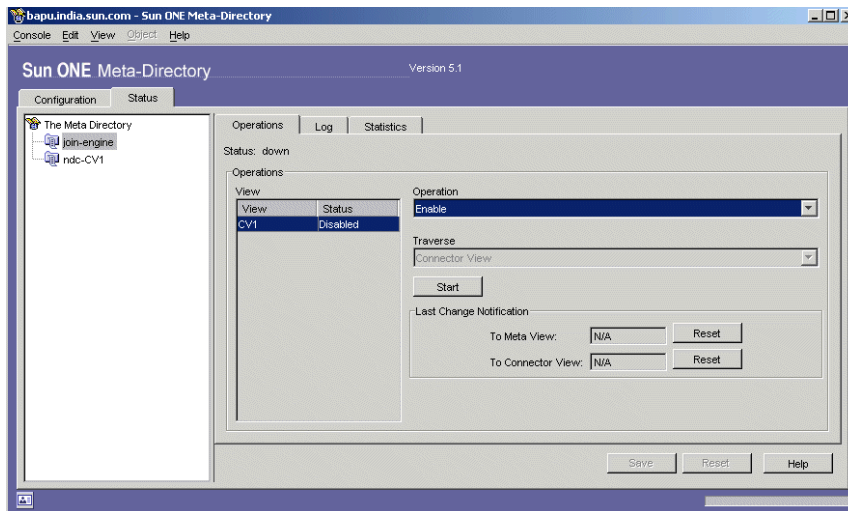
```
***** Service SunONE.Connector shutdown complete. *****"
```

to find out if the connector instance has completed its stop/shutdown process.

Enabling and Refreshing the Connector View

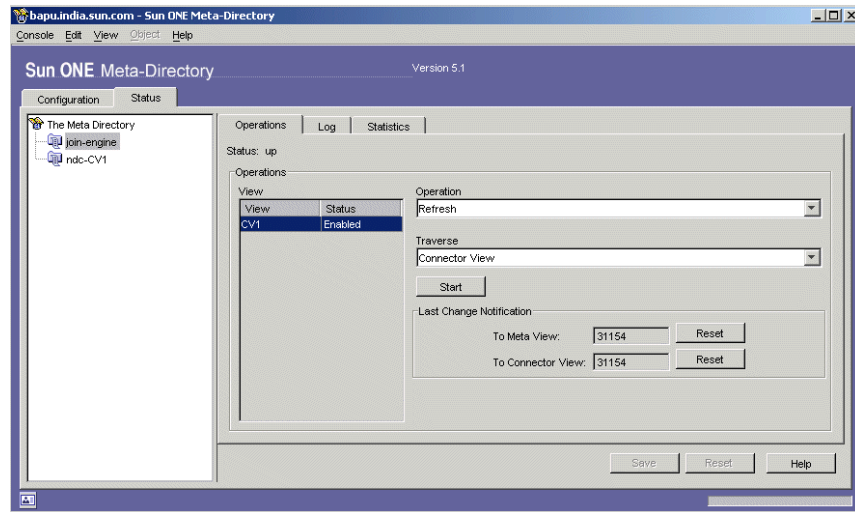
After the Connector View is enabled and the join engine is started, data can flow to/from the Meta View. The following sections provide details on these tasks.

1. Starting the Join Engine. Before the join engine is started, ensure that you have already enabled the changelog in the Directory Server configuration. To start the join engine:
 - a. Select the "join-engine" node from the navigation tree and right-click. A context menu appears.
 - b. Select "Start Server". A message stating that the server has been started appears.
2. Enabling the Connector View
 - a. From the Sun ONE Meta-Directory console, click on the "Status" tab.
 - b. Click on the Join Engine object. The "Operations" tab appears.
 - c. Select the participating view you want to enable.
 - d. Select "Enable" from the "Operation" list and click "Start". This option disables the "Traverse" drop-down menu.

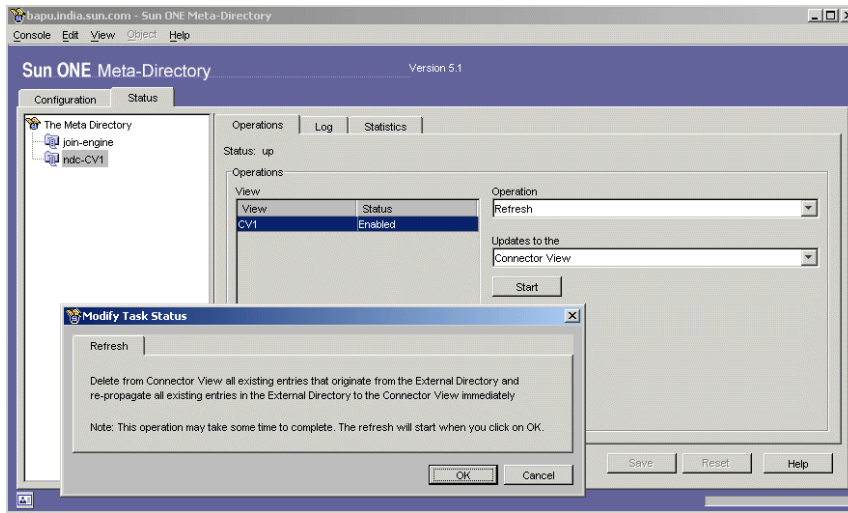


The participating view can be enabled if the configuration for setting up the view is valid. Any error in the configuration automatically changes the view to a disable status.

3. Refreshing the Connector View wrt Meta View. You can optionally refresh the view if you want to observe updates immediately and bypass the regularly scheduled refresh synchronization.
 - a. From the Sun ONE Meta-Directory console, click on the "Status" tab.
 - b. Select the participating view you want to refresh. Note that it should already be enabled.
 - c. Select "Refresh" from the "Operation" list, then select either "Meta View" or "Connector View" from the "Traverse" list.
 - d. Click "Start".

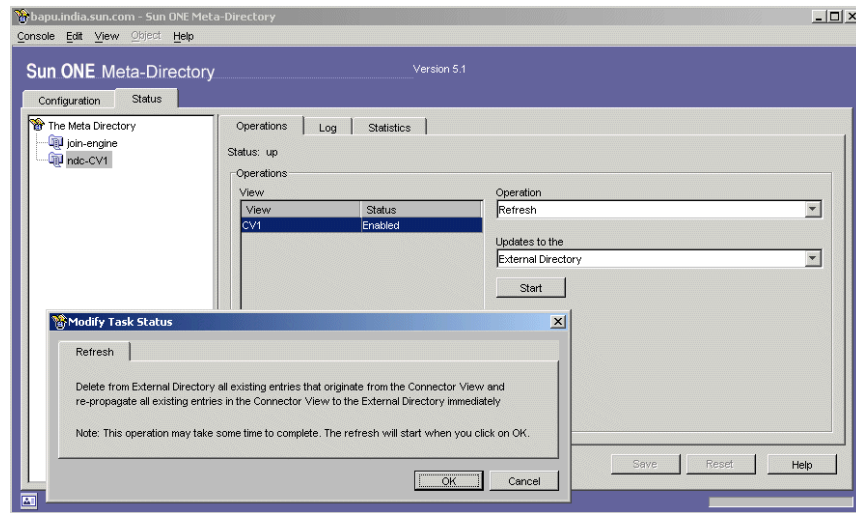


4. Refreshing the Connector View wrt Novell Directory. You can optionally refresh the Connector View wrt Novell Directory, if you want to observe updates immediately and bypass the regularly scheduled refresh synchronization.
 - a. From the Sun ONE Meta-Directory console, click on the "Status" tab.
 - b. Select the connector view to be refreshed.
 - c. Select "Refresh" from the "Operation" list, then select Connector View from the "Updates to the" list.
 - d. Click "Start".
 - e. This would refresh all the entries owned by Novell Directory (i.e. those entries that originally originated from Novell Directory) in the connector view. The following dialog pops up when the refresh is started.



In the same manner, data in the Novell Directory that originated from the meta directory (Connector View or Meta View) can be refreshed by selecting appropriate options.

- f. Select "Refresh" from the "Operation" list, then select "External Directory" from the "Updates to the" list.
- g. Click "Start".
- h. This would refresh all the connector view owned entries in the external directory. The following dialog pops up when the refresh is started.



Monitoring the Connector

The Novell Directory Connector maintains only a single log file at the following location that enables one to monitor the connector status:

```
<NETSITE_ROOT>/ndc-ViewName/logs/meta-yyyyymmdd-nn.log
```

For example, a Novell Directory Connector's log-file might appear as

```
meta-20021225-04.log
```

Data Flow for User and Group entries

Entries in the Novell Directory Connector view must adhere to certain conditions to flow from the connector view into the Novell Directory. Note the following restrictions and advisory information:

- To prevent duplicate user IDs from occurring in the same connector view, the meta view and connector views must be separate entities. A connector view should not be nested as a subtree of another connector view.
- Entries that preexist in an Novell Directory view will not flow to the meta view after the connector starts. To flow these entries, the Novell connector view must be an enabled participating connector view in the join engine. Refreshing the meta view operation from the join engine will trigger the preexisting entries from the Novell connector view to flow to the meta view.

When setting up the join engine, you need to ensure that user and group entries meet the required criteria for Novell Directory Connector views. Discussion on the requirements for both user and group entries follows:

A Novell Directory user-object-name and group-object-name allows presence of any of these regular characters: upper and lower case alpha characters (A-Z) and numbers (0-9). They cannot have the following special characters:

* + \ : “ , . < > / ? = \= \” \.

However, the following special characters are allowed:

\$ % ^ & @ # - ~ ! () _ |

In addition if the name contains spaces, then it the whole name must be enclosed in quotes [“ “].

The attribute "owner" in the objectclass "groupOfNames" and attributes "manager" and "secretary" in the objectclass "inetOrgPerson" have a constraint of requiring a user-entry to exist already, with a DN whose value is same as the value for these attributes.

Synchronizing Users using Novell Directory Specific Schema

Unlike the UTC-based connectors, the Novell Directory Connector does not provide a direct facility to use Novell Directory specific schema for the "Attribute Flow Configuration" and "Object Class Mapping Configuration".

As discussed in the previous sections on "Attribute Flow" and "Object Class Flow", you can create custom rules for the "Attribute Flow Configuration" and "Object Class Mapping Configuration". Hence, you can create rules for Novell Directory specific schema using schema elements that are created in the Connector View's directory server via schema extension (during the creation of connector instance).

All you have to do is to create/define new "External Attributes" and "External Object Classes". Then, choose and map these "External Attributes" and "External Object Classes" with the corresponding new (extended) schema elements in the iPlanet Directory Server. Names of the new attributeTypes added to the iPlanet Directory Server schema are of the format - "mdsNdsAttr-<attributeName>" and that of the new objectClasses added to the iPlanet Directory Server schema are of the format - "mdsNdsOc-<objectClassName>".

Look for "mdsNdsOc-inetOrgPerson" and "mdsNdsOc-groupOfNames" in the extended schema for the new object classes added.

Connector Configuration Data

Most of the configuration specific to a Novell Directory Connector instance is stored under the attribute "mdsgeneralconfiguration" of the following two configuration nodes in the configuration directory server instance -

1. "cn=ndc-CVN,cn=connectors,cn=system,ou=5,ou=meta-directory,ou=global preferences,ou=<domain-name>,o=netscaperoot" and
2. "cn=1,cn=tasks,cn=ndc-CVN,cn=connectors,cn=system,ou=5,ou=meta-directory,ou=global preferences,ou=<domain-name>,o=netscaperoot"

Rest of this section explains some configuration items that is spread across these two nodes. Some of these configuration items marked as "<MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE>" could be modified manually to suit the deployment needs. Rest of the configuration items have been described for the sake of clarity. Once may however choose to manually change these as well.

Configuration items under -

"cn=ndc-CVN,cn=connectors,cn=system,ou=5,ou=meta-directory,ou=global preferences,ou=<domain-name>,o=netscaperoot":

- MaxManagerThreads <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the maximum number of threads in the thread-pool maintained to service the management/administration requests. You can increase this number if you foresee a large number of simultaneous management/administration requests. The default is set to "2".
- Log related items like - LogRollOverDays and LogBufferTime are not used. All the other log related items can be configured via the "Log" tab for the specific connector instance.

Configuration items under -

"cn=1,cn=tasks,cn=ndc-CVN,cn=connectors,cn=system,ou=5,ou=meta-directory,ou=global preferences,ou=<domain-name>,o=netscaperoot" (also referred to as - "connector instance configuration" in this documentation):

- LastShutdownType <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the nature of last shutdown performed on the connector instance. The default is set to "0". A value of "0" indicates "NORMAL" and "1" indicates "ABNORMAL" shutdown. The connector instance tries to recover from an abnormal shutdown whenever it starts up next time.
- DeltaRetryMaxCount <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the maximum number of times for which an entry's processing should be attempted. If the number of failures while processing an entry reaches this limit, it is not processed further and an appropriate error-message is logged. The default is set to "3".
- MaxConnectionRetrials <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the maximum number of attempts to be made on connection failures. The same value is used for connections to both the Novell Server and the iPlanet Directory Server. The default is set to "3".

- TaskMode <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the directions in which the connector should synchronize data. The default is set to "0". A value of "0" indicates synchronization in both directions, a value of "1" indicates synchronization only ToCV and a value of "2" indicates synchronization only FromCV.
- AttributeFlowConfiguration <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the name of the "Attribute Flow Rule" to be used for synchronization. The default is set to "Minimal Attribute Set for Default Schema". These rules are stored under the configuration node - "cn=attribute flow,cn=novell directory,cn=connectors,cn=shared configuration,cn=system,ou=5,ou=meta-directory,ou=global preferences,ou=<domain-name>,o=netscaperoot".
- ObjectClassFlowConfiguration <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the name of the "Object Class Flow Rule" to be used for synchronization. The default is set to "Object Class Set for Default Schema". These rules are stored under the configuration node - "cn=objectclass flow,cn=novell directory,cn=connectors,cn=shared configuration,cn=system,ou=5,ou=meta-directory,ou=global preferences,ou=<domain-name>,o=netscaperoot".
- AttributeFlowGranularity - This configuration item is not used by the Novell Directory Connector and should not be changed. This identifies the granularity for the other UTC-based connectors.
- ExternalHost <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the fully qualified host-name of the host on which Novell Directory Server is running. You can make changes to this item if you want to change it after the connector instance has been created.
- ExternalPort <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the port number on which Novell Directory Server is running. You can make changes to this item if you want to change it after the connector instance has been created. The default is set to "389" if you don't specify one during the instance creation of the connector.
- ExternalDNToSynch <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the DN of the root-suffix in the Novell Directory Connector that needs to be synchronized. You can make changes to this item if you want to change it after the connector instance has been created.

- **AttributesToMapLikeDnExtToDir <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE>** - Specifies the list of attributes whose values need to go through a DN-mapping-mechanism during the "Novell Directory-to-iPlanet Directory" synchronization. A typical example is the "uniquemember" attribute present in the "groupofuniquenames" object class whose value is the DN of the group's member. The default is set to "uniquemember=inetorgperson". The format specifies the name of the attribute to be DN-mapped followed by the name of the object class (in Novell Directory Server's schema) to which the "value-of-this-attribute" belongs (separated by an "=" sign). Members of this list are "," (comma) separated.
- **ExternalToDirIsInitialSynchTotal <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE>** - Specifies the nature of the first synchronization cycle. It is set to "true" for the first synchronization cycle if a value of "InitialDump" is selected during creation of connector's instance. This configuration allows the connector to bypass all the change-detection-processing to achieve better performance for initial loading of data from the Novell Directory to the Connector View. If it is set to "true" manually after a connector instance is created and used, you need to manually cleanup the records present in the tables (ImageTable and ChangelogTable) presented in the intermediate changelog database. You should also manually remove all the entries in Connector View that originated from the Novell Directory Server and flowed via this connector instance.
- **DirectoryHost <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE>** - Specifies the fully qualified host-name of the host on which iPlanet Directory Server (hosting the Connector View) is running. You can make changes to this item if you want to change it after the connector instance has been created.
- **DirectoryPort <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE>** - Specifies the port number on which iPlanet Directory Server is running. You can make changes to this item if you want to change it after the connector instance has been created. The default is set to "389" if you don't specify one during the instance creation of the connector.
- **DirectoryDNToSynch <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE>** - Specifies the DN of the root-suffix in the iPlanet Directory Connector that needs to be synchronized. You can make changes to this item if you want to change it after the connector instance has been created. This typically represents the connector view ID.

- **AttributesToMapLikeDnDirToExt** <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the list of attributes whose values need to go through a DN-mapping-mechanism during the "iPlanet Directory-to-Novell Directory" synchronization. A typical example is the "uniquemember" attribute present in the "groupofuniqueNames" object class whose value is the DN of the group's member. The default is set to "uniquemember=inetorgperson". The format specifies the name of the attribute to be DN-mapped followed by the name of the object class (in iPlanet Directory Server's schema) to which the "value-of-this-attribute" belongs (separated by an "=" sign). Members of this list are "," (comma) separated.
- **LastSynchPoint** <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the "changeNumber" of the changelog-entry (created by the retro-changelog plugin) from which the "iPlanet Directory-to-Novell Directory" synchronization is started when the connector comes up.
- **LocaleLanguagePart** <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the language portion of the locale used for the logging resource bundles. The default is set to "en" (representing "English").
- **LocaleRegionPart** <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the region portion of the locale used for the logging resource bundles. The default is set to "US" (representing "United States").
- **LoggingResourceBundleClassName** <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the fully qualified class name of the list resource bundle to be used for the log-messages dumped by the connector during access to the Novell Directory Server. The default is set to - "com.sun.metadir.connectors.nds.logging.resourcebundles.NDSLoggingMessagesBundle".
- **IntermediateDBDriverClassName** <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the fully qualified class name of the JDBC driver to be used to connect to the intermediate changelog database. The default is set to "com.mysql.jdbc.Driver" (corresponding to the "MySQL Connector/J 2.0.14 driver").
- **IntermediateDBAURL** <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the JDBC URL to be used to connect as the database administrator of the intermediate changelog database. Format of this JDBC URL is - jdbc:<subprotocol>://<fullyQualifiedHostName>/<DatabaseName>/user=<UserName>&password=<userPassword>. This URL is used by the connector to create/remove the intermediate changelog database and users for the connector's functioning.

- IntermediateDBJDBCURL <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the JDBC URL to be used to connect as the intermediate changelog user. Format of this JDBC URL is -
`jdbc:<subprotocol>://<fullyQualifiedHostName>:<portIfNotDefault>/<DatabaseName>/user=<UserName>&password=<userPassword>`. This URL is used by the connector to access the intermediate changelog database for the connector's functioning.

Configuration Example

The following example is intended as a quick reference which can be used as a checklist. For complete configuration information, refer back to the earlier portions of this chapter.

1. Install the Connector
 - a. Ensure that iPlanet Directory Server 5.1, and the Sun ONE Meta-Directory 5.1 software are already installed. If the Novell Directory Connector is being installed on windows, ensure Novell client is installed. Also ensure that the user.id file for the admin and cert.id file for the certifier are copied.
 - b. Create a Novell Directory Connector instance. During instance creation, provide input for all data fields. For details on the input fields, please see the table at the beginning of this chapter on Dialog Box Parameters".
2. Add the Connector View as a Participating View
 - a. Right-click the Participating Views object. A context menu appears.
 - b. Select "Add Participating View". The "Select View" dialog box appears.
 - c. Select "ndc-CVN" and click OK. The view is added to the Sun ONE Meta-Directory tree.
3. Provide authorization. See "Setting Access Permissions".
4. Configure Connector Rules
 - a. By default "Minimal Attribute Set for Default Schema" is selected as the attribute flow configuration.
 - b. By default "Object Class Set for Default Schema" is selected as the object class flow configuration.
 - c. Customized attribute flow and object class flow rules can be set as described earlier in this chapter.

5. Configure a Connector Instance
 - a. Select the "ndc-CVN" connector instance. The "General" tab appears.
 - b. If default configuration rules are used, no configuration is required for the connector. If customized "Attribute Flow Configuration" and "Object Class Flow Configuration" are required, select the right configuration from the "Attribute Flow configuration" drop-down list and "Object Class Flow Configuration" drop-down list.
 - c. For Operation, select "Both send and receive updates".
 - d. Click "Save" if any default configuration was modified. Leave the current values for fields in the Schedule, Log, Attributes and ObjectClasses tabs.
6. Restart the Connector Instance
 - a. Stop the connector by right-clicking on "ndc-CVN" and selecting "Stop Server".
 - b. Click "Yes" to the prompt. A message appears stating that the stop command has been issued to the component.
 - c. Start the connector by right-clicking on "ndc-CVN" and selecting "Start Server". A message appears stating that the start command has been issued to the component.
7. Start the Join Engine
 - a. Select the join-engine object from the navigation tree and right-click and select "Start Server". A message appears stating that start command has been issued to the component.
8. Enable and Refresh the Meta View
 - a. Select "Status > join-engine > Operations".
 - b. For "View", select the Novell Directory Connector view. For Operation, select "Enable", and then click "Start".
 - c. For "Traverse" direction, keep the default value as "Connector View" and repeat the step above, except select "Refresh" instead of "Enable".
 - d. Wait for a few seconds. From the "Configuration" tab Refresh the "Content" of Meta View. Verify that the data is properly propagated to the Meta View.

Limitations

- Following are the limitations of the Novell Directory Connector:
- Synchronization of password attributes is not supported.
- Currently one can use only MySQL version 3.23.51 as the relational database that can store the intermediate changelog for the Novell Directory Connector.
- The MySQL database administrator user (supplied during the instance creation of Novell Directory Connector) needs to be associated with an appropriate hostname of '%', 'localhost', 'non-qualified-host-name-of-JDBC-driver' or 'database-server-host-name'.
- Binary attributes flowed to Novell Directory Server via the Novell Directory Connector have a size limitation of 64KB.
- If the source synchronization DN contains a hierarchy within it, then the same hierarchy needs to be created under the destination synchronization DN. Otherwise, the synchronization would fail for all the entries that get stored under subtrees of the source synchronization DN.
- The attribute flow rule must not contain a mapping for "objectclass" attribute. It is included by default for any attribute flow rule (preset or custom) selected.
- Support for InitialDump is provided ONLY for the first external to directory synchronization cycle. One should not try to change the configuration in the configuration directory server instance and expect the same behavior for subsequent synchronization cycles. However, if there is a requirement to perform an InitialDump again, one should set "ExternalToDirIsInitialSynchTotal=true" in the connector instance configuration (from the backend) and manually clean up the tables in the intermediate changelog database in MySQL (delete all records from both the tables - ImageTable and ChangelogTable) and the entries from the connector view. The terms, InitialDump and Incremental are defined as follows:
 - InitialDump - Identifies the first synchronization cycle (for synchronization from Novell Directory Server to iPlanet Directory Server) as an Initial Dump. The connector bypasses all the change-detection processing and identifies all the entries as NEW for the CV and processes them asynchronously to allow better performance.
 - Incremental - Identifies the first (and subsequent) synchronization cycle(s) (for synchronization from Novell Directory Server to iPlanet Directory Server) to be Incremental. The connector performs all the regular change-detection processing in this case.

- However, if there is a requirement to perform an InitialDump again, one should set "ExternalToDirIsInitialSynchTotal=true" in the connector instance configuration (from the backend) and manually clean up the tables in the intermediate changelog database in MySQL (delete all records from both the tables - ImageTable and ChangelogTable) and the entries from the connector view
- Depending on the direction of synchronization, the naming attribute of the destination object class is always required to be mapped to the naming attribute of the source object class. Even if such a mapping is supplied by the user, it is overridden and changed by the connector to the mapping recommended above.
- It is important to note that the naming attribute of the source object class is always automatically mapped only to the naming attribute of the destination object class, internally by the connector. Otherwise, the naming attributes at either ends would end up having multiple values. This might not be desired sometimes, especially when the Connector View is configured wrt the Join-Engine/Meta-View. For example - if "inetOrgPerson" object class (with naming attribute of "cn") at Novell Directory Server is synchronized with "inetOrgPerson" object class (with naming attribute of "uid") at iPlanet Directory Server, then the only recommended attribute mapping (involving these two naming attributes at both ends) for both the directions of synchronization is "(External)cn<->(Directory)uid" and this mapping is automatically put by the connector (internally).
- Addback operations would not be supported if the synchronization is configured for only one direction.
- For optimum performance for searches on Novell Directory Server, one needs to tune it before creating Novell Directory Connector instances and synchronizing data using them.
- Novell Directory Server has some containment restrictions that define a rigid containment policy. Unlike iPlanet Directory Server, entries of not all object classes in Novell Directory Server can contain entries of every other object classes. Hence, one should design the entries created in the Meta View (or Connector View) accordingly. Otherwise, the directory to external synchronization would fail for all those entries that violate the containment constraints imposed by the Novell Directory Server.

Configuring the Lotus Notes Connector

This chapter discusses configuration details specific to the Lotus Notes Connector, which provides bi-directional synchronization of address book (names.nsf) data for Lotus Notes server 5.0.10 into its connector view. Configuration with respect to the Join-Engine is required to further synchronize this data with that in the meta view.

Though the typical usage of this connector would be to synchronize the user and group data, this connector can actually be used to synchronize any other kind of data (data conforming to any other object class) that is recognized by data sources at both ends (viz. Lotus Notes directory and iPlanet Directory Server).

It is important to note that the Lotus Notes Connector supports bi-directional synchronization of UTF-8 encoded data. The connector also supports multi-valued and binary attributes. In addition, the connector supports all the regular and special operations. Regular operations include - add, modify, delete and modrdn. Special operations include - addbacks and refresh.

Unlike the other indirect connectors, default mapping rules are provided only for the default schema (based on the object classes present) in the iPlanet Directory Server. One would have to create additional rules in order to flow all the other user and group attributes present in the Lotus Notes directory.

The topics in this chapter are:

- Installing the Connector
- Configuring a Participating Connector View
- Creating Users
- Configuring Connector Rules
- Attribute Flow
- Object Class Flow
- Configuring a Lotus Notes Connector Instance
- Monitoring the Connector
- Data Flow for User and Group entries.
- Synchronizing Users using Lotus Notes Specific Schema
- Connector Configuration Data
- Configuration Example
- Limitations

Installing the Connector

The Lotus Notes Connector has been implemented as an indirect connector. However, unlike the existing Indirect connectors such as - Universal Text Parser, Active Directory, Microsoft Exchange and the NT Domain connectors, this connector is not UTC-based. It is based on a new connector framework introduced in V5.1 (using which the Novell Directory Connector also has been implemented). This new connector framework uses an intermediate mySQL database to perform change detection and loop detection for data in Lotus Notes directory.

Hence, the following pre-requisites must be satisfied before you install the connector:

- Install iPlanet Directory Server V5.1, as described in the Installation and Deployment Guides. Restart the server after enabling the retro change logs plugin.
- Depending on whether you are installing Lotus Notes Connector on Windows or Solaris:

- Windows. Install and configure Lotus Notes server and the client. If the connector is being installed on windows, notes client software should be installed on the system where the connector would be run. The global PATH environment variable should be set to the Lotus Notes client installation location. For example, if Lotus Notes client is installed in c:\lotus\notes directory, add c:\lotus\notes to the PATH env variable. The user.id file for the admin user of the Lotus Notes directory and the cert.id file of the certifier should be copied to the system, where the connector would be installed. Ensure LDAP service is enabled on the Lotus Notes Server. Also check the configuration of the Lotus Notes Server and ensure ldap write access is allowed.
- Solaris. To install the connector on Solaris, a Lotus Notes (domino) server should be installed on the system where the connector would be installed. This is required for the user id and mail files to get created for the new users registered from the lotus notes connector. Identify the Lotus Notes (domino) server from which data would be synced to the Meta Directory. Copy the user.id file of the admin user and cert.id file of the certifier from that domino server to the system where the connector would be installed. Ensure LDAP service is enabled on the domino server used for syncing. Also check the configuration of the Lotus Notes (domino) Server and ensure ldap write access is allowed.
- Install the mySQL Connector/J V 2.0.14 JDBC driver for accessing the mySQL database. This is typically distributed as a JAR. This can be downloaded from - <http://www.mysql.com/downloads/api-jdbc-stable.html> .
- Install mySQL-Max V3.23.51. This can be downloaded from - <http://www.mysql.com> or from one of it's mirror sites. A mirror that currently hosts and can be used for downloading the binary is <http://mysql.mirror.stop.hu/downloads/mysql-3.23.html> .
- Also create a database administrator (dba) user that has all the privileges to create new databases and users in mySQL, for the intermediate changelog maintained by the connector (for its functioning).
- Note - This database administrator user should be associated with an appropriate hostname of '%', 'localhost', 'non-qualified-host-name-of-JDBC-driver' or 'fully-qualified-host-name-of-mysql-host', as required by the JDBC driver.
- A dba (database administrator) user can be created using the following command:

```
"GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON *.* TO '<dba_userName>'@'<hostName>'
identified by '<dba_password>' WITH GRANT OPTION"
```

- Ideally, to take care of all deployment scenarios related to MySQL Connector/J JDBC driver and MySQL database server - one must create (depending on the deployment circumstance) one or more of the following four database administrator users:
 - a. '<dba_userName>@%'
 - b. '<dba_userName>@localhost'
 - c. '<dba_userName>@<non-qualified-host-name-of-JDBC-driver>'
 - d. '<dba_userName>@<fully-qualified-host-name-of-mysql-host>'
- Please verify that you are able to connect to the mySQL database server using this dba user from the host on which you are running the Meta-Directory Console. The connector instance creation dialog requests for the username and password of this user.
- Once these pre-requisites are satisfied, you can proceed and install Sun ONE Meta-Directory V5.1, as described in the Deployment and Installation Guides. Make sure to select Lotus Notes Connector in the components screen when you install Meta-Directory.

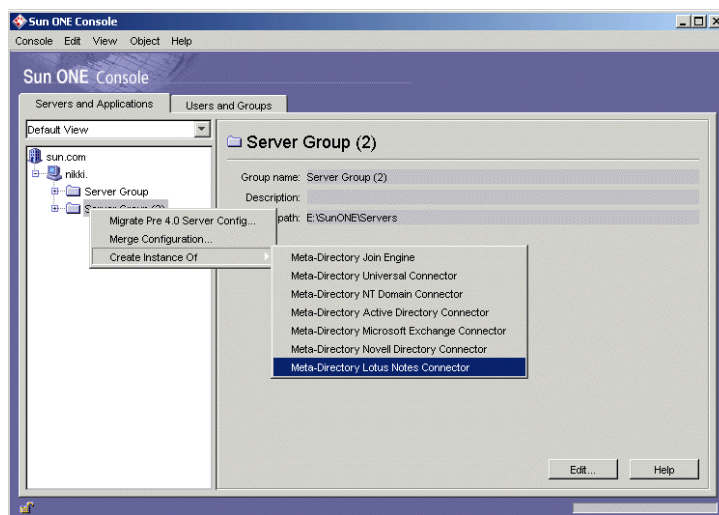
To add a Lotus Notes Connector Instance

You can create an instance of the Lotus Notes Connector by following the steps explained below. All the required configuration parameters for connector instance creation can be set via the connector instance creation dialog only. Unlike the other indirect connectors, this connector does not need any configuration via an external configuration file.

Please note that mySQL server should be running when a Lotus Notes Connector Instance is created.

To set the configuration parameters during connector instance creation

1. From the Sun ONE Console window, right-click on Server Group. A context menu appears.



2. Select Create Instance Of, then select Meta-Directory Lotus Notes Connector. The New Instance Creation dialog box appears.

The screenshot shows the 'New Instance Creation' dialog box with the following fields and values:

- View Name (*): CV1
- View ID (*): CV1
- View Base DN (*): o=CV1
- Data Server URL (*): LDAP://nikki.india.sun.com:5000
- Data Server Bind DN (*): cn=directory manager
- Data Server Bind Password (*): *****
- NOTES URL (*): ldap://nikki.india.sun.com:389
- NOTES Bind User DN(*): cn=admin,o=sun
- NOTES Bind Password (*): *****
- NOTES Top Level Synch DN (*): o=sun
- Absolute Path For JDBC Jar File Name (*): e:\mysql\mysql-connector-j-2.0.14-bin.jar
- MySQL HostName (*): nikki.india.sun.com
- MySQL DBA User Name (*): dba1
- MySQL DBA User Password (*): ****
- MySQL Database Name (*): ln_chgdb
- MySQL Database User Name (*): ln_chgdb
- MySQL Database User Password (*): *****
- Absolute Path of Notes Cert ID (*): e:\lotus\domino\data\cert.id
- Notes Cert ID Password (*): *****
- Domino Server Name (*): nikki/sun
- Absolute Path of Notes Admin ID File (*): e:\lotus\notes\data\user.id
- Notes Admin User Name (*): admin
- Notes Install Location (*): e:\lotus\notes

Buttons: OK, Cancel, Help

3. Provide input for the data fields. The dialog box for the Lotus Notes Connector contains additional fields. A description of these fields is now listed below.

Dialog Box Parameter	Definition
View Name	Enter a name of any length that more fully describes the View ID. The default is the View ID
View ID	Enter up to five characters to represent the view ID. The default is CVx, where x is the next successive integer following the last instance created.

Dialog Box Parameter	Definition
View Base DN	Enter the subtree DN where this connector view is located. The default is o=CVx, where x is the next successive integer following the last instance created.
Data Server URL	From the drop-down list, select the data server from which the new instance should be created. You can also type in a data server (LDAP) URL of the form - ldap://FullyQualifiedhostName:Port.
Data Server Bind DN	Enter a DN to be bound to the data server URL for access rights to the subtree.
Data Server Bind Password	Enter the password associated with the data server bind DN.
NOTES URL	Enter the LDAP URL for the Lotus Notes directory. This is of the form - ldap://FullyQualifiedhostName:Port.
NOTES Bind User DN	Enter a DN to be bound to the NOTES URL for access rights to the subtree. This is of the form - cn=admin, o=org.
NOTES Bind Password	Enter the password associated with the NOTES Bind User DN.

Dialog Box Parameter	Definition
NOTES Top Level Synch DN	<p>Specifies the top level DN where Lotus Notes Connector synchronization occurs. You should enter input in this field accurately. If the top level in Lotus notes Directory (from where users/groups are being synchronized) is under a 'organizational-unit' node, the entry should be: ou=organizational-unit,o=domain</p> <p>All the users under the DN mentioned above will be synchronized.</p> <p>All the groups present in the Lotus Notes directory will be synched.</p>
Absolute Path For JDBC Jar File Name	Enter the absolute path, with the filename of the MySQL JDBC driver jar file
mySQL HostName	Specifies the fully qualified host name on which the mySQL server is running.
mySQL DBA User Name	Specifies the user name of the database administrator using which new (changelog) database and users (required for the connector's operation) can be created in the mySQL server. One new (changelog) database and a set of four (changelog) users are created during the creation of each new Lotus Notes Connector Instance.
mySQL DBA User Password	Specifies the password of the database administrator using which new (changelog) database and (changelog) users (required for the connector's operation) can be created in the mySQL server.

Dialog Box Parameter	Definition
mySQL Database Name	Specifies the name of the new (changelog) database that can be created in the mySQL server. Do not reuse a value already given for another connector instance. The Lotus Notes Connector creates a new database with this name, in mySQL server for every instance of the connector.
mySQL Database User Name	Specifies the base-name of the new (changelog) database users that can be created in the mySQL server. Do not reuse a value already given for another connector instance. The Lotus Notes Connector creates a new changelog user with this name, in mySQL server for every instance of the connector.
mySQL Database User Password	Specifies the password of the new (changelog) database users that can be created in the mySQL server.
Absolute Path for notes Cert ID	Specifies the location where the cert.id file from the domino(Lotus Notes) server is copied to.
Notes Cert ID Password	Specifies the cert.id password.
Domino Server Name	Specifies the domino(Lotus Notes) server name.
Absolute Path for notes Admin ID File	Specifies the location where the user.id file for the admin user is copied to.
Notes Admin User Name	Specifies the admin user name
Notes Install Location	If the connector is installed on Windows, enter the absolute path of the lotus notes client installation directory. If the connector is installed on Solaris, enter the absolute path of the lotus notes data directory.

To provide authorization

Provide authorization of created users for data server access. See “Setting Access Permissions,” on page 454 for the procedure.

Configuring a Participating Connector View

If you have installed the join engine, you can configure a participating view for the Lotus Notes connector. To configure the Participating View refer to the procedures in Chapter 6, “Views in Meta-Directory.”

To add the instance as a participating view

1. Right-click the Participating Views object under Meta View. A context menu appears.
2. Select Add Participating View. The Select View dialog box appears.
3. Select the connector view you want to add or participate in a join/synchronization with the meta view.

Click OK. The view is added to the Sun ONE Meta-Directory configuration tree.

Creating Users

The following procedures apply only to the Meta View. If you have installed the join engine and want to create new entries, it is recommended that you create them under the Meta View instead of Connector View. The Connector View is intended only to reflect the contents of the external data source or meta view.

To create a Lotus Notes User in the Meta View

1. Click on the Contents of the Meta View. From the menu bar, select Object > New > User. The Create New User dialog box appears.
2. Provide input in the required fields. Lotus Notes has a restriction that firstname, lastname and middlename can have only ASCII data. A default user ID is generated when you enter the first and last names. When adding users, user names can consist of uppercase and lowercase alpha characters (A - Z), numbers (0 - 9), and the ampersand (&), dash (-), dot (.), space () , and underscore (_). The only characters supported by Notes for registered user names are: letters (including those with accents and other diacritical marks from the ISO Latin1 character set), numbers, ampersand, apostrophe, hyphen, period, space, and underscore.
3. Click OK. The user name appears in the right pane of the Meta-Directory console.

You can also create Notes users in the meta view by using an LDIF file format within any LDAP client.

To modify a Lotus Notes user in the meta view

1. Click on the contents of the Lotus Notes meta view.
2. Double-click on the Lotus Notes user you want to modify. The Edit Entry dialog box appears.
3. Click Advanced Alter the fields as needed, then click OK.

Similar procedure needs to be followed for creating and/or modifying Lotus Notes group entries in the Meta View.

Configuring Connector Rules

You can configure two types of rules for the Lotus Notes Connector:

1. Attribute Flow rule.
2. Object Class Flow rule.

However, the tabs for "Default Values" and "Filters" are not provided for the Lotus Notes Connector. Hence you cannot use these features with the Lotus Notes Connector instances. The recommended workaround is to introduce these configuration items while flowing data from Connector View to the Meta View (i.e. at the join engine level) via the configuration for "Filters" and "Attribute Construction".

Attribute Flow

The Lotus Notes Connector uses attribute flow rules to specify the mapping between external data source attributes and the corresponding connector view attributes. Lotus Notes Connector provides the following preset configurations for Attribute Flow:

- Minimal Attribute Set for Default Schema, which is the minimum set of attributes necessary to flow data. This set actually contains a list of all attributes that are required in the schema for both Lotus Notes Directory and iPlanet Directory Server.
- Complete Attribute Set for Default Schema, that represents mappings for all those attributes for which there is a direct match between Lotus Notes Directory and iPlanet Directory Server.

By default "Minimal Attribute Set for Default Schema" is selected as the "Attribute Flow Configuration".

The following user interface elements have been disabled in the "Attribute Flow" tab and the "Insert Attribute Mappings" window for the Lotus Notes Connector:

- The "Insert Defaults" button.
- The "Mapping Type" list.

In addition to the preset attribute flow configuration, you can also create new/custom attribute flow rules manually.

In the definition and application of these rules there are two concepts that, although not specifically referred to in the GUI, are important to remember. Granularity refers to the complexity of the application of the rules, i.e. whether the entry flows as a whole piece or whether the entry is divided into its base attributes which then flow separately. Ownership refers to where the entry originates (in the external data source or in the connector view), i.e. whichever source the entry originates from is considered the owner of the entry.

Granularity and Ownership

Typically, if you don't configure your own indirect connector rules, the indirect connector uses default attribute flow rules and the process is considered to have entry-level granularity. Entry-level granularity is characterized by all of the following:

- Entries can be added in, and therefore flow from, either the data source or the Meta View and the entry's ownership is based on this.
- Only the owner of an entry can modify, rename or delete that entry. However, if a non-owner deletes an entry, it gets added-back. On the same lines, if a non-owner renames (applies `modrtn`) an entry, the old entry gets added-back and the new entry with the new name also remains. Also, a modification by the non-owner gets reverted/modified-back.
- Entries flow back and forth as complete entries with no specific attribute mapping or filtering allowed.

The Lotus Notes Connector requires the user to always select one of the attribute flow rules (the preset rules or custom rules). Hence, there is no support for entry-level granularity.

Hence when an attribute flow rule is developed and applied, the flow is considered to have attribute-level granularity. Attribute-level granularity is characterized as follows:

- Entries can be added in, and therefore flow from, either the data source or the Meta View and the entry's ownership is based on this.
- Only the owner of an entry can rename or delete that entry. However, if a non-owner deletes an entry, it gets added-back. On the same lines, if a non-owner renames (applies modrdn) an entry, the old entry gets added-back and the new entry with the new name also remains.
- Because specific attributes flow independently of complete entries, modifications can be made from either the data source or the Meta View.

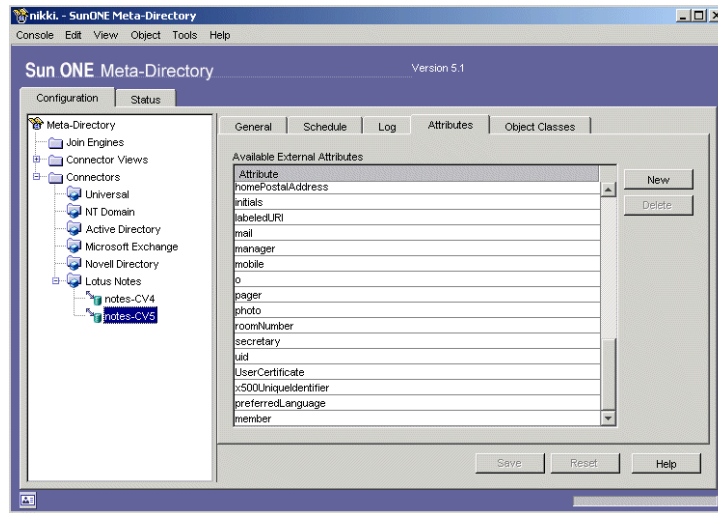
These concepts explain certain flow behaviors and should be kept in mind when configuring and applying attribute flow rules for the Lotus Notes Connector.

The next section describes how to create new External Attributes for use in creation of a custom/manual Attribute Flow rules.

To add External Attributes for Lotus Notes connectors

You can create a list of attributes that you want to flow from the external data source (Lotus Notes) for Lotus Notes Connector. You can store the external attributes as described in the following procedure.

1. Click the "Attributes" tab from a Lotus Notes instance node. The "Attributes" window appears.

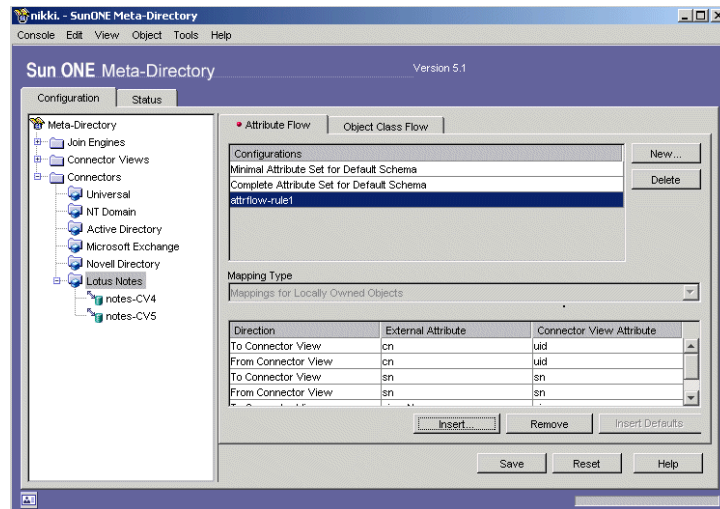


2. Click New. A blank field appears below the "Attribute" label.
3. Click within the blank field, then type the name of an external attribute you want to map to an internal attribute.
4. Repeat the steps above to add other attributes, then click "Save".
5. See "To Configure an Attribute Flow Rule" to map the external attributes with connector view attributes.

To Configure an Attribute Flow Rule

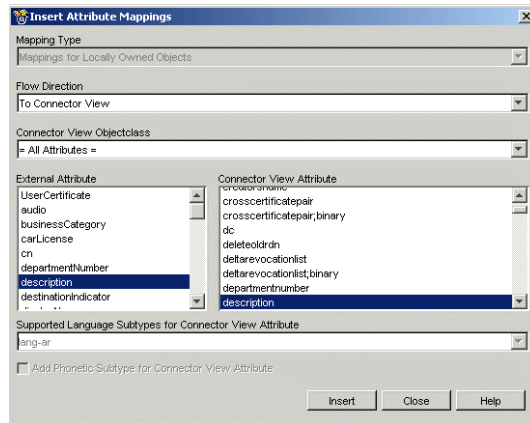
To achieve attribute-level granularity, an attribute flow rule is written and applied, as described in the following procedure.

1. Select the "Lotus Notes" node from the Meta-Directory console navigation tree and click "The Attribute Flow" tab.



2. Click New.
The "New Flow Configuration Name" dialog box appears. Reset can be clicked at any time to delete all new configuration and return to the last saved state.
3. Type a name for the new attribute flow configuration and click OK.
The name appears in the Configurations list box.
4. The "Mapping Type" drop-down list is disabled for the Lotus Notes Connector.
Note: When creating attribute flow rules, all attributes must be mapped in both directions: "From Connector View" and "To Connector View". Mappings are configured this way in order to propagate changes in both directions.

5. Click Insert. The "Insert Attribute Mappings" dialog box appears. This displays a list of all attributes configured as external attributes for the specific connector.



For example, the figure below shows the description attribute being mapped to itself for a flow direction to the connector view.

- a. Please note that unlike the rest of the Indirect connectors, the "Mapping Type", cannot be changed/selected even from within this dialog box for the Lotus Notes Connector.
- b. Specify the flow direction, either mappings of attributes from external data source to the connector view or from the connector view to the external data source.
- c. Specify either "All Attributes" or "All Language Tagged Attributes" from the "Connector View Objectclass" drop-down list. If you specify "All Language Tagged Attributes" as the connector view objectclass, choose a supported language subtype. Check Add Phonetic Type box to indicate if the attribute value is a phonetic representation. For more information on these fields, see "To Compose Language Tagged Attribute Conditions" of "Connectors and Connector Rules."
- d. Select an external attribute and the connector view attribute you wish to map it to. If you select an external attribute for which there is a matching connector view attribute, the connector view attribute is automatically selected. However, any connector view attribute can be selected for any

given external attribute. You can also use a keyword search by typing the first letter of the external attribute or connector view attribute you want to find. For instance, if you wanted to find uid, you would only have to type u.

- e. Click "Insert". The mapping for your configuration appears at the bottom of the Attribute Flow window.
 - f. Select additional pairs, clicking "Insert" after each pair is selected. Click "Close" when finished.
6. Click "Save" in the "Attribute Flow" tab to save the attribute flow rules.

Note - It is important to note that you must always make sure that the attribute flow rule includes attribute mappings for all those attributes that are marked as mandatory/required at the destination end data source.

Object Class Flow

The Lotus Notes Connector uses object class flow rules to specify the mapping between external data source object classes and the corresponding connector view object classes.

Lotus Notes Connector provides a single preset configuration for Object Class Flow:

- Object Class Set for Default Schema, that represents mappings for the default user and group object classes present in both Lotus Notes Directory and iPlanet Directory Server (external data source and connector view).

By default "Object Class Set for Default Schema" is selected as the "Object Class Flow Configuration".

In addition to the preset object class flow configuration, you can also create new/custom object class flow rules manually. This allows you to flow entries belonging to any object class (not just those corresponding to user and group) in both directions.

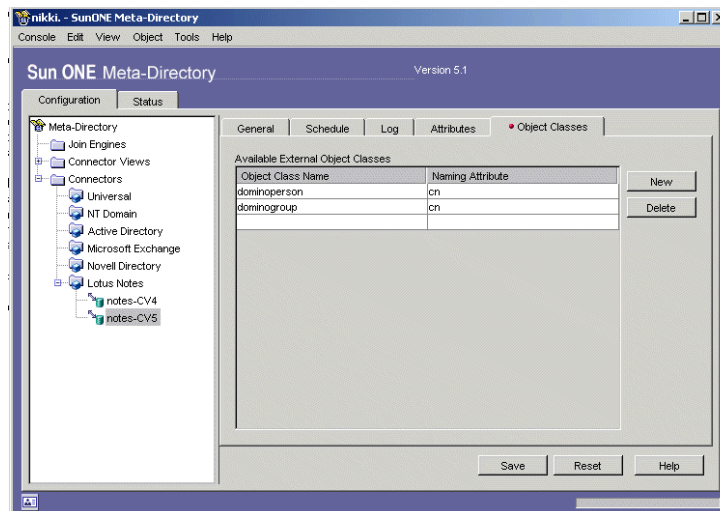
The next section describes how to create new External Object Classes for use in creation of a custom/manual Object Class Flow rules.

To add object classes for Lotus Notes Connectors

You can create a list of object classes that you want to flow from the external data source (Lotus Notes) for Lotus Notes Connectors.

You can store the external object classes as described in the following procedure.

1. Click the "Object Classes" tab. The "Object Classes" window appears.



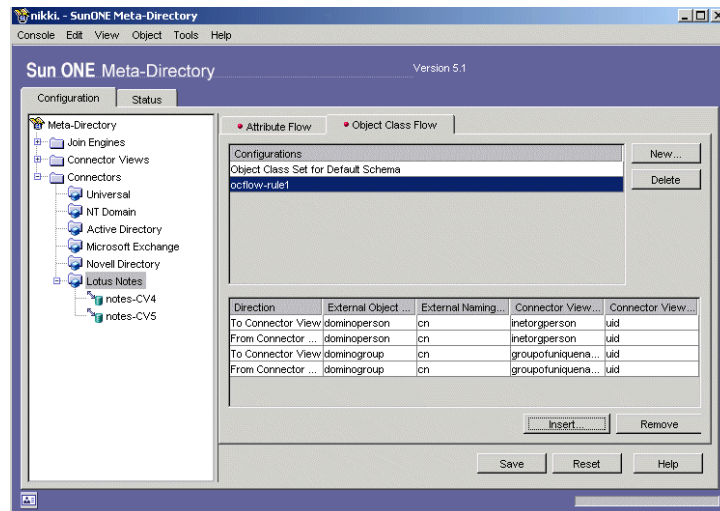
2. Click New. A blank field appears below each of the "Object Class Name" label and "Naming Attribute" label. This is a convenient way to associate a naming attribute type with the corresponding object class.
3. Click within the blank field under "Object Class Name" label, then type the name of an external object class you want to map to an internal object class. Click within the blank field under "Naming Attribute" label, then type the name of the naming attribute corresponding to the external object class that you have just entered.

4. Repeat the steps above to add other object classes along with their corresponding naming attributes and click "Save".
5. See "To Configure an Object Class Flow Rule" to map the external attributes with connector view attributes.

To Configure an Object Class Flow Rule

To achieve data synchronization via proper DN-mapping for the entries flowed, an object class flow rule is written and applied, as described in the following procedure.

1. Select the "Lotus Notes " node from the Meta-Directory console navigation tree and click "The Object Class Flow" tab.

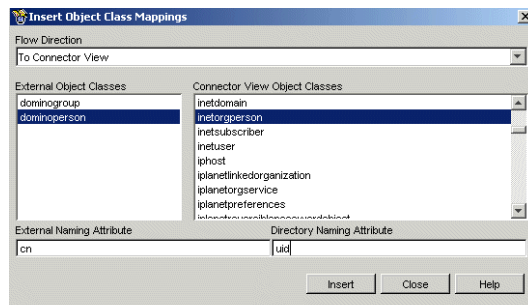


2. Click New. The "New Flow Configuration Name" dialog box appears. Reset can be clicked at any time to delete all new configuration and return to the last saved state.

3. Type a name for the new object class flow configuration and click OK. The name appears in the Configurations list box.

Note: When creating object class flow rules, all object classes must be mapped in both directions: "From Connector View" and "To Connector View". Mappings are configured this way in order to propagate changes in both directions.

4. Click Insert. The "Insert Object Class Mappings" dialog box appears. This displays a list of all object classes configured as external object classes for the specific connector.



For example, the figure shows the `dominoPerson` object class being mapped to `inetorgperson` object class for a flow direction to the connector view. Naming attributes also have been entered.

- a. Specify the flow direction, either mappings of "object classes and the corresponding naming attributes" from external data source to the connector view or from the connector view to the external data source.
- b. Select an external object class and the connector view object class you wish to map it to. Whereas the "External Naming Attribute" gets selected/populated automatically (if you have defined the external object classes and the corresponding naming attributes already), you will have to manually enter the value for the "Directory Naming Attribute". The value of the "Directory Naming Attribute" should be carefully selected based on the manner in which the DN of the entries in the Connector View get constructed. If the Connector View is configured with respect to the Join-Engine, then the contents of the DN rule(s) drive the selection of this

"Directory Naming Attribute" for the flow between Lotus Notes Server and the Connector View (in iPlanet Directory Server). i.e. If the MV->CV DN rule designates "cn" as the "Naming Attribute for Connector View entries", then "cn" (and not "uid") should be the value entered for "Directory Naming Attribute" when the "Object Class Mappings" are created. Hence, when data is flowed end-to-end between the Lotus Notes Server and the Meta View, a typical mapping for flowing user-entries between the Lotus Notes Server and the Connector View would look like "dominoperson#cn <-> inetorgperson#cn".

No automatic selection happens when you select an external object class for which there is a matching connector view object class.

- c. Click "Insert". The mapping for your configuration appears at the bottom of the "Object Class Flow" window.
 - d. Select additional pairs, clicking "Insert" after each pair is selected. Click Close when finished.
5. Click Save in the "Object Class Flow" tab to save the object class flow rules.

Configuring a Lotus Notes Connector Instance

The tabs associated with a node for an instance Lotus Notes connector can be used to perform the following tasks.

- "General" tab -
 - Select the rules to be applied for attribute flow and object class mappings via the "Attribute Flow Configuration" and "Object Class Mapping Configuration" lists.
 - Select the "Operation" to indicate the direction(s) of data synchronization.
- "Schedule" tab -
 - Configure the schedule based on direction(s) of synchronization ("From Connector View" and "To Connector View") for the given connector instance.
- "Log" tab -
 - * Configure attributes related to logging for the given connector instance.
- "Attributes" tab -
 - Add/Edit "Available External Attributes" to be used in the definitions of custom "Attribute Flow" rules in the "Attribute Flow" tab at the "Lotus Notes" node.
- "Object Classes" tab
 - Add/Edit "Available External Object Classes" to be used in the definitions of custom "Object Class Flow" rules in the "Object Class Flow" tab at the "Lotus Notes" node.

Click on the instance of Lotus Notes Connector to be configured. Steps to perform each of the above mentioned configuration have been outlined below.

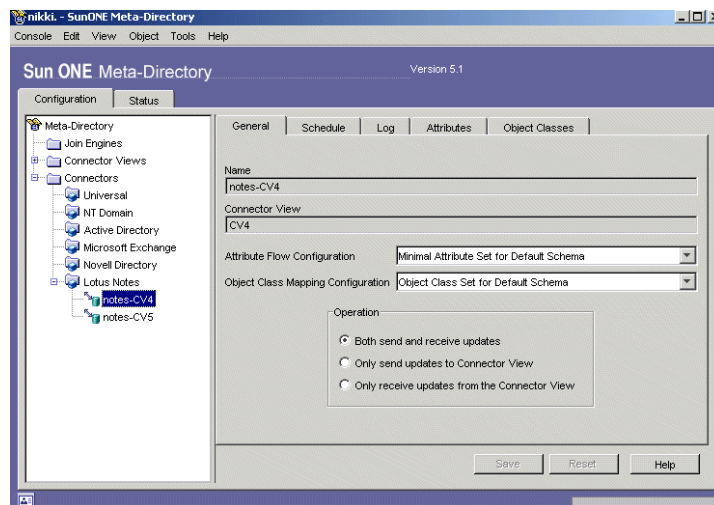
Using the "General" tab -

1. Click on the "General" tab. The "General" tab appears. The "Name" and "Connector View" fields would be read-only. This is the same data that was specified when the connector instance was created.

2. Select the rules to be applied for attribute flow and object class mappings via the "Attribute Flow Configuration" and "Object Class Mapping Configuration" lists. The drop-down list to select "Object Class Mapping Configuration" is a new one that has been introduced just for the Novell and Notes connectors.

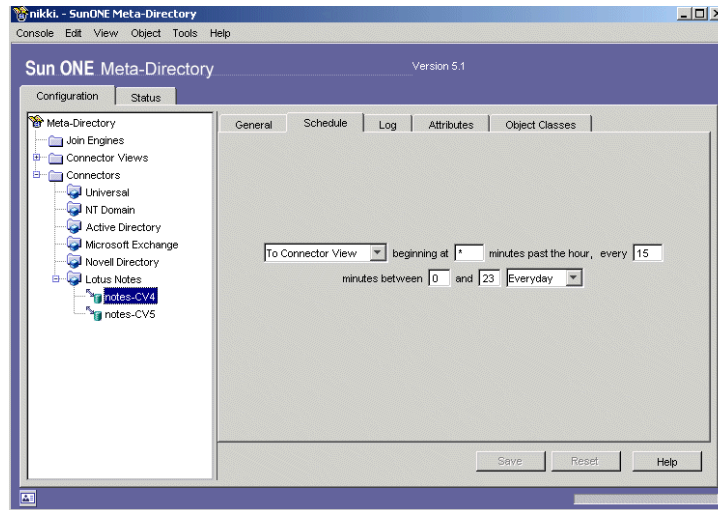
Unlike UTC-based connectors, Lotus Notes connector does not have "Filter Configuration" and "Default Configuration" in the "General" tab.

3. Select one of the radio buttons for the "Operation" to indicate the direction(s) of data synchronization.



Using the "Schedule" tab

1. Click on the "Schedule" tab. The "Schedule" tab appears.
2. Select either "To Connector View" or "From Connector View" and enter appropriate values in the text boxes for various synchronization schedule elements.
3. Unlike UTC-based connectors, the "Schedule" tab for the Lotus Notes Connector does not have "Advanced" option to specify values for various synchronization schedule elements.



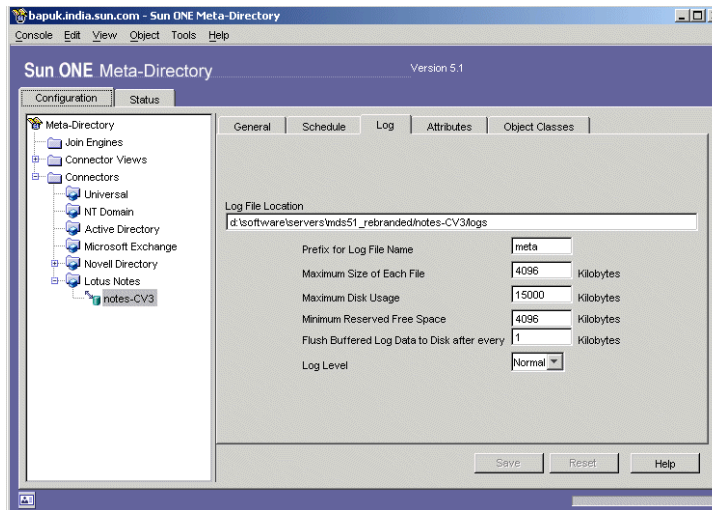
Using the "Log" tab

1. Click the "Log" tab. The "Log" tab appears.
2. Provide information for the following fields:
 - "Log File Location" - Specifies the directory in which the log files reside. To specify a directory other than the default, enter the full path name of the directory on the system where the connector instance is created.
 - "Prefix for Log File Name" - Specifies the prefix for the log file name. For example, if you chose "meta" as the prefix, the log file names would be of the form "meta-yyyymmdd-nn.log".
 - "Maximum Size of Each File" - Specifies the maximum size of each log file. After a log file reaches this size, a new log file gets created for subsequent log messages. The default is set to 4096 KB.
 - "Maximum Disk usage" - Specifies the maximum disk usage set aside for logging. When the maximum disk usage is reached, the oldest log file is deleted. The default is set to 15000 KB.

- "Minimum Reserved Free Space" - Specifies the minimum disk space that should be available for logging, when the connector instance starts up. The default is set to 4096 KB.
- "Flush Buffered Log Data to Disk after every" - Specifies the size of log data buffer which controls the flushing of log data to the log files. This is specified in KB.
- "Log level" - Specifies the available log levels. One of - "Off", "Normal", "Debug" or "Trace" should be selected.
 - A value of "Off" suppresses logging.
 - A value of "Normal" logs minimal information. Only error and warning messages are logged. Maximum disk space may be small and new files are created infrequently.
 - A value of "Debug" logs error, warning and debug information into the log file. Maximum disk space should be large enough and new files may be created frequently.
 - A value of "Trace" logs maximum information. Error, warning, debug and trace messages are logged into the log file. Maximum disk space for this option should be large and new files would get created frequently.
- "Trace" is the new log-level introduced for Lotus Notes Connector. A new log file is created when the max size of the log file is reached. New files are not created based on the age of the log files.

Unlike UTC-based connectors, Lotus Notes Connector does not have separate modules and hence needs a single value for the log-level. The log-level selected is applicable to all the components of the connector.

3. Click "Save". A connector restart is not required for the modifications specified in the log screen to take effect (if the connector is already running).



Using the "Attributes" tab

The external attributes (Lotus Notes directory attributes) that can be flown to/from the connector view are specified in the attributes screen. Lotus Notes connector comes with a predefined set of external attributes that can be used to flow data. However, new external attributes can be added as described in “To add External Attributes for Lotus Notes connectors”.

Using the "Object Classes" tab

Object Classes screen is the new screen added for the connectors developed using the new connector framework. The external object classes (Lotus Notes directory objectclasses) that can be flown to/from the connector view are specified in the object Classes screen. Lotus Notes connector comes with a predefined set of external objectclasses that are synched. However, new external object classes can be added as described in the following “To add Object Classes for Lotus Notes connectors”.

Restarting the Connector Instance

Except for the logging related settings, you will have to restart the connector instance (if it is already running) for any of the other configuration changes (described above) to take effect. Both instance-specific and shared configurations will not become effective for a given connector instance until it is restarted.

It is possible to pass arguments to the JVM used by the Lotus Notes connector by editing the file `NETSITE_ROOT/<connector-dir>/config/jvm.conf`. Note that each line of this file should be a valid option of the JVM as defined in the JVM documentation. Lines beginning with # are ignored, as empty lines. For example, to set the maximum stack size used by the JVM to 20MB, add the following line to `jvm.conf`:

```
-DXss20m
```

To restart a connector instance -

1. Stop the connector by right-clicking on the connector instance and selecting "Stop Server".
2. Click "Yes" to the prompt. A message appears stating that the stop command has been issued to the component.
3. Start the connector by right-clicking on the connector instance and selecting "Start Server". A message appears stating that the start command has been issued to the component.

Look for the message:

```
***** Service ----- START SunONE.Connector service, version
5.1. *****"
```

to find out if the connector instance has completed all the initializations and got started successfully. Similarly, look for the message:

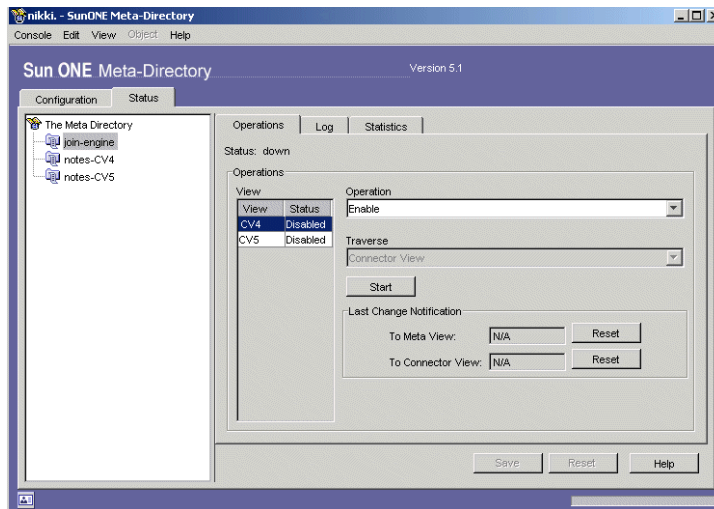
```
***** Service SunONE.Connector shutdown complete. *****"
```

to find out if the connector instance has completed its stop/shutdown process.

Enabling and Refreshing the Connector View

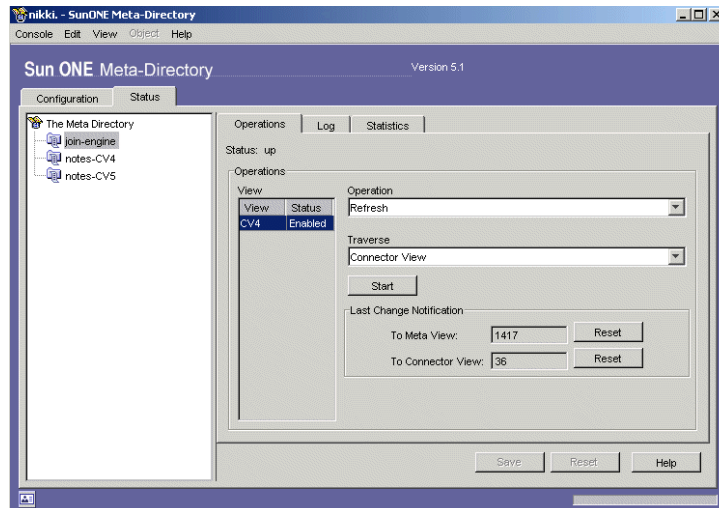
After the Connector View is enabled and the join engine is started, data can flow to/from the Meta View. The following sections provide details on these tasks.

1. Starting the Join Engine. Before the join engine is started, ensure that you have already enabled the changelog in the Directory Server configuration. To start the join engine
 - a. Select the "join-engine" node from the navigation tree and right-click. A context menu appears.
 - b. Select "Start Server". A message stating that the server has been started appears.
2. Enabling the Connector View
 - a. From the Sun ONE Meta-Directory console, click on the "Status" tab.
 - b. Click on the Join Engine object. The "Operations" tab appears.
 - c. Select the participating view you want to enable.
 - d. Select "Enable" from the "Operation" list and click "Start". This option disables the "Traverse" drop-down menu.



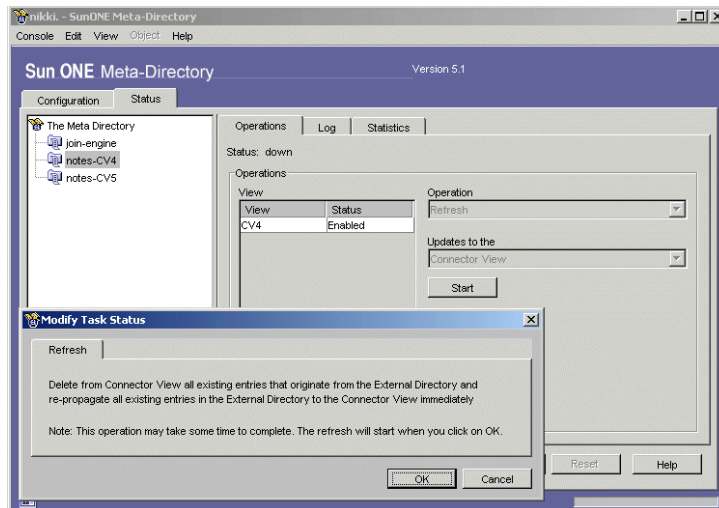
The participating view can be enabled if the configuration for setting up the view is valid. Any error in the configuration automatically changes the view to a disable status.

3. Refreshing the Connector View wrt Meta View. You can optionally refresh the view if you want to observe updates immediately and bypass the regularly scheduled refresh synchronization.
 - a. From the Sun ONE Meta-Directory console, click on the "Status" tab.
 - b. Select the participating view you want to refresh. Note that it should already be enabled.
 - c. Select "Refresh" from the "Operation" list, then select either "Meta View" or "Connector View" from the "Traverse" list.
 - d. Click "Start".



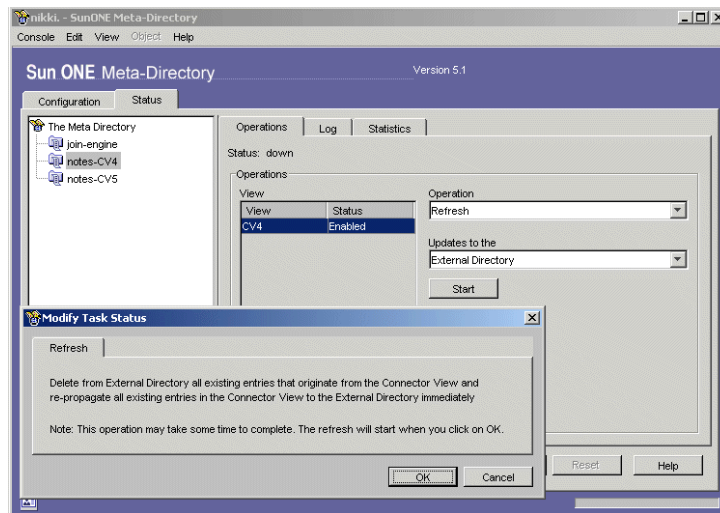
4. Refreshing the Connector View wrt Lotus Notes. You can optionally refresh the Connector View wrt Lotus Notes, if you want to observe updates immediately and bypass the regularly scheduled refresh synchronization.
 - a. From the Sun ONE Meta-Directory console, click on the "Status" tab.
 - b. Select the connector view to be refreshed.
 - c. Select "Refresh" from the "Operation" list, then select Connector View from the "Updates to the" list.

- d. Click "Start".
- e. This would refresh all the entries owned by Lotus Notes(i.e. those entries that originally originated from Lotus Notes) in the connector view. The following dialog pops up when the refresh is started.



In the same manner, data in the Lotus Notes that originated from the meta directory (Connector View or Meta View) can be refreshed by selecting appropriate options.

- f. Select "Refresh" from the "Operation" list, then select "External Directory" from the "Updates to the" list.
- g. Click "Start".
- h. This would refresh all the connector view owned entries in the external directory. The following dialog pops up when the refresh is started.



Monitoring the Connector

The Lotus Notes Connector maintains only a single log file at the following location that enables one to monitor the connector status:

`<NETSITE_ROOT>/notes-ViewName/logs/meta-yyyyymmdd-nn.log`

For example, a Lotus Notes Connector's log-file might appear as

`meta-20021225-04.log`

Data Flow for User and Group entries.

Entries in the Lotus Notes connector view must adhere to certain conditions to flow from the connector view into the Lotus Notes Directory. Note the following restrictions and advisory information:

- To prevent duplicate user IDs from occurring in the same connector view, the meta view and connector views must be separate entities. A connector view should not be nested as a subtree of another connector view.
- Entries that preexist in an Lotus connector view will not flow to the meta view after the connector starts. To flow these entries, the Lotus notes connector view must be an enabled participating connector view in the join engine. Refreshing the meta view operation from the join engine will trigger the preexisting entries from the Lotus notes connector view to flow to the meta view.

When setting up the join engine, you need to ensure that user and group entries meet the required criteria for Lotus Notes Connector views. Discussion on the requirements for both user and group entries follows:

A Lotus Notes group name can have any of these characters: A - Z, 0 - 9, & - . _ ' / (ampersand, dash, period, space, underscore, apostrophe, and forward slash) for the name. Other special characters are not allowed. When adding users, user names can consist of uppercase and lowercase alpha characters (A - Z), numbers (0 - 9), and the ampersand (&), dash (-), dot (.), space () , and underscore (_). The only characters supported by Notes for registered user names are: letters (including those with accents and other diacritical marks from the ISO Latin1 character set), numbers, ampersand, apostrophe, hyphen, period, space, and underscore.

Synchronizing Users using Lotus Notes Specific Schema

Unlike the UTC-based connectors, the Lotus Notes Connector does not provide a direct facility to use Lotus Notes specific schema for the "Attribute Flow Configuration" and "Object Class Mapping Configuration".

As discussed in the previous sections on "Attribute Flow" and "Object Class Flow", you can create custom rules for the "Attribute Flow Configuration" and "Object Class Mapping Configuration". Hence, you can create rules for Lotus Notes specific schema using schema elements that are created in the Connector View's directory server via schema extension (during the creation of connector instance).

All you have to do is to create/define new "External Attributes" and "External Object Classes". Then, choose and map these "External Attributes" and "External Object Classes" with the corresponding new (extended) schema elements in the iPlanet Directory Server. Names of the new attributeTypes added to the iPlanet Directory Server schema are of the format - "mdsNotesAttr-<attributeName>" and that of the new objectClasses added to the iPlanet Directory Server schema are of the format - "mdsNotesOc-<objectClassName>".

Look for "mdsNotesOc-dominoPerson" and "mdsNotesOc-dominoGroup" in the extended schema for the new object classes added.

Connector Configuration Data

Most of the configuration specific to a Lotus Notes Connector instance is stored under the attribute "mdsgeneralconfiguration" of the following two configuration nodes in the configuration directory server instance -

1. "cn=notes-CVN,cn=connectors,cn=system,ou=5,ou=meta-directory,ou=global preferences,ou=<domain-name>,o=netscaperoot" and
2. "cn=1,cn=tasks,cn=notes-CVN,cn=connectors,cn=system,ou=5,ou=meta-directory,ou=global preferences,ou=<domain-name>,o=netscaperoot"

Rest of this section explains some configuration items that is spread across these two nodes. Some of these configuration items marked as "<MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE>" could be modified manually to suit the deployment needs. Rest of the configuration items have been described for the sake of clarity. One may however choose to manually change these as well.

Configuration items under -

"cn=notes-CVN,cn=connectors,cn=system,ou=5,ou=meta-directory,ou=global preferences,ou=<domain-name>,o=netscaperoot":

- MaxManagerThreads <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the maximum number of threads in the thread-pool maintained to service the management/administration requests. You can increase this number if you foresee a large number of simultaneous management/administration requests. The default is set to "2".
- Log related items like - LogRollOverDays and LogBufferTime are not used. All the other log related items can be configured via the "Log" tab for the specific connector instance.

Configuration items under -

"cn=1,cn=tasks,cn=notes-CVN,cn=connectors,cn=system,ou=5,ou=meta-directory,ou=global preferences,ou=<domain-name>,o=netscaperoot" (also referred to as - "connector instance configuration" in this documentation):

- LastShutdownType <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the nature of last shutdown performed on the connector instance. The default is set to "0". A value of "0" indicates "NORMAL" and "1" indicates "ABNORMAL" shutdown. The connector instance tries to recover from an abnormal shutdown whenever it starts up next time.
- DeltaRetryMaxCount <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the maximum number of times for which an entry's processing should be attempted. If the number of failures while processing an entry reaches this limit, it is not processed further and an appropriate error-message is logged. The default is set to "3".
- MaxConnectionRetrials <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the maximum number of attempts to be made on connection failures. The same value is used for connections to both the Lotus Notes Server and the iPlanet Directory Server. The default is set to "3".
- TaskMode <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the directions in which the connector should synchronize data. The default is set to "0". A value of "0" indicates synchronization in both directions, a value of "1" indicates synchronization only ToCV and a value of "2" indicates synchronization only FromCV.

- **AttributeFlowConfiguration** <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the name of the "Attribute Flow Rule" to be used for synchronization. The default is set to "Minimal Attribute Set for Default Schema". These rules are stored under the configuration node - "cn=attribute flow,cn=lotus notes,cn=connectors,cn=shared configuration,cn=system,ou=5,ou=meta-directory,ou=global preferences,ou=<domain-name>,o=netscaperoot".
- **ObjectClassFlowConfiguration** <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the name of the "Object Class Flow Rule" to be used for synchronization. The default is set to "Object Class Set for Default Schema". These rules are stored under the configuration node - "cn=objectclass flow,cn=lotus notes,cn=connectors,cn=shared configuration,cn=system,ou=5,ou=meta-directory,ou=global preferences,ou=<domain-name>,o=netscaperoot".
- **AttributeFlowGranularity** - This configuration item is not used by the Lotus Notes Connector and should not be changed. This identifies the granularity for the other UTC-based connectors.
- **ExternalHost** <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the fully qualified host-name of the host on which Lotus Notes Server is running. You can make changes to this item if you want to change it after the connector instance has been created.
- **ExternalPort** <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the port number on which Lotus Notes directory service is running. You can make changes to this item if you want to change it after the connector instance has been created. The default is set to "389" if you don't specify one during the instance creation of the connector.
- **ExternalDNToSynch** <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the DN of the root-suffix in the Lotus Notes Connector that needs to be synchronized. You can make changes to this item if you want to change it after the connector instance has been created.
- **AttributesToMapLikeDnExtToDir** <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the list of attributes whose values need to go through a DN-mapping-mechanism during the "Lotus Notes-to-iPlanet Directory" synchronization. A typical example is the "member" attribute present in the "dominogroup" object class whose value is the DN of the group's member. The default is set to "member=dominoperson". The format

specifies the name of the attribute to be DN-mapped followed by the name of the object class (in the Lotus Notes schema) to which the "value-of-this-attribute" belongs (separated by an "=" sign). Members of this list are "," (comma) separated.

- **AttributesToMapLikeDnDirToExt <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE>** - Specifies the list of attributes whose values need to go through a DN-mapping-mechanism during the "iPlanet Directory-to-Lotus Notes" synchronization. A typical example is the "uniquemember" attribute present in the "groupofuniquenames" object class whose value is the DN of the group's member. The default is set to "member=inetorgperson". The format specifies the name of the attribute to be DN-mapped followed by the name of the object class (in the iPlanet Directory Server schema) to which the "value-of-this-attribute" belongs (separated by an "=" sign). Members of this list are "," (comma) separated.
- **ExternalToDirIsInitialSynchTotal <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE>** - Specifies the nature of the first synchronization cycle. It is set to "true" for the first synchronization cycle if a value of "InitialDump" is selected during creation of connector's instance. This configuration allows the connector to bypass all the change-detection-processing to achieve better performance for initial loading of data from the Lotus Notes to the Connector View.

If it is set to "true" manually after a connector instance is created and used, you need to manually cleanup the records present in the tables (ImageTable and ChangelogTable) presented in the intermediate changelog database. You should also manually remove all the entries in Connector View that originated from the Lotus Notes and flowed via this connector instance.

- **DirectoryHost <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE>** - Specifies the fully qualified host-name of the host on which iPlanet Directory Server (hosting the Connector View) is running. You can make changes to this item if you want to change it after the connector instance has been created.
- **DirectoryPort <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE>** - Specifies the port number on which iPlanet Directory Server is running. You can make changes to this item if you want to change it after the connector instance has been created. The default is set to "389" if you don't specify one during the instance creation of the connector.

- DirectoryDNToSynch <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the DN of the root-suffix in the iPlanet Directory Connector that needs to be synchronized. You can make changes to this item if you want to change it after the connector instance has been created. This typically represents the connector view ID.
- LastSynchPoint <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the "changeNumber" of the changelog-entry (created by the retro-changelog plugin) from which the "iPlanet Directory-to-Lotus Notes" synchronization is started when the connector comes up.
- LocaleLanguagePart <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the language portion of the locale used for the logging resource bundles. The default is set to "en" (representing "English").
- LocaleRegionPart <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the region portion of the locale used for the logging resource bundles. The default is set to "US" (representing "United States").
- LoggingResourceBundleClassName <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the fully qualified class name of the list resource bundle to be used for the log-messages dumped by the connector during access to the Lotus Notes. The default is set to - "com.sun.metadir.connectors.lotusnotes.logging.resourcebundles.LNLoggingMessagesBundle".
- IntermediateDBDriverClassName <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the fully qualified class name of the JDBC driver to be used to connect to the intermediate changelog database. The default is set to "com.mysql.jdbc.Driver" (corresponding to the "mySQL Connector/J 2.0.14 driver).
- IntermediateDBAURL <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the JDBC URL to be used to connect as the database administrator of the intermediate changelog database. Format of this JDBC URL is - jdbc:<subprotocol>://<fullyQualifiedHostName>/<DatabaseName>/user=<UserName>&password=<userPassword>. This URL is used by the connector to create/remove the intermediate changelog database and users for the connector's functioning.

- IntermediateDBJDBCURL <MANUALLY CONFIGURABLE> - Specifies the JDBC URL to be used to connect as the intermediate changelog user. Format of this JDBC URL is -
jdbc:<subprotocol>://<fullyQualifiedHostName>:<portIfNotDefault>/<DatabaseName>/user=<UserName>&password=<userPassword>. This URL is used by the connector to access the intermediate changelog database for the connector's functioning.

Configuration Example

The following example is intended as a quick reference which can be used as a checklist. For complete configuration information, refer back to the earlier portions of this chapter.

1. Install the Connector
 - a. Ensure that iPlanet Directory Server 5.1, and the Sun ONE Meta-Directory 5.1 software are already installed. If the Lotus Notes connector is being installed on windows, ensure notes client is installed. Also ensure that the user.id file for the admin and cert.id file for the certifier are copied.
 - b. Create a Lotus Notes connector instance. During instance creation, provide input for all data fields. For details on the input fields, please see the table at the beginning of this chapter on Dialog Box Parameters".
2. Add the Connector View as a Participating View
 - a. Right-click the Participating Views object. A context menu appears.
 - b. Select "Add Participating View". The "Select View" dialog box appears.
 - c. Select "notes-CVN" and click OK. The view is added to the Sun ONE Meta-Directory tree.
3. Provide authorization. See "Setting Access Permissions".
4. Configure Connector Rules
 - a. By default "Minimal Attribute Set for Default Schema" is selected as the attribute flow configuration.
 - b. By default "Object Class Set for Default Schema" is selected as the object class flow configuration.
 - c. Customized attribute flow and object class flow rules can be set as described earlier in this chapter.

5. Configure a Connector Instance
 - a. Select the "notes-CVN" connector instance. The "General" tab appears.
 - b. If default configuration rules are used, no configuration is required for the connector. If customized "Attribute Flow Configuration" and "Object Class Flow Configuration" are required, select the right configuration from the "Attribute Flow configuration" drop-down list and "Object Class Flow Configuration" drop-down list.
 - c. For Operation, select "Both send and receive updates".
 - d. Click "Save" if any default configuration was modified. Leave the current values for fields in the Schedule, Log, Attributes and ObjectClasses tabs.
6. Restart the Connector Instance
 - a. Stop the connector by right-clicking on "notes-CVN" and selecting "Stop Server".
 - b. Click "Yes" to the prompt. A message appears stating that the stop command has been issued to the component.
 - c. Start the connector by right-clicking on "notes-CVN" and selecting "Start Server". A message appears stating that the start command has been issued to the component.
7. Start the Join Engine
 - a. Select the join-engine object from the navigation tree and right-click and select "Start Server". A message appears stating that start command has been issued to the component.
8. Enable and Refresh the Meta View
 - a. Select "Status > join-engine > Operations".
 - b. For "View", select the Lotus Notes connector view. For Operation, select "Enable", and then click "Start".
 - c. For "Traverse" direction, keep the default value as "Connector View" and repeat the step above, except select "Refresh" instead of "Enable".
 - d. Wait for a few seconds. From the "Configuration" tab Refresh the "Content" of Meta View. Verify that the data is properly propagated to the Meta View.

Limitations

Following are the limitations of the Lotus Notes Connector:

- Synchronization of password attributes is not supported.
- Currently one can use only MySQL as the relational database that can store the intermediate changelog for the Lotus Notes Connector.
- The MySQL database administrator user (supplied during the instance creation of Lotus Notes Connector) needs to be associated with an appropriate hostname of '%', 'localhost', 'non-qualified-host-name-of-JDBC-driver' or 'database-server-host-name'.
- If the source synchronization DN contains a hierarchy within it, then the same hierarchy needs to be created under the destination synchronization DN. Otherwise, the synchronization would fail for all the entries that get stored under subtrees of the source synchronization DN.
- The attribute flow rule must not contain a mapping for "objectclass" attribute. It is included by default for any attribute flow rule (preset or custom) selected.
- Support for InitialDump is provided ONLY for the first external to directory synchronization cycle. One should not try to change the configuration in the configuration directory server instance and expect the same behavior for subsequent synchronization cycles. However, if there is a requirement to perform an InitialDump again, one should set "ExternalToDirIsInitialSynchTotal=true" in the connector instance configuration (from the backend) and manually clean up the tables in the intermediate changelog database in MySQL (delete all records from both the tables - ImageTable and ChangelogTable) and the entries from the connector view. The above mentioned terms are defined as follows:
 - InitialDump - Identifies the first synchronization cycle (for synchronization from Lotus Notes Server to iPlanet Directory Server) as an Initial Dump. The connector bypasses all the change-detection processing and identifies all the entries as NEW for the CV and processes them asynchronously to allow better performance.
 - Incremental - Identifies the first (and subsequent) synchronization cycle(s) (for synchronization from Lotus Notes Server to iPlanet Directory Server) to be Incremental. The connector performs all the regular change-detection processing in this case.

- Depending on the direction of synchronization, the naming attribute of the destination object class is always required to be mapped to the naming attribute of the source object class. Even if such a mapping is supplied by the user, it is overridden and changed by the connector to the mapping recommended above.
- It is also recommended that the naming attribute of the source object class is always mapped only to the naming attribute of the destination object class. Otherwise, the naming attributes at either ends would end up having multiple values. This might not be desired sometimes, especially when the Connector View is configured wrt the Join-Engine/Meta-View. For example - if "dominoPerson" object class (with naming attribute of "cn") at Lotus Notes Server is synchronized with "inetOrgPerson" object class (with naming attribute of "uid") at iPlanet Directory Server, then the only recommended attribute mapping (involving these two naming attributes at both ends) for both the directions of synchronization is "(External)cn<->(Directory)uid".
- Addback operations would not be supported if the synchronization is configured for only one direction.

System Management

Chapter 16, “Starting and Stopping Components”

Chapter 17, “Monitoring Meta-Directory Components”

Chapter 18, “Administration Tools”

Chapter 19, “Command-Line Administration”

Chapter 20, “Managing Servers and Permissions”

Starting and Stopping Components

The process of starting, stopping and restarting Meta-Directory components is key to refreshing data entries and keeping records current. This process is handled by a Perl script that creates a file named `start.conf`. This chapter contains the following sections:

- The `start.conf` File
- Starting Meta-Directory Components
- Stopping Meta-Directory Components
- Checking a Component's Operational Status
- Automated Restarts

The `start.conf` File

The `start.conf` file is a text file; there is one `start.conf` file for each Meta-Directory component. The files can be found at:

`NETSITE_ROOT/component_directory/config/start.conf`

where *component_directory* is a variable to be replaced by one of the following component name placeholders: `join-engine`, `adc`, `ntdc`, or `utc`.

At startup, the objective of a Meta-Directory component is to connect to the data server as well as validate the distinguished name and password (referred to as `authenticationDetails`) needed to open access to it. Initially, the `start.conf` file contains only the URL of the server. At the implementation of `Start Server` for the specified component, the distinguished name and password are retrieved from the Administration Server and written to the `start.conf` file. With this information, the component is able to bind to the data server specified as well as read and confirm the authentication details thus allowing itself to start.

Shortly after startup, the component reopens the `start.conf` file and erases the distinguished name and password so that, once again, it contains only the URL of the data server. (Specifically, the password is overwritten with white space characters and truncated to zero length.) This process maximizes security.

NOTE If the component is unable to erase the authentication details from `start.conf`, a warning message will be logged although the component will continue to function properly.

Starting Meta-Directory Components

On Windows NT systems, you can start Meta-Directory components using the Console or the Meta-Admin command-line tool. On Solaris systems, you can start Meta-Directory components using the Console or the Meta-Admin command-line tool. If you are unable to start any of the components, log files recorded to each component's directory can be viewed at the following location to determine the problem:

NETSITE_ROOT/component_directory/logs/

Starting Components Via the Consoles

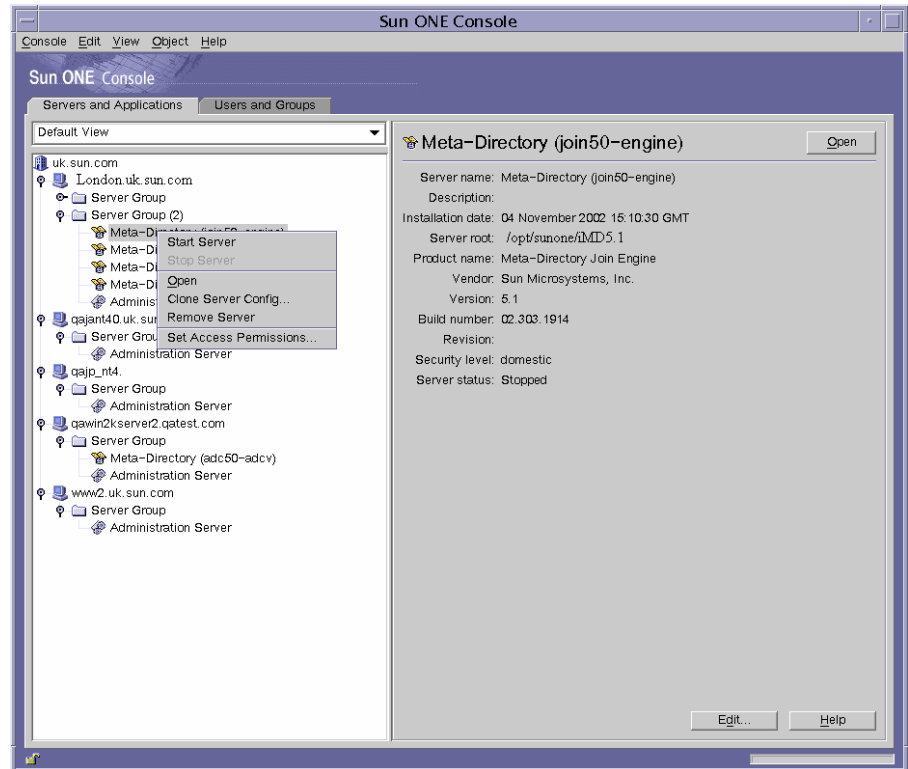
You can start the join engine or connectors on a Windows NT or Solaris system by using either the Sun ONE Console or Meta-Directory console.

To Start From the Sun ONE Console Navigation Tree

1. Open Sun ONE Console by clicking *Start* and choosing Programs > Sun ONE Server Products > iPlanet Console.
2. Open the branches of the navigation tree until you find the instance of the Meta-Directory component you would like to start.

3. Select the instance and right-click.

A context menu appears.



4. Select Start Server.

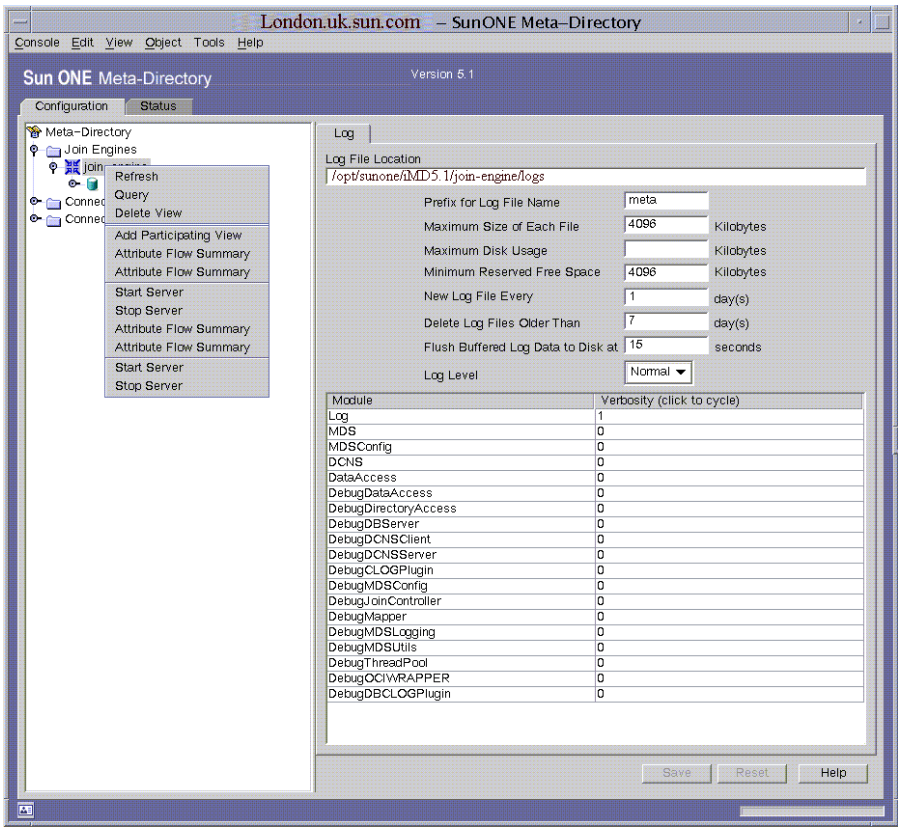
A message appears stating that the server has been started.

To Start From the Meta-Directory Console Navigation Tree

1. Open Sun ONE Console by clicking Start and choosing Programs >Sun ONE Server Products > iPlanet Console.
2. Open the branches of the navigation tree until you find the instance of the Meta-Directory component you would like to start.
3. Select the instance and click Open in the upper right corner of the window.

- 4. Select the instance from the Meta-Directory console navigation tree and right-click on it.

A context menu appears.



- 5. Select Start Server.

A message appears stating that the server has been started.

Starting Components Via the Meta-Admin Command-Line Tool

You can also start the join engine or connectors by using the Meta-Admin command-line tool. Because the Meta-Admin Command-line tool works in conjunction with an instance of Administration Server, the Administration Server can be used to start components remotely. For information on this tool, you can read Chapter 19, “Command-Line Administration.” For commands to use with it, you can read Appendix B, “The Meta-Admin Protocol.”

Stopping Meta-Directory Components

On Windows NT systems, you can stop Meta-Directory components with the Sun ONE Console, the Meta-Admin command-line tool. On Solaris systems, you can stop Meta-Directory components with the Sun ONE Console or the Meta-Admin command-line tool.

Stopping Components Via the Console

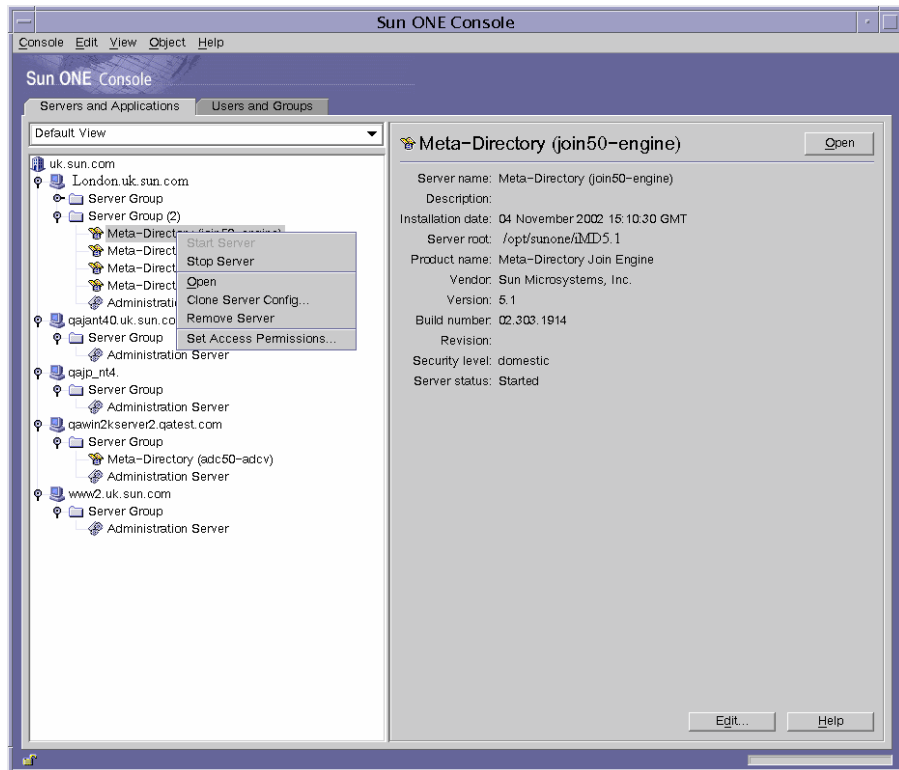
You can stop the join engine or connectors either by way of Sun ONE Console or Meta-Directory console.

To Stop From the Sun ONE Console Navigation Tree

1. Open Sun ONE Console by clicking Start and choosing Programs > Sun ONE Server Products > iPlanet Console.
2. Open the branches of the navigation tree until you find the instance of the Meta-Directory component you would like to stop.

3. Select the instance and right-click.

A context menu appears.



4. Select Stop Server.

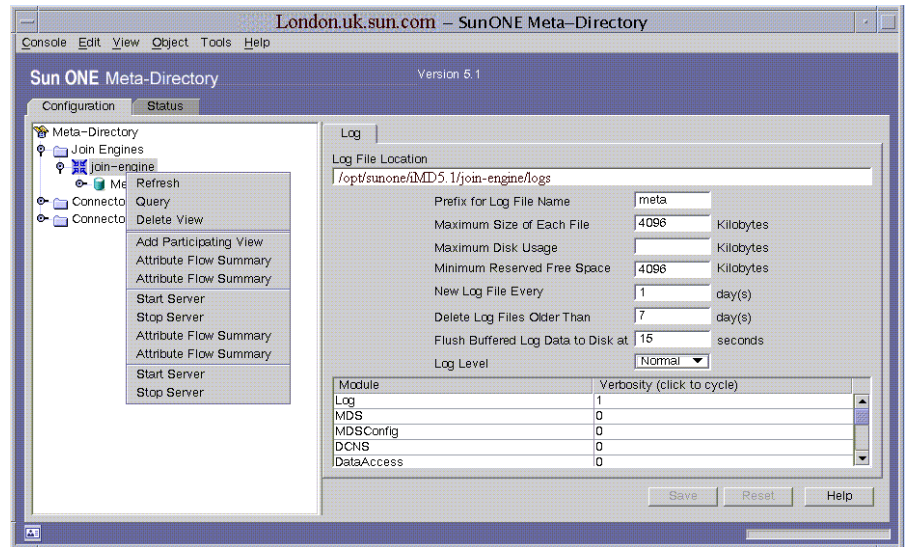
A message appears stating that the server has been stopped.

To Stop From the Meta-Directory Console Navigation Tree

1. Open Sun ONE Console by clicking Start and choosing Programs > Sun ONE Server Products > iPlanet Console.
2. Open the branches of the navigation tree until you find the instance of the Meta-Directory component you would like to stop.
3. Select the instance and click Open in the upper right corner of the window.

4. Select the instance from the Meta-Directory console navigation tree and right-click.

A context menu appears.



5. Select Stop Server.

A message appears stating that the server has been stopped.

Stopping Components Via the Meta-Admin Command-Line Tool

You can stop the join engine or connectors by using the Meta-Admin command-line tool. As the Meta-Admin Command-line tool works in conjunction with an instance of Administration Server, the Administration Server can be used to start components remotely. For information on this tool, you can read Chapter 19, "Command-Line Administration." For commands to use with it, see Appendix B, "The Meta-Admin Protocol."

Stopping Components via Windows NT Services

You can stop the join engine or connectors from the Services Control Manager control panel in Windows NT.

1. Click Start and choose Settings > Control Panel.
2. Choose the Sun ONE or iPlanet component you would like to stop.
3. Press Stop.

Checking a Component's Operational Status

The following procedure allows you to check whether a specific component is in operational mode.

1. In the Meta-Directory console, click the Status tab.
2. Select either the join engine or a connector from the navigation tree.
3. Click the Operations tab.

The service status of the component is at the top of this panel. *Up* refers to a running component while *down* refers to a component that has stopped.

For more information on the Operations panel, see “Operations,” on page 403 of Chapter 17, “Monitoring Meta-Directory Components.”

Automated Restarts

To automate a server restart, the administrator can prevent the erasure of `start.conf` as explained in “The start.conf File,” on page 393. By preventing the erasure of the distinguished name and password, the file can be reused. The first two procedures described are the simplest way to automate a server restart but, offer relatively little or no server security. The last procedure offers a higher level of server security. Once the `start.conf` file is re-configured, a script can be written to detect a shutdown and restart the component.

Automating a Restart on Windows NT Systems

To automate a server restart on Windows NT, you need to prevent the server from erasing the authentication details in the `start.conf` file. To do this:

1. Select the `start.conf` file of the component you would like to automate in Windows Explorer.
2. Right-click and select Properties.
3. Check Read-only so the file can not be written to.

This procedure allows for the reuse of the authentication details from the last start request. A script can be written to detect whether the component is down and restart if necessary.

Automating a Restart on Solaris Systems

To automate a server restart on the Solaris environment, you need to prevent the server from erasing the authentication details in the `start.conf` file. To do this enter the command:

```
chmod ugo-w start.conf
```

This procedure allows for the reuse of the authentication details from the last start request. A script can be written to detect whether the component is down and restart if necessary.

Automating a Restart With High Security on Windows NT Systems

To allow for automated restarts on Windows NT while achieving the highest level of security possible:

1. Create a login account for your system that will have exclusive permissions to read the `start.conf` file.
2. Configure all four Meta-Directory components (join engine, NT Domain connector, Active Directory connector, and Universal connector) to run as that administration account.

The four components are configured by selecting from the Windows NT Start menu. Choose Settings > Control Panels > Services. From there select the component to be configured and select Startup. Check Log On As: and use the information created for the trustee account.

NOTE	To enable the ability to change startup parameters via the Console, the Administration Server associated with the join engine must be permitted to write to the <code>start.conf</code> file. If the Administration Server can read but not write <code>start.conf</code> , Console users may start the Meta-Directory server but only with the same parameters already stored in <code>start.conf</code> .
-------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Monitoring Meta-Directory Components

The resources available from the Status tab of Meta-Directory console are used for monitoring operations of the components. For example, you can find out whether a component is enabled, update the connector view or the external data source, refresh data, and specify how activity, usage and data changes statistics are recorded in log files. This chapter contains the following sections:

- Operations
- Logs
- Statistics and Status Messages

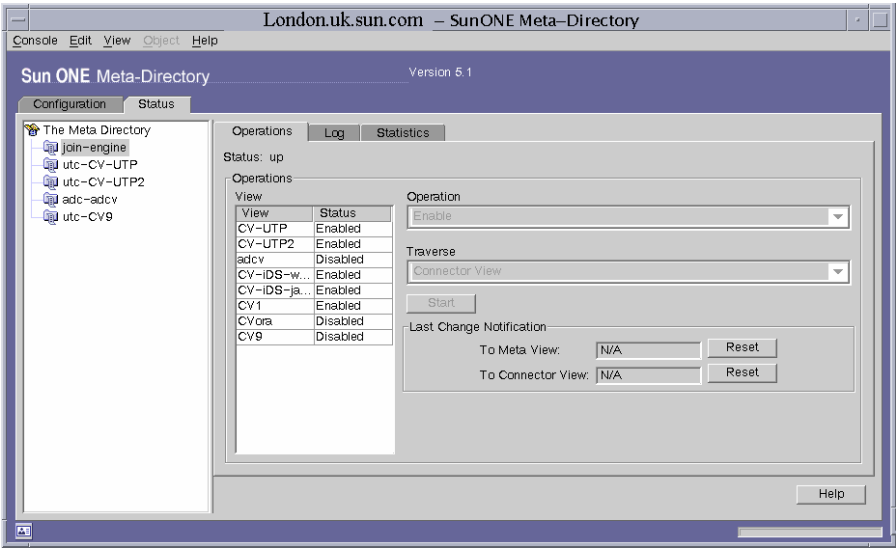
Operations

Within the Status tab of Meta-Directory console, an Operations tab lets you view the component's operational status and initiate requests, such as enabling, disabling, and refreshing the component.

Join Engine Operations

You can view and change the operations of the join engine and its data by selecting the join engine and clicking Operations from the Status tab.

Figure 17-1 The Operations Window for the Join Engine



The following sections explain the fields within the join engine's Operations tab.

Status

The Status field tells you whether the join engine is currently running (up) or not running (down).

View

The View field lists all participating views and whether they are enabled. An enabled view is currently flowing data while a disabled view is not. The participating view can be enabled even though the join engine status is down.

Operation

From the Operation drop-down list, you can choose options to apply to the participating view that is selected in the View field.

Enable Choose this option to allow the selected participating view to flow data. (This option disables the Traverse option.)

Disable Choose this option to stop the selected participating view from flowing data. (This option disables the Traverse option.)

Refresh Choose this option to scan the entries in the connector view or the meta view (depending on your selection in the Traverse drop-down menu) for changes. The changes will be integrated and the link information recreated based on the join rules defined in the participating view.

Refresh Unlinked Choose this option to refresh only unlinked entries in the connector view or the meta view depending on the option selected in the Traverse drop-down menu.

Refresh Groups Choose this option to refresh entries in the connector view or the meta view depending on the option selected in the Traverse drop-down menu. The group filter, which allows you to refresh certain entries of the view, is applied prior to the refresh. More information on the group filter can be found in “Select the Group Filters tab,” on page 136.

Break Links Choose this option to break all links between the connector view and the meta view. After the links are broken, the join rules need to be re-applied to recreate the link information.

Validate Links Choose this option to check for invalid links. It also attempts to re-join the data based on the join rules defined in the participating view.

Traverse

When chosen with one of the refresh or link operations above, the Traverse option allows you to choose whether to scan the entries in the meta view or the connector view. Once the Operation and Traverse options are chosen, click Submit Request to begin the operation.

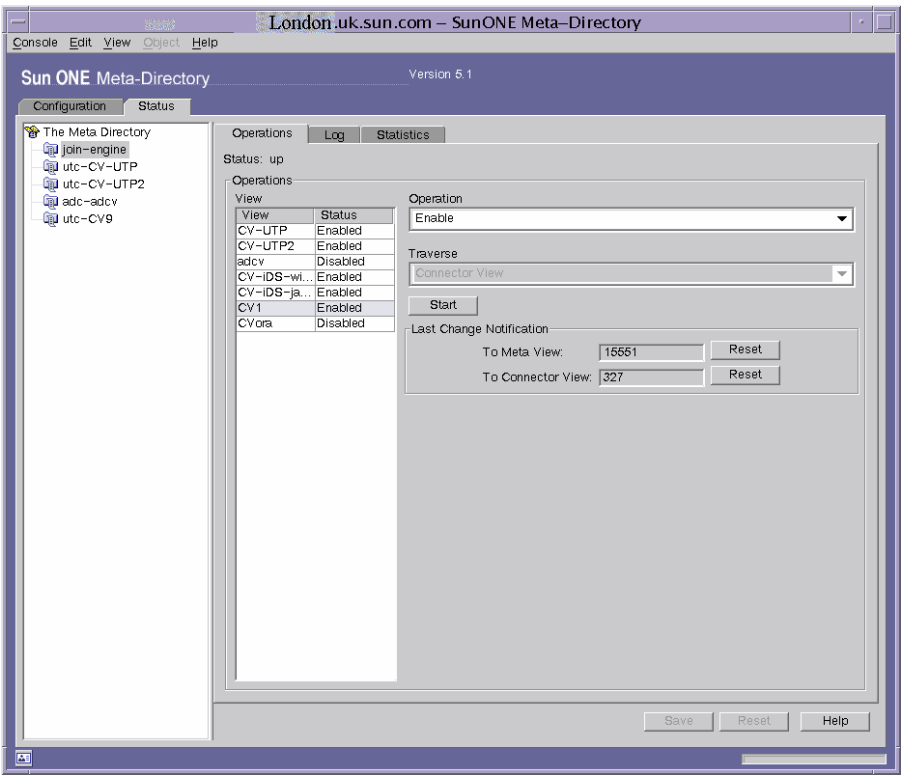
Last Change Notification

The change log assigns a sequential number to changes. The last change notification refers to the last change number the join engine processed. The join engine will only process the change log numbers greater than the number in the last change notification field. The Reset button resets the value.

Connector Operations

You can view and change the operations of a connector and its data by selecting the connector and clicking Operations from the Status tab.

Figure 17-2 The Operations Window for the Connectors



The following sections explain the fields within the connector’s Operations tab.

Status

The Status field tells you whether the selected connector is currently running (up) or not running (down).

View

The View field lists the connector's participating view and whether or not it is enabled. An enabled view is currently flowing data while a disabled view is not. The participating view can be enabled even though the connector status is down; data would flow if the connector was running.

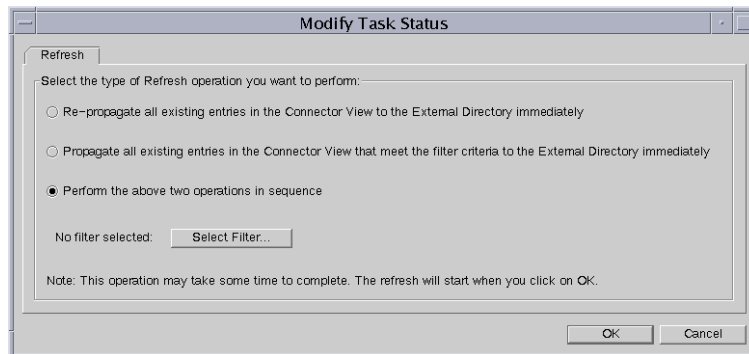
Operation

The only available option in the drop-down list is Refresh which scans all entries based on choices described in Updates To The.

Updates to the

Choose either External Directory or Connector View to work with the Refresh operation. The Modify Task Status dialog box appears after the selection is made and Start is pressed. (If Connector View is chosen, you only have one option.)

Figure 17-3 Modify Task Status Dialog Box



Choose from the following Updates to the External Directory options and click OK:

- Re-propagate all existing entries in the Connector View to the External Directory immediately.
- Propagate all existing entries in the Connector View that meet the filter criteria to the External Directory immediately.

Select the filter desired. Only those configured for the "NoSubtreesExcept" option are displayed when Select Filter... is chosen, not filters configured for the "AllSubtreesExcept" option.

- Perform the above two operations in sequence.

NOTE After any link operation in either the join engine or connector, the logs should be examined for entry failures by issuing `grep -i fail *.log` in the log directory specified in the console. Any entry failure would need to be fixed by issuing the appropriate command through the Fix-It tool. For example:

- Errors encountered during a refresh operation would need to be manually joined
 - Failures encountered during a break links operation would need to be manually unlinked
-

Logs

Log files record most component activities including the opening and closing of connections, activity times, and system interruptions. Each component (join engine, Universal Text Connector, Windows NT Domain connector and Active Directory connector) has the ability to write informational records and error messages to its own log files. You can specify what is written in the log files and use them to monitor Meta-Directory operation. This section describes the log files and how to configure their preferences.

Log Files

Each Meta-Directory component has the ability to record administrative activities and operational errors in an ASCII-text log file. Each log file is located in the logs folder within the component folders named `adc-cvname` (Active Directory connector), `ntdc-cvname` (Windows NT Domain connector), `join-engine` (join engine) and `utc-cvname` (Universal Text Connector) where `cvname` is the name of the connector view. The component folders, with their log files, are located within the directory where Meta-Directory is installed (the default is `C:\SunONE\Servers`).

Regardless of the component, the naming convention for each log file is:

`prefix-yyyymmdd-nn.log`

In the log's file name, `nn` is a numeric extension (starting with 01). This extension numbers the log files in the order in which they are composed. Because the administrator can set the frequency with which new log files are started (weekly or daily) as well as the maximum amount of disk space used to contain them, the oldest logs in a component's sequence are deleted, as necessary, to avoid exceeding these constraints.

The log format is readable (by people) and analyzable (by software). Each log file consists of a sequence of lines. Each line represents a separate activity as it occurs. Here is a sample log line reporting Meta-Directory activity:

```
[2001/05/01 16:32:26.37 -0700] 2237:07F3 3 DataAccess <- explode_DN
4 RDNs
```

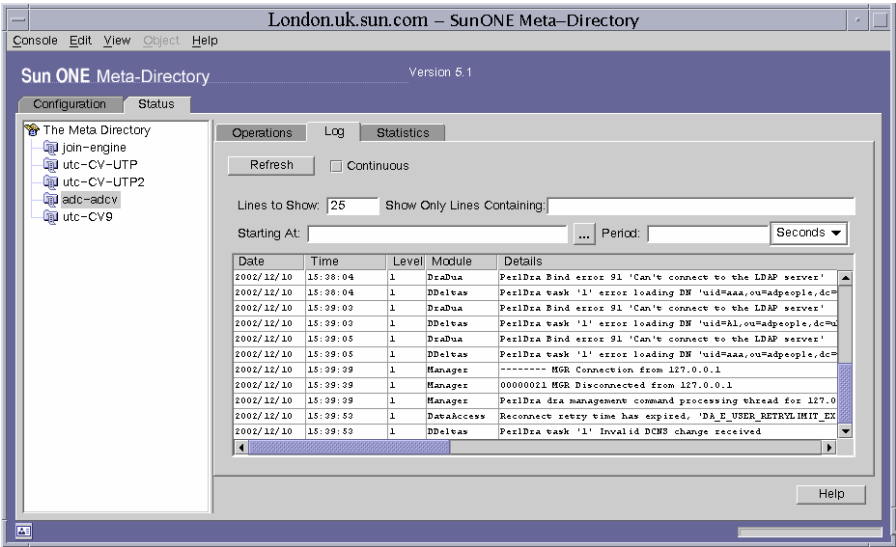
NOTE	The recorded time in all log files may be off by a second or two; the event may have actually occurred a second or two later than the time logged due to server activity.
-------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

- 2001/05/01 16:32:26.37 refers to the local date and time.
- -0700 refers to the time zone, in this case Pacific Daylight Time.
- 2237 refers to the process number.
- 07F3 refers to the thread number.
- 3 refers to the level of verbosity.
- DataAccess, in this example, is the name of the module in which the activity occurred.
- All information following the module name describes the operation that took place.

Log Window Options

The following sections explain the fields within the Logs tab.

Figure 17-4 The Log Window for Connectors



Refresh

To activate log settings and update the log table to include any new logs, click Refresh. Refresh must be activated after any of the Log window options are modified.

Continuous

To update the log table continuously, choose Continuous.

Lines to Show

To limit the maximum number of lines you would like to have in the log table, enter a number here.

Show Only Lines Containing

To limit the set of lines with a filter, enter a text search string here.

Starting at

Use this field to time-delay the start of a search. Click the “...” button to use a time-date calendar for easy input.

Period

This field is used to specify the time duration for the log search. For instance, if you want to display all logs that occurred up to 90 minutes after the starting time specified above, select Minutes from the drop-down menu and enter 90.

Modules

Operations recorded to log files refer back to specific functional areas of Meta-Directory or *modules*. Each module concerns itself with a particular task performed by a specific component. Any activity or operation recorded in a log file is recorded to the file which correlates to that module. In addition, Meta-Directory generates debug log files for these modules. These debug logs give more technical and detailed explanations of their respective modules than the customary logs. Table 17-1 and Table 17-3 describe the modules associated with the join engine and the connectors. Table 17-2 and Table 17-4 describe the debug logs. (Because modules work together to perform many tasks, it is often necessary to combine log file information to come to a more complete understanding of the module's functions.)

Table 17-1 Join Engine Modules

Module Name	Description
Log	The Log module controls the logging function from within the application.
MDS	The MDS module controls the participating view and its interaction with the meta view.
MDSConfig	The MDSConfig module controls the updates of, and status for, the LDAP configuration used by the join engine.
DCNS	The DCNS module searches the changelog for new data in the external data source and notifies the join engine or connector so that the appropriate action can be taken.
DataAccess	The DataAccess module performs operations including adding and modifying data and deleting and searching entries on the external data source.

Table 17-2 Join Engine Debug Logs

Debug Log Name	Description
DebugDataAccess	The DebugDataAccess log provides more detailed information about the DataAccess module.
DebugDirectoryAccess	The DebugDirectoryAccess module provides a detailed description of the module that controls LDAP accessory client functions.
DebugDBServer	The DebugDBServer log provides a detailed description of the actions of the database server.
DebugCLOGPlugin	The DebugCLOGPlugin log provides a more detailed description of the actions of the changelog.
DebugMDSConfig	The DebugMDSConfig log provides a more detailed description of the actions of the MDSConfig module.
DebugJoinController	The DebugJoinController log provides information concerning the entry links and ownership that are applied during the join process.
DebugMapper	The Debug Mapper log provides information about the processing of the join process rules.
DebugDCNSServer	The DCNSServer log provides information concerning the registering with the DCNS servers.

Table 17-2 Join Engine Debug Logs (*Continued*)

Debug Log Name	Description
DebugDCNSClient	The DCNSClient log keeps track of change notifications.
DebugMDSLogging	The DebugMDSLogging module provides more detailed information concerning the log module.
DebugMDSUtils	The DebugMDSUtils log provides information about the utilities used internally by the Meta-Directory.
DebugThreadPool	The DebugThreadPool log provides information about the thread pool utility.
DebugOCIWRAPPER	The DebugOCIWRAPPER log provides information about the join engine's interaction with an Oracle database.
DebugDBCLOGPlugin	The DebugDBCLOGPlugin log provides information about the changelog for the database connector.

Table 17-3 Connector Modules

Module Name	Description
Log	The Log module controls logging for the connection between the console and the connectors.
MDSConfig	The MDSConfig module controls the updates of, and status for, the LDAP configuration used by the connectors.
DCNS	The DCNS module searches the changelog for new data in the external data source and notifies the join engine or universal connector so that the appropriate action can be taken.
DataAccess	The DataAccess module performs Add, Modify, Delete, and Search operations, issued by the join engine, on the database. The plugin interacts with the join engine while uploading data from the database connector view to the meta view.
AVL	The AVL tree database module is an internal cache that represents the external database and the connector view.
LdapConfig, REGISTRY	These two modules manage configuration for the Universal connector.
DRAConfiguration	The DRAConfiguration module stores the values of the indirect connector rules: Filter, Attribute Flow and Default Attribute.

Table 17-3 Connector Modules (*Continued*)

Module Name	Description
DDeltas	The Directory Deltas module deals with the movement of data from the connector view to the external data source.
DraDua	The Directory Access module deals with communication with an LDAP data source.
FileIO	The FileIO module deals with certain file i/o utility routines.
LogStuff	The LogStuff module concerns itself with miscellaneous routines of logging.
LDeltas	The Local Deltas module concerns itself with moving data from the external database to the connector view.
Manager	The Manager module concerns itself with the management command processor.
Service	The Service module concerns itself with the Universal Connector's startup routines.
PerlDDM	The Perl Directory Deltas Module concerns itself with processing the Perl Interface.
PerlMain	The PerlMain script module deals with the Universal Connector's startup entry point.
Pldeltas	The Perl Local Deltas script module deals with processing the Perl interface.

Table 17-4 Connector Debug Logs

Debug Log Name	Description
DebugDataAccess	The DebugDataAccess log provides more information about the DataAccess module.
DebugDirectoryAccess	The DebugDirectoryAccess log provides more information about the module that controls LDAP accessory client functions.
DebugDCNSServer	The DCNSServer log provides information concerning the registering with the DCNS servers.
DebugDCNSClient	The DCNSClient log keeps track of change notifications.
DebugCLOGPlugin	The DebugCLOGPlugin log provides more information about the actions of the changelog.

Table 17-4 Connector Debug Logs (*Continued*)

Debug Log Name	Description
DebugMDSConfig	The MDSConfig log provides more information about the updates of, and the status for, the LDAP configuration used by the connectors.
DebugDASearch	This log provides more information about the LDAP search function.
DebugDATraverse	This log provides more information about the LDAP traverse function.
DebugMDSLogging	The DebugMDSLogging log provides more information about the logging module.
DebugMDSUtils	The DebugMDSUtils log provides more information about the utilities used internally by the Meta-Directory.
DebugThreadPool	The DebugThreadPool log provides more information about the actions of the service threads.

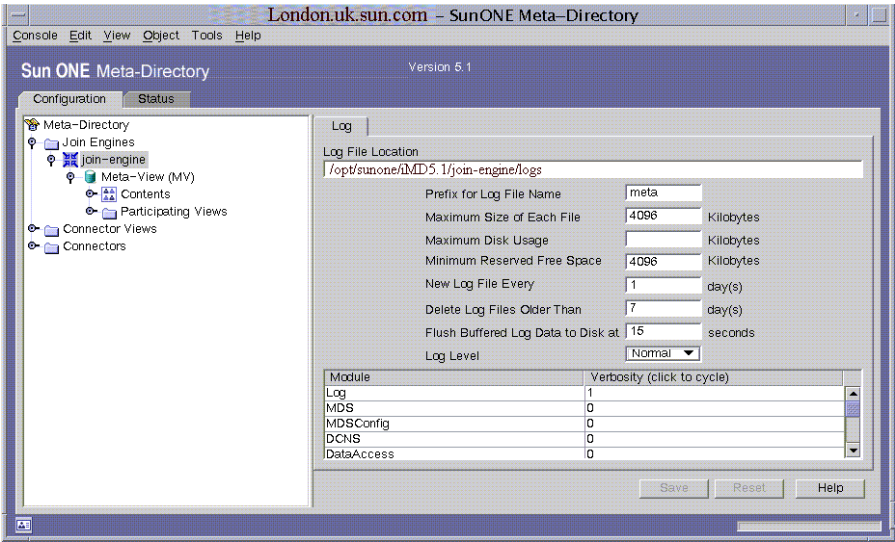
Specifying Log File Preferences

Log file preferences such as name, location, log level and verbosity are set specifically for each component. By selecting the component, you will be able to configure its log file preferences.

Working within the Log Window

1. From the navigation tree in the Meta-Directory console, select a component (join engine or connector instance).

The Log Window appears.



2. Provide values by entering specifications for the following fields:

- Log File Location

Specifies the directory into which the log files are saved. To specify a directory other than the default, enter the full path name in this field.
- Prefix for Log File Name

Specifies the word to precede the log file name as:

prefix-yyyyymmdd-nn.log

For example, if you enter *delta* as the prefix, it would appear as in the following example:

delta-20010521-01.log
- Maximum Size of Each File

Specifies the maximum size of the log file. After reaching this size, a new log file is created. The default is 4096 KB.

Meta-Directory checks the log file size in five minute intervals. If, between the intervals, the log file reaches and surpasses the maximum size, Meta-Directory will allow this until the maximum file size is checked again on the five minute mark. At that point, a new log file is created.

Maximum Disk usage	<p>Specifies the maximum disk space set aside for logging. When the maximum disk space is reached, logging is temporarily halted. The default is no maximum. (The field is blank.)</p> <p>If you specify a maximum available disk space, it must be at least twice the size of the maximum log file size, because the service always stores one backup log file. If the maximum available disk space is less than twice the maximum log file size, the new file cannot reach its maximum size.</p>
Minimum Reserved Free Space	Disk space is reserved for log file storage. By default, the service reserves a minimum of 4096 KB of space.
New Log File Every	Determines the length of time that a log file should record activities before creating a new log file. If the maximum size of the log file is reached first, a new log file is created. The default is 1 day. This value must be less than the value in the Delete Log Files Older Than field.
Delete Log Files Older Than	Determines when log files will be automatically deleted. The default is 7 days. This value must be greater than the value in the New Log File Every field. (Active Directory connector lacks this functionality.)
Flush Buffered Log Data to Disk at	Determines when the log data buffered in memory is to be flushed to the disk.
Log Level	<p>Each component's logging function can be turned on or off via the Log Level. The three levels of logging are as follow:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Off - Nothing is logged. • Normal - Necessary information for daily administration is logged. (Disk space requirements are likely to be small and new files are created infrequently.) • Debug - Maximum amount of information needed for debugging is logged. (Disk space requirements are likely to be large and new files are created frequently.) <p>You can switch levels without restarting the join engine.</p>

Verbosity

The verbosity of a log refers to the description of an activity within a log line. Unlike the log level which controls the logging capability at the component level, verbosity controls the activity description at a module level within each component. (For example, the log level for join engine might be set to `Normal` while two specific join engine modules, `Log` and `DataAccess`, are set to verbosity levels 1 and 3, respectively.) The verbosity levels are as follow:

- 0 - No logging for specified module
- 1 - Default (minimum) verbosity level for specified module
- 2 - Moderate amount of logging for specified module
- 3 - Maximum amount of logging for specified module

3. Click Save.

Statistics and Status Messages

The Statistics window is the error reporting utility of Meta-Directory. After processing an administrative task, you can check the Statistics window for any success or error messages returned by the component processing the task.

From the Status tab navigation tree in the Meta-Directory console, select a component (join engine or connector instance) and click Statistics. For an explanation of the messages that can be returned, see “Error Responses,” on page 473.

Administration Tools

Meta-Directory comes with tools to help you find and fix entries that go unlinked as well as customize entry properties. This chapter contains the following sections:

- The Query Tool
- The Fix-It Tool
- Command Line Access of the Query/Fix-It Tool
- The Property Editor

The Query Tool

With the Query Tool, administrators can generate many types of searches including, but not limited to these:

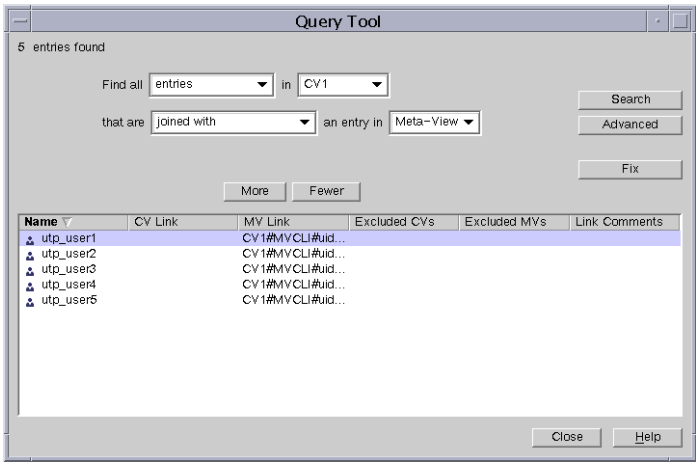
- a search for all entries created in Meta-Directory in the last n hours
- a search for all entries from a connector view that are/are not joined into the meta view
- a search of statistics for joined, unjoined, or unassociated entries
- a search for all entries in a connector view that were not automatically joined into the meta view

The following sections provide procedures on accessing the Query Tool and constructing basic and extensive searches.

To Access the Query Tool

1. Open the Meta-Directory console and right-click anywhere in the navigation tree.
2. Choose Query from the context menu that appears.

The Query Tool opens. Alternatively, from the menu bar, open Tools and choose Query.



Searches

To request a search for entries within a meta view or a connector view specify search criteria using the tool's drop-down lists. The choices will complete the search request as follows.

Find all *group choice* in *view choice* that are *associated in a particular way* with an entry in *view choice*.

NOTE You can conduct an even more basic search by clicking on Fewer. This allows a search using only the first two drop-down lists.

To Do a Search

1. From the Content Selection Filters drop down list (“Find all”), select the grouping you would like to search (entries, users, groups, or users and groups).
2. From the Views drop-down list (“in”), select either a connector view or a meta view.

This menu shows all configured views in Meta-Directory.

3. From the Linkage Selection Filters drop-down list (“that are”), select how you would like to perform your search.

The choices consist of the possible ways that entries can be linked. They include: *unassociated with*, *joined with*, *joined manually with*, *joined automatically with*, *excluded from*, *able to delete*, *not able to delete*, *members with*, or *are non members with*.

4. From the Corresponding View drop-down list (“an entry in”), select the corresponding view.

If you selected meta view from the Views drop-down list, you will choose from participating connector views. If you selected a connector view from the Views drop-down list, your only choice will be the meta view.

5. Click Search. The results appear in the bottom pane.

Extensive Searches

The Query Tool allows the administrator to build broader and more complex searches by clicking the **More** button and including or excluding entries in other meta or participating views.

To construct a more extensive search, build your query using the first two drop-down lists as many times as needed in the following form:

Find all *group choice* in *view choice* that are *associated in a particular way with* an entry in *view choice* [and/or that are *associated in a particular way with* an entry in *view choice*] [and/or that are *associated in a particular way with* an entry in *view choice*] [and/or that are *associated in a particular way with* an entry in *view choice*] et cetera.

You choose *and* or *or* to further refine the search request based on the variables that follow. The rest of the search request is constructed as described in “Searches,” on page 420. However, **More** can be clicked an infinite number of times, adding to the complexity of the search criteria.

Constructing a Search With an LDAP Filter

To construct a search using an LDAP filter entry, click **Advanced** from the Query Tool. A new field appears that enables you to enter an LDAP filter. The new LDAP filter query form is:

Find all *group choice* in *view choice* matching the LDAP filter *{filter}* that are *associated in a particular way* with an entry in *view choice*.

An LDAP filter or SQL Where clause can be entered in the new field; for example:

```
telephonenumber=4*
```

The rest of the query form is construct as described in “Searches,” on page 420.

NOTE The filter will be ignored if the data is not valid.

Customizing the Query Tool

The Query Tool window can be customized based on the administrator’s needs. Right-click anywhere on the window to open a context menu, which provides the following customization options:

- View selected entry
- Customize column headers for meta view
- Customize content selection filters
- Customize linkage selection filters

The sections that follow provide procedures for customization.

Viewing a Selected Entry

This option lets you view and edit the properties of a chosen entry listed as the result of a search request.

1. Select an entry from the list in the Query Tool dialog box.
2. Right click in the Query Tool dialog box and select **View selected entry** from the context menu.
3. Either the Edit Entry or Property Editor dialog box will appear. The Edit Entry box will appear if any of the following is true:
 - The entry is LDAP-based.

- The entry has a standard option class.
- You have invoked the Query Tool from the console.

The 'Edit Entry' dialog box is titled 'utp_user1'. It features a sidebar on the left with a tree view containing 'User' (selected), 'Languages', 'NT User', and 'Posix User'. The main area contains the following fields:

- First Name: [Empty]
- * Last Name: [utp_user1]
- * Common Name(s): [utp_user1]
- User ID: [utp_user1]
- Password: [Empty]
- Confirm Password: [Empty]
- E-Mail: [utp_user1@SunONE.com] (e.g., user@company.com)
- Phone: [Empty]
- Fax: [Empty]

A note at the bottom right states: '* Indicates a required field'. At the bottom of the dialog are buttons for 'Access Permissions Help', 'Advanced...', 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help'.

In any other circumstances, the Property Editor dialog box will appear.

The 'Property Editor - utp_user1' dialog box has a menu bar with 'File', 'Edit', and 'View'. It contains the following properties:

- Description: [This is the description for utp_user1]
- Email address: [utp_user1@SunONE.com]
- Full name: [utp_user1]
- Last name: [utp_user1]
- mdsCVLinkType: [CV1#MVCLI#A]
- mdsCVMembership: [MVCLI#True]
- mdsEntityOwner: [CV, MVCLI#CV1]
- mdsLinkToMV: [CV1#MVCLI#uid=utp_user1]
- Object class: [person, organizationalperson, inetorgperson, top, mdsCVLink]
- Title: [Title for utp_user1]
- User ID: [utp_user1]

At the bottom are buttons for 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help'.

NOTE If the Edit Entry dialog box appears, you can access the Property Editor dialog by clicking **Advanced**.

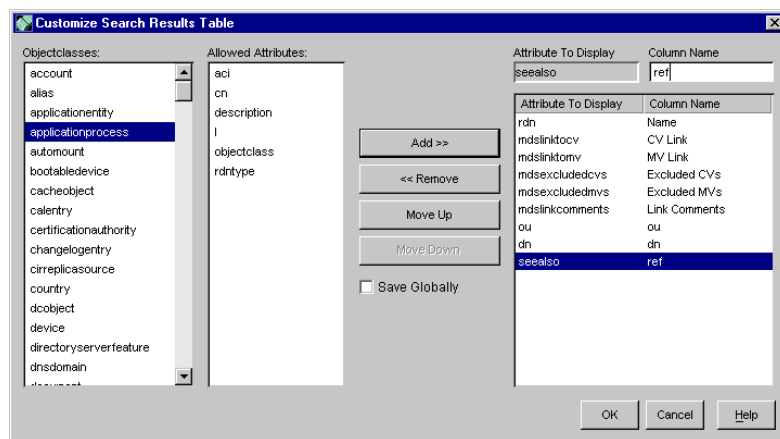
4. Modify the fields in either dialog box as discussed in “The Property Editor,” on page 439.
5. Click OK to return to the Query Tool.

NOTE For Database connectors only, the Property Editor is named the Database Entry Viewer. The Database Entry Viewer functions in the same way as the Property Editor.

Customizing Column Headers

The columns in the search result portion of the Query Tool can be customized by renaming, adding, or deleting the column headers.

1. Right click in the Query Tool dialog box to open a context menu.
2. Select **Customize column headers for meta view** to open the **Customize Search Results Table**.



3. Select the object class from the **Objectclasses** column that includes the attribute you would like to chose as a column name.
4. Select the attribute itself from the **Allowed Attributes** column. (Use the Control key to select more than one attribute.)

5. Click Add to add the attribute selected.

The attribute you added now appears in the Attribute To Display field on the right side of the dialog box. For each attribute, you can enter a name in the Column Name field to represent the attribute. It is this name that will appear as the column header when you return to the Query Tool.

6. Optional: Use the following buttons and checkbox as needed.
 - Click Remove to remove unwanted attributes displayed in the Attribute To Display field and return them to the Allowed Attributes list.
 - Click Move Up and Move Down to arrange attributes in the preferred order for your displayed headings. (Moving the column name up will move the column itself to the left.)
 - Click Save Globally to save the headers for everyone who accesses the system.
7. Click OK.

The Query Tool dialog box reappears with the attributes and column names you specified. Clicking Search again will re-assemble your results based on the new columns.

Sorting the Display of Entries

You can sort entries resulting from the search request in accordance with the column labels that appear above the display of data. The labels function as a toggle; alternately sorting the data in ascending and descending order.

To sort the display, click a label. For instance, to sort entries by the meta view link, click MV Link. The sorting mark (a triangle pointing in the direction the column is sorted) appears beside MV Link in the column label.

To Specify Language Preferences

Meta-Directory provides `dn`, `rdn`, and `rdtype` attributes to allow language preferences. Each attribute supports only one language, so you could set one attribute's preferred language to Spanish (`es`), for example, while the default for all others is English (`en`). This entry might appear as shown in the following example:

```
dn: cn=Fred G. Garcia, ou=people, o=siroe.com
cn: Fred Garcia
cn;lang-es: Frederico Garcia
location: USA
location;lang-es: Los Estados Unidos
sn: Garcia
mail: Garcia@siroe.com
```

Suppose that you set up in the Customize Search Results Table, the attributes and column names in Table 18-1. Any language can be used in the column names because the names are text strings of your choice. Some names appear in English; some are in Spanish. These column names are copied directly into the column headers in the search results table in the Query Tool dialog box.

Table 18-1 Column Specifications

Attribute	Column Name
sn	Last Name
cn	Whole Name
location	Country
mail	Email Addresses
dn	Entry Name
rdn	Nombre
rdntype	Nombre Con Idioma

When you request a search, the Query Tool finds each qualifying entry and places its attributes in the correct columns based on your specifications in the Customize Search Results Table dialog box. The search results appear in the columns whose names are shown in Table 18-2.

Table 18-2 Search Results for the Sample Entry

Value	Column Name
Garcia	Last Name
Frederico Garcia	Whole Name
Los Estados Unidos	Country
Garcia@siroe.com	Email Addresses
cn=Fred Garcia, ou=people, o=siroe.com	Entry Name
Fred Garcia	Nombre
Frederico Garcia	Nombre Con Idioma

Table 18-3 shows how the Query Tool decides the language subtype to choose.

Table 18-3 Query Tool Chooses the Language Subtype

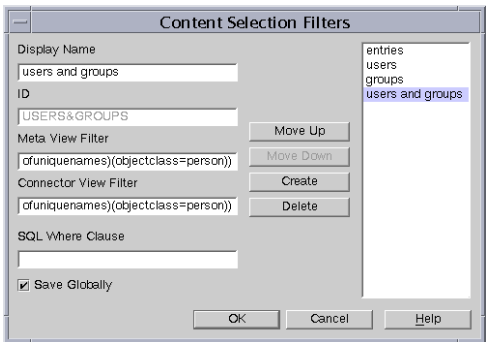
Attribute	Column Name	Operation
sn	Last Name	This attribute has no language-specific version in the entry, so the default is English and Garcia is displayed under this column.
cn	Whole Name	This attribute does have language subtypes in the entry. As the preferred language is <code>es</code> (Spanish) and the <code>cn</code> attribute has an "es" version, "Frederico Garcia" is extracted.
location	Country	This attribute also has a Spanish version, which is "Los Estados Unidos", so it is extracted and displayed under this column.
mail	Email Addresses	Since there is only an English version for <code>mail</code> , both English values are displayed.
dn	Entry Name	This attribute is fabricated. The <code>dn</code> is extracted from the entry and displayed under this column. Since there is only one <code>dn</code> , languages are not considered.
rdn	Nombre	This attribute is fabricated. The <code>rdn</code> (the first part of the <code>dn</code>) is extracted from the entry and displayed under this column. In this case, <code>rdn</code> is "Fred Garcia". There is only one <code>rdn</code> so language is not considered. The <code>rdn</code> is based on an attribute that also resides in the entry, which in this case is <code>cn</code> . In this entry, <code>cn</code> has different language subtypes. For those who choose French as their preferred language, this mechanism may not be helpful, since they may want to see only French, and not the English name that constitutes the <code>rdn</code> .
rdntype	Nombre Con Idioma	This attribute is fabricated, and addresses the issue associated with the <code>rdn</code> attribute. <code>rdntype</code> examines the attribute that the <code>rdn</code> is based on and extracts all values for the attribute, respecting language preferences. In this case, the <code>rdn</code> is based on <code>cn</code> , and the language preference is <code>es</code> , so the tool extracts Frederico Garcia.

Customizing Content Selection Filters

Content selection filters can be created or modified using this option. The entries added or edited in this window affect the selections available in the Query Tool Content Selection Filters drop-down list (“Find all”). The filters are used against the data in the entries of the context view (cn, sn, Location, Phonenumber, etc.).

Accessing the Content Selection Filters Window

1. Right-click in the Query Tool dialog box to open the context menu.
2. Select Customize content selection filters to open the Content Selection Filters dialog box.



To Create a New Content Selection Filter

1. In the Content Selection Filters dialog box, click Create.

A default of NEW FILTER appears.

2. Provide values for the following fields:

Field	Description
Display Name	This field carries the name of the filter. It appears in the Query Tool content selection filters drop-down list.
ID	This read-only field is available only when a new filter is created. It is the unique identifier of the filter.
Meta View Filter	Specify the object class by which you want entries filtered in the meta view. If you do not specify a filter in this field, the Query Tool interprets the field as (objectclass=*).

Field	Description
Connector View Filter	Specify the object class by which you want entries filtered in the connector view. If you do not specify a filter in this field, the Query Tool interprets the field as <code>(objectclass=*)</code> .
SQL Where Clause	If the data you are searching is in an SQL-accessible database, specify the where clause of an SQL query.

3. Click OK to save changes and return to the Query Tool dialog box.

The new filter appears in the content selection filters drop-down list.

To Edit a Content Selection Filter

1. In the Content Selection Filters dialog box, select an entry from the right pane.

The display name, associated ID and values for the meta view and connector view filters appear in the corresponding fields.

2. Modify the information as needed.
3. Optional: Use the following buttons and checkbox as needed.
 - Click Delete to remove the filter.
 - Click Move Up and Move Down to arrange filters in the preferred order for your content selection filters drop-down filter list.
 - Click Save Globally to save the filter for everyone who accesses the system.
4. Click OK to save changes and return to the Query Tool dialog box. The changes are reflected in the content selection filters drop-down list.

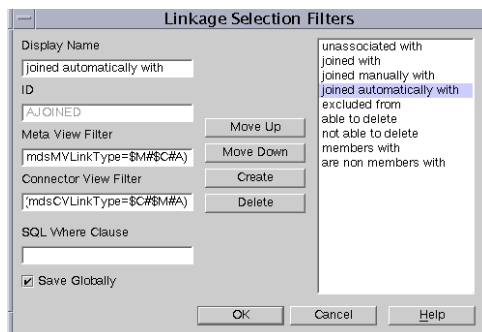
Customizing Linkage Selection Filters

You can create or modify linkage selection filters using the Linkage Selection Filters dialog box. The filters you add or edit affect the selections available in the Query Tool Linkage Selection Filters drop-down list (“that are”). The filters in that list allow you to search for entries by their linkage information.

Accessing the Linkage Selection Filters Window

1. Right-click in the Query Tool dialog box to open the context menu.

2. Select Customize linkage selection filters to open the Linkage Selection Filters dialog box.



To Create a New Linkage Selection Filter

1. In the Linkage Selection Filters dialog box, click Create.

A default of NEW FILTER appears in the list box at the right and in the Display Name field.

2. Type the new filter's name in the Display Name field, and provide input for the remaining fields as described in "To Create a New Content Selection Filter," on page 429.
3. Click OK to save changes and return to the Query Tool dialog box.

Your new filter appears in the Linkage Selection Filters drop-down list.

To Edit a Linkage Selection Filter

1. Select an entry from the list box at the right.

The display name, associated ID and values for the meta view and connector view filters appear in the corresponding fields.

2. Modify the information as needed.
3. Optional: Use the following buttons and checkbox as needed.
 - Click Delete to remove the filter.

- Click Move Up and Move Down to arrange filters in the preferred order for your Linkage Selection Filters drop-down filter list.
 - Check Save Globally to save the filter for everyone who accesses the system.
4. Click OK to save changes and return to the Query Tool dialog box. The changes are reflected in the Linkage Selection Filters drop-down list.

Query Tool Keyboard Shortcuts

The Query Tool provides a set of keyboard shortcuts. Table 18-4 provides a list of these shortcuts and what they do.

Table 18-4 Keyboard Shortcuts for Use With the Query Tool

Key Combination	Function
Ctrl-f	Launches the Fix-It Tool as discussed in “The Fix-It Tool,” on page 433.
Ctrl-h	Launches help.
Ctrl-l	Launches the Linkage Filters Editor dialog box.
Ctrl-m	Clicks the More button.
Ctrl-o	Launches the Content Selection Filters dialog box.
Ctrl-q	Exits the Query Tool.
Ctrl-s	Starts the search.
Ctrl-w	Clicks the Fewer button.
Ctrl-z	Launches the Customize Search Results Table dialog box.
Ctrl-space	Shows all of the currently selected entry.
Ctrl	Enables you to select entries one by one from the Query Tool search results table.
Shift	Enables you to select contiguous blocks of entries from the Query Tool search results table.
Enter	If search results are already displayed, launches the Fix-It Tool. If no search results yet, the search starts.

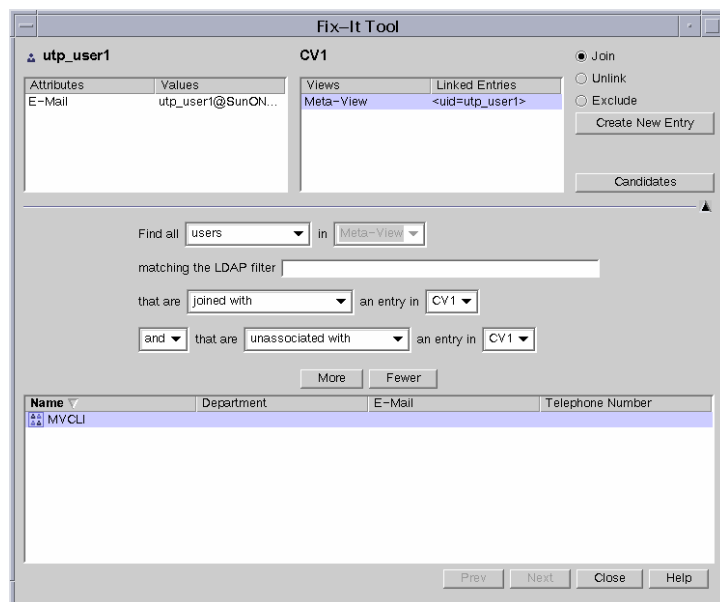
The Fix-It Tool

With the Fix-It Tool, you can create or delete manual links between entries when automated linking breaks. This allows an administrator to establish the linkages for hard to match entries or to review Meta-Directory's predetermined linking. You can also mark or unmark entries as excluded, and assign or remove ownership of an entry.

Accessing the Fix-It Tool

Select an entry from the search results table of the Query Tool and click Fix. The Fix-It Tool window appears showing attributes and values for the selected entry in the upper left hand corner. It's associated views and the partial DN of the selected entry (relative to the view's base DN) appears in the upper right hand corner. To view attributes and values for other source entries, click on the desired entry. The Fix-It Tool loads all the entries selected from the Query Tool dialog box.

Figure 18-1 Fix-It Tool



To Link an Existing Entry to a New Entry

1. Select the view entry for which you want to establish a link with a new entry.
2. Click Create New Entry.

The New Entry DN Selector dialog box appears.

3. Select a DN from the drop-down list (populated from your DN rules) or enter your own, and click OK.

Your input appears as a linked entry for the view you selected.

To Join, Unlink, or Exclude Entries

1. Select an existing entry from the Views column.
2. Click Candidates. The list of join candidates appears in the bottom pane, based on the join rules you have configured.

You can also expand the search criteria by doing the following:

- a. Click on the triangle button below the Candidates button. A search panel appears that is preloaded with the search filter the join engine uses to retrieve join candidates. (The button is a toggle that closes the search panel when you click it again.)

The screenshot shows the 'Meta-View' window in the Sun ONE Meta-Directory Configuration and Administration tool. The window is divided into several sections:

- Top Left:** A table with 'Attributes' and 'Values' columns. The 'Attributes' column contains 'E-Mail' and the 'Values' column contains 'utp_user1@uk.sun....'.
- Top Right:** A table with 'Views' and 'Linked Entries' columns. The 'Views' column contains 'CV1' and the 'Linked Entries' column contains '<uid=utp_user1>'. To the right of this table are radio buttons for 'Join' (selected), 'Unlink', and 'Exclude', and a 'Create New Entry' button.
- Bottom Section:** A search panel with the following elements:
 - 'Find all' dropdown set to 'users'.
 - 'in' dropdown set to 'CV1'.
 - 'matching the LDAP filter' text input field.
 - 'that are' dropdown set to 'unassociated with'.
 - 'an entry in' dropdown set to 'Meta-View'.
 - 'and' dropdown.
 - 'that are' dropdown set to 'unassociated with'.
 - 'an entry in' dropdown set to 'Meta-View'.

- b. Change the fields in the search panel as desired, and click Candidates.

3. Select an entry from the candidates list and right-click.

A context menu appears.

4. Select “Load this entry.”

This adds the entry to the Fix-It Tool’s set of entries. (If you selected a set of entries from the Query Tool and then invoked the Fix-It Tool, the entry you are loading is positioned following the current entry.) You can still click `Prev` or `Next` to cycle through the list of entries.

5. Click one of the following radio buttons:

Manual Operations	Description
Join	Links the current entry and the entry selected in the Candidates table, undoing any existing exclusion. The join will appear as a linked entry.
Unlink	Breaks any links or exclusions from the current entry to the entry in the view selected. Linked entries will disappear for the particular view.
Exclude	Excludes the current view from the view selected, breaking any existing link. The Linked Entries column will show “Exclude” for this view.

To Refresh a Current Entry

1. Right-click on the Fix-It Tool screen.

A context menu appears.

2. Select Refresh.

The status will change in the Linked Entries column.

To view and modify an entry

1. Select the candidate you want to view and right-click.
A context menu appears.
2. Select View this entry.
The Edit Entry dialog box appears.
3. View and change the entry as described in “Viewing a Selected Entry,” on page 422.

Customizing the Fix-It Tool

Customize the Fix-It Tool by doing the following:

1. Right-click on the Fix-It Tool screen.
A context menu appears.
2. Select from the following choices:

Customization Choice	Description
One click joining mode	This feature joins a highlighted candidate with the source entry when you press Enter or click.
Auto load join candidates mode	This feature automatically searches for candidates when you switch to a new view or entry.
Auto advance entry mode	This feature automatically loads the next entry in the set. This is the default if you invoked the Fix-It Tool from the Query Tool.
Auto advance view mode	This feature automatically loads the next view. If no next view exists, the next entry in the set loads.
Auto advance unlinked view mode	This feature automatically advances to the next view with which the source entry is unlinked. It skips views with which the source entry is linked or excluded. If there are no more views, this option proceeds to the next entry.
Customize column headers	The procedure for customizing column headers is the same as for the Query Tool. To customize column headers, see “Customizing Column Headers,” on page 424.

Fix-It Tool Shortcuts

The Fix-It Tool provides a set of keyboard maps to enhance productivity. Table 18-5 provides list of these shortcuts.

Table 18-5 Fix-It Tool Shortcuts

Key Combination	Function
Ctrl-e	Excludes the current entry from the currently selected view.
Ctrl-g	Drops down or hides the search panel.
Ctrl-h	Invokes help.
Ctrl-i	Sets the “Auto advance view” mode.
Ctrl-j	Joins the current selected entry with the source entry.
Ctrl-k	Sets the “Auto advance unlinked view” mode.
Ctrl-l	Loads the currently selected entry into the Fix-It Tool as the source entry.
Ctrl-m	Clicks on the More button.
Ctrl-n	Invokes the Query Tool if not currently visible, or shifts it to the foreground if currently visible.
Ctrl-o	Toggles the one-click joining mode.
Ctrl-q	Exits the Fix-It Tool
Ctrl-r	Refreshes the current source entry. (Refetches from the Directory Server.)
Ctrl-s	Performs a candidates search.
Ctrl-t	Invokes the Customize Search Results Table dialog box.
Ctrl-u	Unlinks the current entry from the entry to which it is linked.
Ctrl-w	Clicks on the Fewer button.
Ctrl-y	Sets the “Auto advance entry” mode.
Ctrl-z	Invokes the Customize Search Results Table dialog box.
Ctrl-space	Shows all of the currently selected entry.
Enter	Joins the current selected entry with the source entry.
Shift-Up	Go up a view in the view list.
Shift-Down	Go down a view in the view list.

Table 18-5 Fix-It Tool Shortcuts (*Continued*)

Key Combination	Function
Right Arrow	Go to the next view, entry, or unlinked view based on the mode.
Left Arrow	Go to the previous view, entry, or unlinked view based on the mode.

Command Line Access of the Query/Fix-It Tool

You can invoke the Query/Fix-It Tool from the command line as well as the interface; the tool operates the same.

NOTE	The exception to this rule is that the Property Editor dialog box appears rather than the Edit Entry dialog box. (See “Viewing a Selected Entry,” on page 422 for more information.)
-------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

To Invoke the Query/Fix-It Tool

1. Locate either the `fixittool` (if you have a Solaris system) or `fixittool.bat` (if you have a Windows NT system) executable in the following location:

`NETSITE_ROOT/bin/meta50/bin/...`

2. Run the command as follows:

```
fixittool binddn bindpw jeadminurl
```

<i>binddn</i>	Specifies the data server bind DN to be bound to the data server URL.
<i>bindpw</i>	Specifies the password associated with the data server bind DN.
<i>jeadminurl</i>	Specifies the admin server URL of the join engine.

If you provide all three of the options, the Query Tool appears directly. Otherwise, the standard console login dialog box appears.

The Property Editor

The Property Editor is used to alter the class properties for members within a connector view or a meta view.

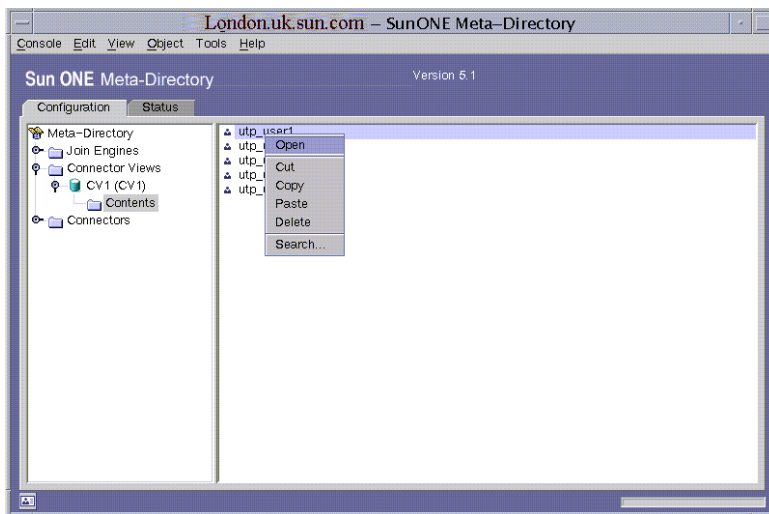
To Alter the Properties for Members

1. Click the Contents object of a particular connector or meta view.

The members for the view appear on the right pane.

2. Click on a member class and right-click.

A context menu appears.



3. Select Open.

The Property Editor dialog box appears.

Property Editor – utp_user5	
File Edit View	
Description	This is the description for utp_user5
Email address	utp_user5@SunONE.com
Full name	utp_user5
Last name	utp_user5
mdsCVLinkType	CV1#MVCLI#A
mdsCVMembership	MVCLI#True
mdsEntityOwner	CV,MVCLI#CV1
mdsLinkToMV	CV1#MVCLI#uid=utp_user5
Object class	person organizationalperson inetorgperson top mdsCVLink
Title	Title for utp_user5
User ID	utp_user5
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Help"/>	

You can use this dialog box to add, modify, or remove object classes and attribute values. You can also use an LDIF file for these purposes. Click Help for more information, or see the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide*.

Command-Line Administration

Meta-Directory provides a tool, the Meta-Admin tool, that lets you administer the Meta-Directory components from the command line. This tool is used in conjunction with the Meta-Admin protocol, which lets you perform the following administrative processes on a Meta-Directory component:

- Start a specified component.
- Stop a specified component.
- Get the status of a specified component.
- Get the statistics of a specified component.

The Meta-Admin Tool

The Meta-Admin Tool is a command-line utility that you can use to administer any running Meta-Directory component. The Meta-Admin Tool communicates with the Meta-Directory components through HTTP or HTTPS `POST` requests. Your requests are routed through the Administration Server CGI scripts to the specified component.

You specify the administrative tasks you want to perform using an LDIF file. The Meta-Admin Tool reads the LDIF file and translates your commands into `POST` requests, which it sends to the appropriate CGI scripts.

In the LDIF input you supply, each request you make contains a set of parameters whose values describe the administration task you want to perform. In response to your requests, the CGI scripts return an HTTP document to the Meta-Admin Tool. The tool translates these responses into success and error messages.

When you run it, the Meta-Admin Tool does the following:

1. Reads requests (in LDIF format) from `stdin`.
2. Sends the requests to the Meta-Directory components, via the Administration Server CGI scripts.
3. Echoes the Meta-Directory component responses to `stdout`.
4. Outputs any error messages to `stderr`.
5. Returns, as an exit status, the number of requests that failed.

The Meta-Admin Tool Syntax

The Meta-Admin Tool is a Perl script that is installed in the following location:

```
NETSITE_ROOT/bin/meta50/bin
```

The script makes use of several Perl extension modules, including and the `Meta_Admin` module.

The tool uses `nsPerl5.005_03`, which is installed when you install the Meta-Directory software package. As a note, the Perl implementation must be set to `"use Meta_Admin"`.

On Solaris systems, you execute the tool from either a shell or shell script. On Windows systems, you can execute the tool from either the Command Prompt window or from a batch file.

For example, you can issue the following commands from a command prompt to run the Meta-Admin Tool:

```
% cd NETSITE_ROOT/bin/meta50/bin
% ./meta-admin [options] < input.ldif
```

Here, it is assumed that `NETSITE_ROOT` is set to the directory root of your installed Meta-Directory package, *options* are any command-line options you want to specify, and *input.ldif* is the LDIF input you supply to the tool.

Meta-Admin Tool Command-Line Options

The following two tables define the command-line options that you can use with the Meta-Admin Tool. Table 19-1 explains the command-line options that you can use to modify your administrative requests:

Table 19-1 Request-related options for the Meta-Admin Tool

Option	Description
<code>-b URL</code>	Resolves all relative (incomplete) <code>admin-URL</code> values relative to the specified base <code>URL</code> .
<code>-p URL</code>	Sets the proxy to be used for the requests. The program also loads proxy settings from the environment, unless the <code>-p</code> option is also used.
<code>-P</code>	Specifies that proxy settings are not loaded from the environment.
<code>-t timeout</code>	Sets the time-out value; that is, the amount of time to wait for a response from the remote server before failing. The default unit for the time-out value is seconds. You may append “m” or “h” to the time-out value to make it minutes or hours, respectively. The default time-out is 180 seconds (3 minutes).
<code>-i time</code>	Sets the If-Modified-since header in the request. If <code>time</code> is the name of a file, use the modification timestamp for this file. If <code>time</code> is not a file, it is parsed as a literal date. For recognized date formats, refer to the <code>HTTP:DATE</code> manpage.
<code>-H header</code>	Sends an HTTP header with each request. A server can be specified. For example: <pre>meta-admin -H 'referrer: http://other.url' -H 'Host: your_host' < ldif.input</pre>

Table 19-2 describes the command-line options for controlling the output of the Meta-Admin Tool.

Table 19-2 Options that control the output for the Meta-Admin Tool

Output Options	Description
<code>-a</code>	Sets the output mode to ASCII text and outputs a blank line between responses. If this option is not supplied, response content is output in binary mode with nothing added.
<code>-u</code>	Prints the request method and absolute URL as requests are made.

Table 19-2 Options that control the output for the Meta-Admin Tool (*Continued*)

Output Options	Description
-U	Prints the request headers in addition to request method and absolute URL.
-s	Prints response status code. This option is always on for HEAD requests.
-S	Prints response status chain showing redirect and authorization requests handled by the library.
-e	Prints response headers. This option is always on for HEAD requests.
-d	Specifies that the content of a response not be printed.
-o	Processes HTML content in various ways before outputting it. If the content type of the response is not HTML, then this option has no effect. The legal format values are: <code>text</code> , <code>ps</code> , <code>links</code> , <code>html</code> , and <code>dump</code> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>text</code> specifies that the HTML output be formatted as plain <code>latin1</code> text. • <code>ps</code> specifies that the HTML output be formatted as Postscript. • <code>links</code> outputs all links found in the HTML document. Relative links are expanded to absolute links. • <code>html</code> reformats the HTML code. • <code>dump</code> format dumps the HTML syntax tree.
-v	Prints the version number of the program and quits.
-h	Prints the usage message and quits.
-x	Provides extra debugging output.

Meta-Admin Tool Input

To administer the Meta-Directory components using the Meta-Admin Tool, you create an LDIF file which contains the commands for the administrative tasks you want to perform. You then invoke the Meta-Admin Tool, passing to it as input the LDIF file you've created. The tool reads the LDIF file and sends requests to the appropriate components as dictated by the request records in your file.

The LDIF file contains a sequence of attribute-value pairs. That is, each line of the input stream typically contains a parameter name, a colon, and the parameter's value. Each input record in the LDIF file describes a request for a single administrative task. Using LDIF format, you structure your administrative requests, where each request has attributes and values that conform to the Meta-Admin protocol.

NOTE You use the attributes and values defined in the Meta-Admin protocol to structure the request commands that you input into the Meta-Admin Tool.

For complete details on the Meta-Admin protocol and its use, refer to Appendix B, "The Meta-Admin Protocol."

The input file can contain a single request or it can contain a sequence of requests; however, any input following the first empty line is ignored.

You could use the example script in code sample 19-1 to start a component, stop the component, read component statistics, and so on. The example has several administration request, each commented out with a hash mark in the original. To perform a desired task, just remove the hash marks next to the commands you want to perform and run the script through the Meta-Admin Tool. These tasks can be performed on any connector and the join engine. Just make sure that the URL in the configuration line points to the appropriate component.

Code below shows how you can perform a Refresh operation on the Meta View. The refresh operation is permitted only for the Join Engine.

```
admin-URL: http://admin:admin@cherokee.india:6667
configuration: LDAP://cherokee.india.sun.com:6006/
               cn%join50-engine%cn%Meta-Directories%cn%System
               %ou%5%ou%Meta-Directory
               %2Cou%3DGlobal%Preferences%ou%india%o%NetscapeRoot
authenticationDetails: simple "cn=Directory Manager" "sunone"
admin-path: join50-engine/Tasks/request
op: refresh MV
# op: refresh CV
cv: CV5
mv: MV
```

The new Java based connectors (ie, the Novell Directory and Lotus Notes connectors) dont support simple authentication. You need to perform a base64 encode of the username and password, as shown in code below:

```
admin-URL: http://admin:admin@cherokee.india:6667
configuration: ldap://cherokee:6006/cn%3dndc-CV,%20
               cn%3dConnectors,cn%3dSystem,%20ou%3d5,%20ou%3dMeta-Directory,
               %20ou%3dGlobal%20Preferences,%20ou%3dindia,%20o%3dNetscapeRoot
authenticationDetails: simple_base64
               Y249ZGlyZWNO0b3J5IG1hbmFnZXI= bmV0c2NhcnGU=
admin-path: ndc50-CV1/Tasks/start
```

Code Example 19-1 Sample Meta-Admin Tool input script

```
admin-URL: http://admin:admin@wrks4us.sunone.com:5000
configuration: LDAP://config.admin-domain.com:5001/
               cn%3Djoin50-engine%2Ccn%3DMeta-Directories%2Ccn%3DSystem%2C
               ou%3D5%2Cou%3DMeta-Directory%2Cou%3DGlobal%20Preferences%2C
               ou%3Dadmin.domain%2Co%3DNetscapeRoot
authenticationDetails: simple "cn=Directory Manager" "sunone"
#
#admin-path: join50-engine/Tasks/start
#
#admin-path: join50-engine/Tasks/stop
#
#admin-path: join50-engine/Tasks/read/status
#
#admin-path: join50-engine/Tasks/read/statistics
#
```

If this script were saved with the file name `admin_input.txt`, you could run the script with the Meta-Admin Tool using the following command:

```
meta-admin < admin_input.txt
```

Using the Meta-Admin protocol, you can create a custom client that you can use to perform a predetermined set of administration tasks. To note an example, the Meta-Directory Console is a client of this protocol.

Meta-Admin Tool Responses

After successfully processing a request, the Meta-Admin Tool will output any data returned by the request. While the Meta-Admin Tool might display progress indicators as it performs your requested tasks, a request which is successfully processed will not necessarily return any special success message.

The following text is an example of what you might see returned from a `statistics` request:

Code Example 19-2 Meta-Admin Tool output from a statistics request

```
NMC_Status: 0
NMC_ErrInfo: connecting ...
NMC_ErrInfo: communicating ...
NMC_Description: <3d95f080c204e3af489@join50-engine>
NMC_Description: LOGIN WRITE
NMC_Description: OK
NMC_Description: STATUS
    40 total number of changes
    20 total number of CV to MV changes
    20 total number of MV to CV changes
    5 total number of CV to MV adds
    0 total number of CV to MV add errors
    15 total number of CV to MV modifies
    0 total number of CV to MV modify errors
    0 total number of CV to MV deletes
    0 total number of CV to MV delete errors
    0 total number of MV to CV adds
    0 total number of MV to CV add errors
    20 total number of MV to CV modifies
    0 total number of MV to CV modify errors
    0 total number of MV to CV deletes
    0 total number of MV to CV delete errors
    1 total number of ConnectorViews
    1 total number of ConnectorViews running
    1 total number of MetaViews
    0 telnet-only mode
    1 current manager associations
    53 total number of manager associations
    0 total number of manager login authentication failures
```

Code Example 19-2 Meta-Admin Tool output from a statistics request (*Continued*)

```
978976517 date/time of last startup (8 Jan 2001 09:55:17 -0000)
      259 secs since last Meta-Directory activity
NMC_Description: OK
NMC_Description: LOGOUT
```

It is possible for you to make a request that results in an error message being returned by the Meta-Admin Tool. For example, if the Meta-Directory CGI software is absent or damaged, if the tool does not support the request you make, or if the client is not permitted to perform the requested action, you will receive an error message in response to your request.

For details on the responses you receive, review Appendix B, “The Meta-Admin Protocol.” In particular, see the section titled “Protocol Responses.”

Managing Servers and Permissions

In order to access Directory Server or an Oracle database through the Meta-Directory interface, it needs to be configured as part of Meta-Directory's navigation tree. As well, access permissions need to be set or modified. This chapter contains the following sections:

- Configuring Data Servers
- Setting Access Permissions

Configuring Data Servers

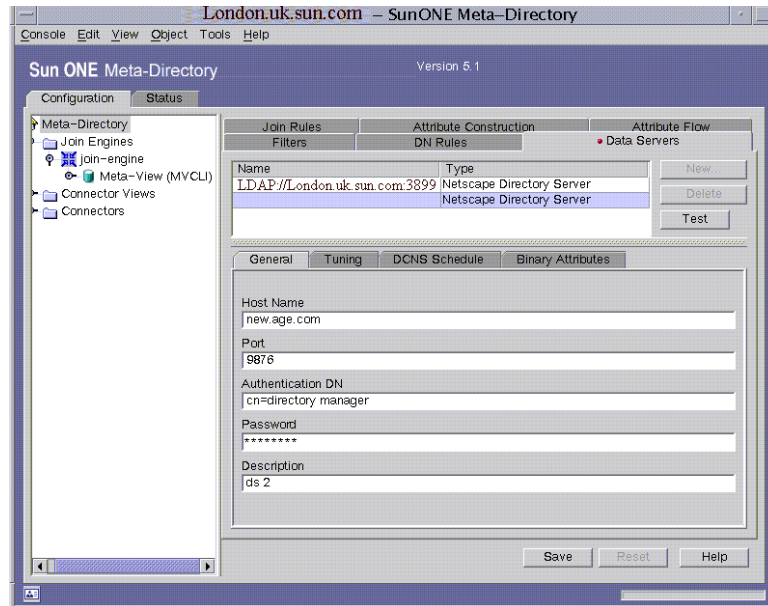
Meta-Directory has the ability to connect to a number of servers for a number of functions. These servers can be added as external data sources or to hold LDAP-configured connector views or meta views. Installing a Directory Server or an Oracle database as an addition to the Meta-Directory navigation tree is accomplished from the Data Servers panel. Typically, you would choose the server type and then configure it.

Accessing the Data Servers Window

1. From the Meta-Directory console, choose the Configuration tab.
2. Select Meta-Directory in the navigation tree.

3. Click the Data Servers tab.

The Data Servers window appears.



To Add a New Data Server

1. In the Data Servers window, click New.

The Data Server Type dialog box appears.

2. Select the type of server (Directory Server or Oracle) you want to add and click OK.

The server appears in the list box and, by default, it is selected. Depending on the type of server being added, either four (Directory Server) or five (Oracle) additional tabs appear at the bottom of the panel. These tabs enable you to name and configure the new server.

NOTE If you choose Oracle in Step 2, go to Chapter 12, “Configuring the Database Connector” to continue configuring your server. If you choose Netscape Directory Server in Step 2, continue with Step 3.

3. On the General tab, provide values or change the defaults as needed for the following fields:

Host Name	Enter the fully-qualified name of the machine where the data source is stored, such as <code>Server.company22.com</code> . This is a required field.
Port	Enter the port on which the join engine connects to the host machine (normally port 389). This is a required field.
Authentication DN	Enter the DN of a user that has full administrator access to the Directory Server, such as <code>cn=directory manager</code> . This is a required field.
Password	Enter the administrator password. This is a required field.
Description	Enter a brief description to inform other users of the purpose of this data server. This is an optional field.

4. Click Save.

The name of the new server appears under the Name column in the top window of the panel.

5. Select the new server, and click Test to test the connection.

A Test Connect Succeeded message appears if the connection was successful. If the test was unsuccessful, make sure the connection information is correct.

6. From the Tuning tab, provide values or change the defaults as needed for the following operational fields:

Maximum Operation Result Time	Enter the maximum amount of time allowed before timing-out an LDAP search with no LDAP results. The suggested minimum value is 3600.
--------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Maximum Number of Retries	Enter the maximum number of times you want the server to attempt to connect after an initial failure. A value of 0 indicates an infinite number of times. This field is associated with the Retry Intervals field.
Retry Intervals	<p>Enter a comma-separated list of numbers, each representing the number of seconds to wait before the next retry should begin. For example, if you provided a value of 10 for Maximum Number of Retries, and 30,300,600,3600 for Retry Intervals, the system would respond as follows:</p> <p><i>“If the LDAP server or database becomes unavailable, retry at most 10 times, beginning 30 seconds after the loss of connection is noted, then 5 minutes later, then 10 minutes later, then hourly. If the 10th retry fails, report an error.”</i></p>
Idle Timeout	Enter the time, in seconds, that should pass before retries are abandoned if the server is idle.

7. Click the Data Change Notification System (DCNS) Schedule tab. This option allows you to schedule when the join engine will look for changes in the change log. Provide values or change the defaults for the following fields:

Field Name	Value
Second Specifier	Enter a value from 0 to 59.
Minute Specifier	Enter a value from 0 to 59.
Hour Specifier	Enter a value from 0 to 23.
Day Specifier	Enter a value from 1 to 31.
Month Specifier	Enter a value from 1 to 12.
Day of the Week Specifier	Enter a value from 0 to 6, where 0 is Sunday and 6 is Saturday.
Maximum Entries	Enter the maximum number of records to be read from the changelog for each cycle.

You can use either a single number as just described or an expression as follows:

Expression	Definition
<code>*</code>	Matches any value.
<code>*/step</code>	Matches any value in steps. For example, <code>*/2</code> matches 0,2,4,6... up to the maximum allowed value for values that start with zero, or it matches 1,3,5,7... up to the maximum value allowed.
<code>x-y</code>	Specifies a range where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Both x and y are greater than or equal to the minimum allowed value. • y is less than or equal to the maximum allowed value. • x is less than y. <p>The expression matches any value in the range.</p>
<code>x-y/step</code>	Specifies a range as above, but with a step value that is not necessarily 1.
<code>x</code>	Specifies a single number within the allowed range.
<code>x/step</code>	Matches any value starting at x and then at x + step, x + 2*step, and so forth.
<code>x,y,z...</code>	Specifies a comma-separated list of values.
<code>x-y,z-q</code>	Specifies a comma-separated list of ranges. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lists can also contain both single values and ranges such as 1,2,5-7,10/5. • The scheduler operates once every second, so the finest granularity occurs every second.

8. On the Binary Attribute window, check the binary list and, if necessary, make changes to specify which binaries you want the join engine to recognize. These are the changes you can make:
 - To create a new attribute, click **New**. A blank field appears at the bottom of the drop-down list. Type in the name of the attribute in this field.
 - To edit an attribute, select the attribute from the drop-down list and type over the name.
 - To delete an attribute, select the attribute from the drop-down list and click **Delete**.
9. Click **Save** to save the configuration.

To Test a Data Server Connection

1. In the Data Servers window, select the data server whose connection you want to test.
2. Click **Test**.

If the connection was successful, a message confirming this appears. If the connection was unsuccessful, check your server's host information and re-test.

To Delete a Data Server

1. In the Data Servers window, select the data server you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete**.

The data server and its associated configuration disappear from the list box.

Setting Access Permissions

From Sun ONE Console, access permissions can be set for individual servers.

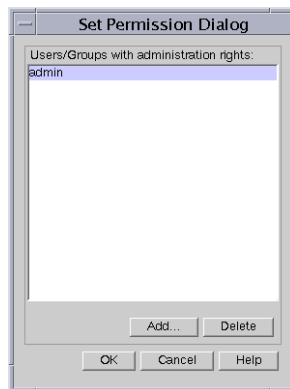
To Set Access Permissions

1. From Sun ONE Console, select a Meta-Directory component or server, and right-click.

A context menu appears.

2. Choose Set Access Permissions.

The Set Permission Dialog appears with a list of the names of users and groups who currently have access permissions for the selected object. By default, the Configuration Administrators group has unrestricted access to all servers (but not to user data), although its name does not appear on this list.



3. Edit access permission as needed:
 - To allow access permission to additional users or groups, select the user or group name, then click Add User.
 - To deny access permission to a user or group in the list, select the user or group name, then click Delete User.
4. When you have finished adding and deleting users, click OK.

Appendices

Appendix A, “The Join Process Operators”

Appendix B, “The Meta-Admin Protocol”

Appendix C, “Troubleshooting Meta-Directory”

Appendix D, “Error Messages”

Appendix E, “Data Conversion

The Join Process Operators

This appendix defines the syntax used when configuring the selection criteria for join processes, the method with which data is connected between connector and meta views. These processes include join rules, Distinguished Name (DN) mapping rules, constructed attribute definitions, and attribute flow rules.

In configuring these processes, something to note is that there are operators the data must pass through before being accepted in the target entry. First, they pass through the Format Operators where sub-components of the attributes may be created. Then the selection criteria fields are checked via the Requirements Operators. Once requirements are passed, the data is filtered through the Substitution Operators. This appendix contains discussions on the following:

- Format Operators
- Requirements Operators
- Combining Requirements Operators
- Generic Operators
- Quoting

Format Operators

The *format operator* is an optional field which allows an attribute component from the data source to be divided into sub-tokens (special sequences of characters) as it begins the join process. Generally, the original format of the component (consisting of "parameter=value") is sufficient to use as input to the process. However, occasionally, it is desirable to divide it into sub-tokens, dependant upon the configuration of the external data source. For example, you can format an e-mail address attribute such as `given.surname@company-name.com` into separate given-name, surname, and company-name sub-tokens.

Format operators are configured as:

```
{attribute} = %sub-token%,%sub-token%,%sub-token%
```

The schema attribute must be surrounded by curly-brackets ("{" and "}") and tokens must be surrounded by percent characters ("%"). An example would be:

```
{description}=%given%,%surname%,%company-name%
```

CAUTION Please note the formatting of the token list. Each sub-token must be separated by a comma with no other spacing. Deviation from this format will result in failure of the process.

Requirements Operators

The *requirements operator* determines whether the data source and/or the target entry meet the conditions set forth by the selection criteria. (Information on how to configure the selection criteria can be found in "Creating the Join Engine Instance," on page 72".) If either of them does not meet the required conditions, the entry will not sync and the join process for that particular entry will fail.

Requirements operators specify token conditions in addition to those mentioned under Format Operators. They are as follows:

- Character arrays start at position 1, not 0.
- Word and character operators can be combined. For example, '`%given%{2}[1]`' identifies the first character of the second word of the given name token.

- Where sets of characters are specified, you can specify a range of values with a dash separator sequence (“-”). For example, a-z means all characters beginning ‘a’ through ‘z’. Also, the terminating character must be the same type as the initial character. For example, ‘a-9’ has no meaning. (If the dash separator is to be used, you must format it with an initial # construction function, i.e.: #a-z.)

Although selection criteria can be configured automatically through the graphical user interface of the Meta-Directory > Configuration window, provided below is a listing of the operators that lie beneath the gui.

Table A-1 Presence functions

Operator	Description	Example
!	Token is empty	%c%!
=@	Token is present	%s%=@

Table A-2 Token length functions

Operator	Description	Example
#=	Token length equals	%s%#=10
#>=	Token length is greater than or equals	%g%#>=2
#>	Token length is greater than	%i%#>1
#<=	Token length is less than or equals	%cn%#<=15
#<	Token length is less than	%i%#<2

Table A-3 Word count functions

Operator	Description	Example
\$=	Token word count equals	%cn%\$=2
\$>=	Token word count is greater than or equal	%s%\$>=2
\$>	Token word count is greater than	%g%\$>2
\$<=	Token word count is less than or equals	%cn%\$<=2
\$<	Token word count is less than	%g%\$<2

Table A-4 Token comparison functions

Operator	Description	Example
+	Token begins with string	%cn%+id
-	Token ends with string	%g%-xyz
==	Token matches exactly	%cn%==mailer-daemon
!=	Token does not match	%surname%!=smith
^	Token contains string	%s%^administrator
~	Token does not contain string	%cn%~id

Table A-5 Token construction functions

Operator	Description	Example
.^	Token contains characters	%g%.^z
.~	Token does not contain characters	%s%.~1-9
.#	Token is composed of	%s%.#a-zA-Z
{i}	Token word at index 'i'	%g%{2}#>=2
[i]	Token character at index 'i'	%g%[1]==a
[i,c]	Token char range at 'i', take 'c'	%g%[1,4]==reat

Table A-6 Examples of combining requirement operators

Logical Operator	Example
AND	((%given%#>=2)AND(%last%==smith))
OR	((%last%==smith) OR ((%last%==jones))
XOR	((%last%==smith) XOR (%last%==jones)) AND (%given==Tom)
NOT (!)	(!((%last%+Mc) OR (%last%+Oí)))

Combining Requirements Operators

You can combine multiple requirements operators into a single operator by listing them in a semicolon-separated, multi-valued list. Multiple requirements are treated as logical ANDs; that is, all requirements must evaluate to TRUE.

You can specify additional logical operators within individual requirement strings. Each sub-requirement must be encapsulated within parenthesis, and there is no limit to the level of nesting or the number of operators that you can specify. Evaluation of logical operators will be equivalent to the ansi-C precedence and evaluation mechanisms.

Table A-7 Examples of combining requirement operators

Logical Operator	Example
AND	((%given%#>=2) AND (%last%==smith))
OR	((%last%==smith) OR ((%last%==jones))
XOR	((%last%==smith) XOR (%last%==jones)) AND (%given==Tom)
NOT (!)	(! ((%last%+Mc) OR (%last%+Oí)))

Substitution Operators

The *substitution operator* builds a search string which looks for entries that match the query in the target view. Substitution rules, using a combination of field codes and token identifiers, produce the resulting string, taking into account criteria from the previous operators. If no matches are found, the join rule fails.

Word, character, and substring operators as defined in Table A-8 are applicable to substitution strings.

Table A-8 Word, character, and substring operators

Operator	Description	Example
{i}	Token word at index 'i'	%g%{2}#>=2
[i]	Token character at index 'i'	%g%[1]==a
[i,c]	Token char range at 'i', take 'c'	%g%[1,4]==reat

Generic Operators

Besides the strings described in the sections above, you can apply the following operators to any token value.

Table A-9 Generic operators

Operator	Description	Example
<U>	Uppercase string	%g%<U>
<L>	Lowercase string	%g%<L>
<F>	Friendly string	%g%<F>
<A>	Translate to 7-bit US ASCII	%g%<A> . %s%<A>

Specific syntax guidelines are as follows:

- Combining two operators

To use two operators together, you need to group them within one set of angle brackets. For instance, to use the <L> and <A> operators together, you need to group them as <LA>, not <L><A>.
- Friendly string

Friendly string means to capitalize initial and all other characters preceded by a linear white-space character. For instance, 'john joe l.' becomes 'John Joe L.'
- 7-bit ASCII

Translating to 7-bit ASCII is useful when downgrading from 8-bit and 16-bit character sets to 7-bit RFC-822 addresses. Downgrading rules are not configurable, but will apply intelligence when selecting equivalent 7-bit ASCII characters, the default downgraded character being '-'.

For example:

```
{L}=%g% . %s%  
{L}=%g [1,2] . %s [L]  
{CN}=%g [F]  %i [F]  %s [F]
```


Quoting

Quoting characters control the parsing and evaluation of a string. Quoting any character with a backslash (\) removes the possibility of programmatic interpretation from certain delimiter and token constructor characters. Some of these characters are shown in Table A-10.

Table A-10 Quoting characters

Character Type	Character
Delimiter	;
Delimiter	%
Token constructor	.
Token constructor	[

The Meta-Admin Protocol

The Meta-Admin protocol offers a repertoire of request commands that you can use to administer a Meta-Directory component, such as the join engine or any instantiated connectors.

Clients that use the Meta-Admin protocol (such as the Meta-Admin Tool) communicate with Meta-Directory components by sending requests through Sun ONE Administration Server. Requests to the Administrative Server are formatted as HTTP or HTTPS `POST` requests. In response to each request, the Administrative Server calls a CGI program to carry out the task. A set of CGI programs support each installed Meta-Directory component. The CGI programs can be located using the following directory structure:

```
NETSITE_ROOT/bin/mdComponent/admin/bin
```

Here, *mdComponent* is a directory housing an individual Meta-Directory component. The CGI programs located in these directories are Perl scripts that are interpreted by the copy of `nsperl.exe` that's located in the same `admin/bin` directory.

CAUTION Do not directly invoke the `create` and `remove` scripts provided by the protocol; these requests must be used in conjunction with other system calls built into the Meta Directory console. Using these scripts directly will put the Meta-Directory system into an unstable state from which the Meta-Directory console cannot recover.

This appendix describes the protocol itself; for a description on how to use the protocol with the Meta-Admin Tool, see Chapter 19, “Command-Line Administration.”

The Protocol Requests

Each request in the protocol makes use of a set of attributes that supply the details needed to carry out the administrative task. You describe each administrative request by supplying the necessary attribute values needed by the request. All character values in the protocol are represented in UTF-8 format.

Attributes can be grouped into two categories:

- **Session attributes** set up the communication between the Administration Server and the component that you are administering with the request.
- **Task attributes** contain the details of the request which you are making. These are the attributes that you use to tailor your administrative requests.

Before you can make a request, you must set up the request by supplying the configuration and authentication information for the component you are administering. You do this using the three *session attributes*: `admin-URL`, `Configuration`, and `authenticationDetails`. These attributes define the information needed to establish communication with the Meta-Directory component, and must be defined for each request you make.

Once you supply the session information, you can specify the details of your individual administrative tasks using the *task attributes* defined in the Meta-Admin protocol. While some request do not require any task attributes, some take optional values, while others require that you supply a value (or set of values) in order for the request command to succeed.

Session Attributes

Before an administrative request can be carried out by a Meta-Directory component, you must specify the component you want to administer and the associated authentication details so you can access that component. Specifically, you must specify values for the following session attributes:

- `Server URL`
- `Configuration Details`
- `Authentication Details`

While these details do not need to be specified with every request, they must be specified, at minimum, in the first request. Once the component and authentication details are supplied, they become default values that subsequent requests can use. If needed, you can specify specific component and authentication values for any request you make; the last one ones specified always become the default.

The Server URL Attribute

Before any administrative tasks can be performed, you must set up the connection with the Administration Server that administers the component taking action. You specify the Administration Server using the `admin-URL` attribute.

The first record of the LDIF file must contain a valid `admin-URL` attribute. After it is specified, the URL attribute is optional for the remaining records in the input file; if the `admin-URL` attribute is omitted from a request, the URL of the preceding request is assumed.

You can use the following attributes in the record to specify individual parts of the URL:

- `admin-username` is used for basic authentication.
- `admin-password` is used for basic authentication.
- `admin-host` specifies the Administration Server's host name or IP address.
- `admin-port` specifies the Administration Server's TCP port number.
- `admin-path` specifies the part of the URL following *host:port/*.

The Configuration and Authentication Attributes

You must define the values of the `configuration` and `authenticationDetails` attributes for each LDIF request you make. While these two attributes do not constitute an administrative task by themselves, they contain information needed by the component before it will respond to an administrative request.

configuration - The `configuration` attribute identifies the LDAP URL of the Meta-Directory component's own configuration entry (under `cn=System`). This attribute takes a single required value.

For example, consider the following `configuration` value:

```
configuration: dn: cn=join-engine, cn=Meta-Directories, cn=System,
               ou=5, ou=Meta-Directory, ou=Global Preferences, ou=sunone.com,
               o=NetscapeRoot
```

Here, the first `cn` value is the name of the component and the second value is the type of the component (`cn=connectors`). The third, fourth, fifth, sixth, and eighth values of this `dn` are all hardcoded for this release and you must not modify them from this example. The seventh value is the admin domain, which you must supply.

authenticationDetails - The protocol requires an `authenticationDetails` value to access the LDAP server identified by the configuration attribute. At minimum, the request should provide a copy of the `mdsAuthenticationDetails` attribute of the configuration Data Server.

This attribute takes one or more values, with each value having the same format as an `mdsAuthenticationDetails` attribute value, as follows:

```
mdsAuthenticationDetails: simple ["username" ["password"]] |
    simple_base64 [base64(username) [base64(password)]]
```

For example:

```
mdsAuthenticationDetails: simple "cn=Manager" "secret12"
mdsAuthenticationDetails: simple_base64 asdlALKJj8== 8AkBcUwHlMM=
```

A zero-length value signifies the absence of an authentication attribute.

Meta-Admin Protocol Requests

Meta-Directory version 5.0SP1 supports the following Meta-Admin protocol requests through the Meta-Admin Tool:

- `start`
- `stop`
- `status`
- `statistics`

The reference section below contains descriptions of the attributes that you need to supply for each task in the protocol. In addition, typical responses are shown for each request.

For an example of how to use these request commands with the Meta-Admin Tool, refer to Chapter 19, “Command-Line Administration.”

start

This request starts the server specified in the `URL` attribute.

Attributes

This request does not require any attributes.

Responses

This request can generate the following responses:

Response	Description
NMC_Status: 0	Success response.
NMC_Status: 1 NMC_ErrInfo: SCM status NO_SUCH_SERVICE	Failure response.
NMC_Status: 2 NMC_ErrInfo: already started	The client should assume the agent is started, unless the response indicates a failure.

stop

This request stops the server specified in the URL attribute.

Attributes

This request does not require any attributes.

Responses

This request can generate the following responses:

Response	Description
NMC_Status: 0	Success response.
NMC_Status: 2 NMC_ErrInfo: already stopped	The client should assume the agent is stopped, unless the response indicates a failure.

read/status

This request informs you whether or not a particular server is up or down. Specify the server in question using the URL attribute.

Attributes

This request does not require any attributes.

Responses

This request can generate the following responses:

Response	Description
NMC_Status: 0 status: up	The server is up.
NMC_Status: 0 status: down	The server is down.
NMC_Status: 1 NMC_ErrInfo: errno ENOMEM	Status is unknown, if the request fails.

read/statistics

This request reads and returns a component's status and statistics values. Specify the component using the `URL` attribute.

On Solaris systems, this request might take some time before returning.

Attributes

This request does not require any attributes.

Responses

This request can generate the following responses:

Response	Description
NMC_Status: 0 status: up Total Changes: 2478 Total Changes to MV: 253 Total Changes to CVs: 996 ...	Successful response.
NMC_Status: 1 NMC_ErrInfo: errno ENOMEM	Status and statistics are unknown, if the request fails.

Protocol Responses

After processing your administrative task, the CGI program will issue a response through an HTTP text document. The client of the protocol (such as the Meta-Admin Tool) can interpret these responses, and output an associated message.

Technically, the client of the protocol should assume a request was successful, even if the response only indicates success in the HTTP header (and contains no document) or if it returns a document that contains an `NMC_Status` value other than 0. If the request returns data, it will be returned in the form of attribute name-value pairs, which have the following format:

name: value\n

While certain requests might return progress indicators, not all requests will do so. Although a request might be quiet, you should assume that your request is being processed until you receive a complete response.

Error Responses

If your request causes an error (for example, if the request has an invalid `configure` parameter), the response will report the failure or warning using the Mission Control `NMC_` name-value pair format, as follows:

NMC_name: value

For example, if you send a request to the Meta-Admin Tool whose attributes are not part of the Meta-Admin protocol, the tool could respond with the following:

```
NMC_Status: 1
NMC_ErrType: INCORRECT_USAGE
NMC_ErrInfo: unknown attribute <attribute_name_1>
NMC_ErrInfo: unknown attribute <attribute_name_2>
NMC_ErrInfo: unknown attribute <attribute_name_3>
```

The protocol has a predefined set of indicators which it can use when sending back the results of your administrative tasks. These are defined as follows:

NMC_Status: Indicates the return status of the administrative CGI. The values returned can be any one of the following:

```
0: Success
1: Failure
2: Warning
3: Unknown
```

NMC_ErrType: The text describes the error type. The values returned can be any one of the following:

FILE_ERROR
MEMORY_ERROR
SYSTEM_ERROR
INCORRECT_USAGE
ELEM_MISSING
REGISTRY_DATABASE_ERROR
NETWORK_ERROR
GENERAL_FAILURE
WARNING
APP_ERROR

NMC_ErrInfo: Contains a brief text description of the error.

NMC_ErrDetail: Contains a detailed text description of the error.

NMC_Description: Contains a brief text description of the result. This result code can be used when `NMC_Status` equals 0 or 3.

Troubleshooting Meta-Directory

This appendix describes troubleshooting techniques for Meta-Directory. In addition, it addresses some common configuration problems and how they can be fixed. This chapter contains the following sections:

- Verifying End-to-End Flow
- Viewing Link Information
- Checking Operational Status
- Examining Log Files
- Turning Off UID Uniqueness
- Fixing Join Problems
- Fixing Data Flow Problems
- Fixing Large Synchronization Failures
- Common Problems

Verifying End-to-End Flow

To determine whether a Meta-Directory event occurred as expected, use the Meta-Directory console to systematically verify the attribute flow from the meta view to the connector view and then to the external data source. If the window is not available to verify that an entry has been modified, added, or deleted, invoke the related view in Netscape Communicator by typing the entry's LDAP URL in the location window and pressing `Return`. You can also use any LDAP viewer application.

Viewing Link Information

The attributes of an entry indicate whether the Meta-Directory link information between the connector view and the meta view was added correctly. Note that the join engine adds several attributes to each entry that contain useful debugging information.

`mdsEntityOwner`

You can use the `mdsEntityOwner` attribute for an entry to determine whether the connector view is properly configured, including which view owns the entry. For example:

```
mdsEntityOwner: MV, MYMV
```

If you cannot delete an entry from a connector view, it may be because the meta view owns the entry. Only a view that owns an entry can delete the entry.

`mdsLinkToCV`

Viewing this attribute is useful in determining where the entry is linked and to what it is linked. It points to a meta view entry's corresponding entry in a connector view. For example:

```
mdsLinktoCV: MYMV#HRCV#cn=thowes
```

Multiple values for this attribute are possible, one for each connector view to which the entry is linked.

mdsLinkToMV

Viewing this attribute is useful in determining where the entry is linked and to what it is linked. It points to a connector view entry's corresponding entry in the meta view. For example:

```
mdsLinktoMV: MYCV#HRMV#cn=thowes
```

Checking Operational Status

To make sure a connector view is working correctly, you can check the Status and Statistics windows in the Meta-Directory console. More information on these windows can be found in Chapter 17, “Monitoring Meta-Directory Components”.

Status Window

When a problem occurs between the meta view and a connector view, check the status of the connector view in the Meta-Directory console. The Status window indicates whether the view is enabled, disabled, or performing a refresh operation. For flow problems occurring between the meta view and the connector view:

- If the connector view is enabled and remains enabled, the likely cause is a misconfigured join rule. You can check each of the rules for questionable syntax by using the Join Rule Tester (Configuration > Join Rules > Rule Tester). To find out exactly what failed, you can view the logs.
- If the connector view is enabled but becomes disabled, the likely cause is a bad DN mapping rule, attribute flow rule, or corrupted data. This causes a flow problem to occur between the meta view and the connector view.

Normally, a view is automatically disabled when the join engine encounters an error with one of the rules that would compromise data integrity.

Statistics Window

The Statistics window usually indicates whether or not errors are presently occurring. Here is a guide for what to look for in the Statistics window:

- When many errors appear during a refresh, the likely cause is a bad rule or rule set. Make sure you have added rules to the rule set. You can use the Join Rule Tester to check each of the rules or rule sets for incorrect syntax. You can also check the logs as described above under Status Window.
- When add or modify operations appear without errors, and then an error suddenly appears causing the counter to stop, this indicates that the view was disabled by corrupted data.

NOTE	The Windows NT Synchronization Service only reports operational status and not statistics.
-------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Data Server Test Connect Button

This button is a useful tool when you want to check if the configuration for your data server is correct. This button provides feedback on your configuration.

Examining Log Files

You can track the flow of information between connector and meta view by examining the logs.

Most problems with flow involve a failure in the configuration of flow rules. Join engine logs are helpful in determining the cause of the problem if, for example, the join engine couldn't contact a server or if a bind operation failed.

The join engine log reports the transactions between the meta view and connector views. Each transaction is time-stamped and includes the relationship between the meta view and the connector view and a message. When a new entry is added, the join engine detects the changes and initiates action using all the rules defined for the enabled connector views. The join engine evaluates rules in the following order:

- Filter configuration rules
- Join rules

- DN mapping rules
- Attribute flow rules (including constructed attributes)

To see how each rule executed, you can increase the logging level of data access to 3 (Configuration > join-engine > Log > Verbosity). This should enable you to see exactly which rule failed and why it failed, thereby assisting you in correcting your rules grammar. However, for the case of a faulty constructed attribute, the log does not indicate the problem directly. If a constructed attribute fails, the information at the highest logging level (3) only states that the mapping failed for the rule.

For more information about monitoring log files, refer to Chapter 17, “Monitoring Meta-Directory Components.”

Turning Off UID Uniqueness

UID uniqueness is one of the constraint violations that can occur, and is the most common one with Directory Server 4.x. If you have multiple views on one Directory Server, and the entries are using UID, you could have two entries in two different views with the same UID. To Meta-Directory, this is acceptable, but to a Directory Server with the UID plug-in turned on, this is an error.

By default, UID uniqueness is turned on for Directory Server 4.x, but turned off for Directory Server 5.x. For constraint violations in Directory Server 4.x, you should turn off UID uniqueness.

Use the following methodology to resolve a problem that might occur when your data has an attribute UID.

1. Open the Directory Server through the Console.
2. Click on the Configuration tab.
3. Click on the topology tree at Plugins.
4. Scroll down to “uid uniqueness” and click to open.
5. Uncheck the Enable plugin box.
6. Restart the Server.

Fixing Join Problems

If you are experiencing unexplained incorrect joining, make sure that data is not flowing directly from the connector into the meta view.

If the join engine won't install, the most common reason is that the Directory Server is improperly configured. During installation, the join engine must point to a Directory Server instance that contains the configuration directory
o=NetscapeRoot.

The following error messages, when received during join engine configuration, indicate a Directory Server configuration problem:

DA_E_INVALID_CREDENTIALS	The user and/or password are set incorrectly.
DA_E_NO_SUCH_OBJECT	The o=NetscapeRoot suffix is not set in the Directory Server, or the entry does not exist.
DA_E_OBJECT_CLASS_VIOLATION	The Meta-Directory schema was not properly loaded into the Directory Server.
MDS_CONTROLLER_UNAVAILABLE	You have not created the 4.x changelog (retro changelog plug-in 5.x), or you have created, configured, and enabled it through instance creation, but have not restarted the Directory Server. Check that the path and suffix/subtree you provided for the changelog is valid.

Fixing Data Flow Problems

Use the following methodology to resolve problems that you might encounter with data flow.

- View the data source and make sure that data exists. To check that the data hasn't already synchronized, use refresh the view to see updates.
- Verify end-to-end attribute flow.
- Check operational status. Is the view enabled? What statistics are being reported for the view?
- Check statistics.
- Make sure the join engine and the connectors are running.

- For indirect connectors where no data appears to synchronize to the connector view, check the scheduled time the data is configured to synchronize. Wait until that time has elapsed, then schedule the task to run more frequently.
- Examine the relevant log files. The join engine log keeps track of errors resulting from rules that aren't configured properly. The Directory Server logs show objectclass violations, constraint violations, or other LDAP problems. You can also increase the log level to check rules (Configuration > join-engine > Log > Verbosity).

Fixing Large Synchronization Failures

Large synchronizations can fail on very slow systems or networks. You can initiate the debug process by increasing the log level to 3 (Configuration > join-engine > Log > Verbosity) if you see the message `USER_TIMELIMIT_EXCEEDED`. You can also go to Configuration > Meta-Directory > Data Servers > Tuning and increase the value in the Maximum Operation Result Time field.

Common Problems

This section discusses common configuration problems and their possible solutions. Tabular information is presented for problems associated with the following components:

- Instances
- Configuration
- Views
- Connectors
- Meta-Directory
- Directory Server

Instances

lists troubleshooting tips for problems you might encounter while creating instances.

Table C-1 Problems with Instance Creation

Problem	Suggested Action
Schema/objectclass violations occur when you try to save configurations through the console.	Check whether you loaded the schema into all directory servers in your system, including the directory server containing the configuration.
The join engine failed, and the log shows <code>MDS_CONTROLLER_NOT_AVAILABLE</code> .	<p>Check that you did the following:</p> <p>Enabled the changelogs for all Directory Servers in your system, including the configuration Directory Server.</p> <p>Restarted the Directory Server after enabling the changelog.</p> <p>Provided a valid changelog path for the Directory Server changelog enabling dialog. The path given should have the .dbb files in it, and you should be able to search the changelog suffix. (The default is <code>cn=changelog</code>.)</p> <p>Provided a valid, unique, non-preexisting, well-formed subtree/suffix for your changelog. Can you search for it?</p>
The join engine failed, and the log shows <code>MDS_CONTROLLER_NOT_AVAILABLE</code> , but you enabled the Directory Server 5.x changelog through the Directory Server console.	If you are using Directory Server 5.x and you enabled the changelog through the Directory Server console (and not Meta-Directory instance creation), make sure to enable the retro changelog, rather than the normal replication changelog.
Some changes never flow.	Is your Directory Server culling changelog entries before the join engine can process them? The changelog cleanup has to be set to infinity, or large enough to not delete changes before the join engine examines them.
The Join Engine or connector instance isn't responding to commands.	Allow the join engine or connector sufficient time to start.

Table C-1 Problems with Instance Creation (*Continued*)

Problem	Suggested Action
The instance creation or view creation failed, and the log shows NO_SUCH_OBJECT.	<p>During instance or view creation, did you specify a view location under an existing suffix that has no data nodes under the suffix? For example, the following scenario would fail:</p> <p>Use the Directory Server console and specify o=MV suffix, then during instance creation specify ou=MV1, ou=MvEntries, o=MV as the base dn. To make this work, you would need to add the entries o=MV and ou=MvEntries.</p>

Configuration

The following tables list troubleshooting tips for problems you might encounter after configuring Sun ONE Meta-Directory.

Table C-2 General Rule Problems

Problem	Suggested Action
Corrupted data, missing values, or objectclass violations are leading to no flow.	Are all your rules being applied in the correct direction? The rules usually will only make sense going one way (meta view to connector view, for example), but not the other way, so if you didn't assign them to the correct direction, nothing will function.
You are not seeing any flow, or your joins are failing.	Make sure all your rules are syntactically correct and free of typos.
The join engine isn't using your rules.	Did you wait long enough for the join engine to re-read the configuration? If the join engine is busy, it might not read the configuration for some time, since it relies on the DCNS queue, and there could be a lot of data changes ahead of your config changes.

Table C-2 General Rule Problems *(Continued)*

Problem	Suggested Action
You added a rule and it didn't show up in other parts of the console.	Did you try refreshing the console after adding your new rule that didn't show up in other parts of the interface? When you invoke a console refresh, it re-reads everything from the LDAP configuration. As a last resort, restart the console.
There are problems with the data flow.	Does your Join Rules tester produce one entry, no entries, or more than one entry? It should produce exactly one entry. More than one entry means that your rule isn't based on a unique attribute.

Table C-3 Problems with Join Rules

Problem	Suggested Action
You are having problems with corrupted data.	<p>Are the optional token assignments for your join rules correct for all entries that the rule applies to? Your token assignments are possibly failing for certain entries.</p> <p>Is the selection criteria for your join rules selecting the correct entries? Your selection criteria is possibly identifying the wrong entries or missing some, etc.</p> <p>Turn the log level for data access to 3 (Configuration > join-engine > Log > Verbosity) and resync or refresh. Look at the more detailed logs for clues as to how the rules were evaluated.</p>
Some entries are not joining.	Is the join filter for your join rules searching on something that uniquely identifies one entry? If the search filter comes up with zero or more than one entry, that entry is skipped.
Nothing is flowing.	The join filter for your join rules must produce a valid LDAP search filter that conforms to the standard and be accepted by the Directory Server. Check the access logs of the Directory Server.

Table C-3 Problems with Join Rules *(Continued)*

Problem	Suggested Action
You are experiencing unexpected joining.	Your join rules must be in the right order. The rules in a rule set are evaluated in order.

Table C-4 Problems with DN Mapping Rules

Problem	Suggested Action
Some entries have mangled DNs when they are created.	Are the optional token assignments for your DN mapping rules correct for all entries that the rule applies to? Your token assignments are possibly failing for certain entries. Turn the log level for data access to 3 (Configuration > join-engine > Log > Verbosity) and resync or refresh. Look at the more detailed logs for clues as to how the rules were evaluated.
You are having problems with mislaid DNs.	Check that your DN Mapping Rules selection criteria are selecting the correct entries. Your selection criteria are possibly identifying the wrong entries or missing some.
You have an entry with an empty or mangled DN (cn=,ou=,o=).	Check that your DN construction is based on a valid, existing attribute for all entries to which this rule applies. Problematic behavior occurs if the DN is based on an attribute that doesn't exist.
An entry is not being added because of an ALREADY_EXISTS error.	Check that your DN construction is based on a unique attribute for all entries to which this rule applies. You've created a problem if two entries have the same attribute value upon which the DN is formed. Either your DN is not creating a unique DN and you should redesign it, or you actually want to join or link these two entries. In this case, you're using the wrong type of rule. You're missing a join rule which would do this join or link.

Table C-4 Problems with DN Mapping Rules (*Continued*)

Problem	Suggested Action
Entries are not being added.	Check that your DN construction produces a valid DN that conforms to the DN standard and that it is accepted by the Directory Server.
Entries are not being added in the right place, or are not being added at all.	The DN shouldn't be a complete DN. It needs to be relative to the view's base DN.

Table C-5 Problems with Attribute Flow Rules

Problem	Suggested Action
There is no flow because attribute values are not present, or there is incorrect attribute mapping.	Check that your Attribute Flow selection criteria are selecting the correct entries. Possibly the selection criteria are identifying the wrong entries or missing some, or there is a typo and you created the wrong mapping between the source view and the target view. Another reason may be that you are trying to map to an attribute that is the wrong data type for your source data.
There are missing attributes or no flow due to objectclass violations.	Check that your attribute flow is complete and that you haven't missed any attributes. What objectclasses are you trying to flow? Does your attribute flow produce objectclass compliant entries? Does your attribute flow produce LDAP-compliant entries? Do they have objectclasses? Check which attributes are mandatory for that schema, such as <code>cn</code> and <code>sn</code> for <code>inetorgperson</code> . Check the Directory Server error log for clues about problems with objectclass violations.
There is no flow in a given direction.	Check that your attribute flow rule is configured for the correct direction. Each rule has a specific direction associated with it. Open the rule through the interface and make sure that the direction is correct.

Table C-6 Problems with Constructed Attribute Rules

Problem	Suggested Action
There is no flow because of corrupted data or objectclass violations.	<p>Are the optional token assignments for your constructed attributes correct for all entries that the rule applies to? Your token assignments are possibly failing for certain entries.</p> <p>Is the selection criteria for your constructed attributes selecting the correct entries? Your selection criteria is possibly identifying the wrong entries or missing some, etc.</p> <p>Turn the log level for data access to 3 (Configuration > join-engine > Log > Verbosity) and resync or refresh. Look at the more detailed logs for clues as to how the rules were evaluated.</p>
There is no flow because of corrupted data, objectclass violations, or missing values.	<p>Check that your attribute construction is based on valid, existing attributes with values. Check that you actually mapped your constructed attribute to something in attribute mapping.</p>

Table C-7 Problems with Filter Rules

Problem	Suggested Action
There are missing entries.	<p>Are the entries missing in the flow portion of an excluded subtree? If you've set up a subtree filter, any entries in the excluded subtrees won't flow.</p> <p>Turn the log level for data access to 3 (Configuration > join-engine > Log > Verbosity) and resync or refresh. Look at the more detailed logs for clues as to how the rules were evaluated.</p>

Views

lists troubleshooting tips for problems you might encounter with connector views.

Table C-8 Problems with Views

Problem	Suggested Action
No data is flowing.	Make sure your view is enabled.
You have experienced unexpected or malfunctioning data flow.	<p>Check that your LDAP-based views are in separate subtrees.</p> <p>Have you or an application directly modified the data in the connector view? Only MDS should be handling the data.</p> <p>Is the subtree of one view a descendant of another? The view subtrees cannot overlap.</p>
No data is flowing.	Have you added the connector view from which you wish to flow as a participating view to the meta view? If the connector view isn't added as a participating view, nothing happens.
You've enabled your view, but no data is flowing and the view keeps getting disabled.	Check DN mapping and attribute flow for corrupt data, then check for faulty join rules.
You have experienced erroneous joining.	Make sure you are not sending data from the connector directly into the meta view.
Your rules aren't being used by the join engine.	Did you apply your rules to the participating view?
Using the MDS console, you were unable to see the contents of a view with many entries.	Did you create a browsing index in the Directory Server console for the suffix of the view with a lot of entries that you are trying to browse? The console can't handle too many entries at once, so it has to rely on the server to give it a Virtual List View, for which you need a special index. See your Directory Server documentation for more information.
No data is flowing, and you see <code>MDS_S_INSUFFICIENT_CAPABILITIES</code> in the join engine logs.	Is your participating view's capabilities set up so that changes/entries can flow in the desired directions?
You have experienced a mapping error and the connector view is constantly being disabled.	Is the root entry of your view flowing? You have to create selection criteria to exclude the objectclass of the root entry, or use a filter.

Connectors

The following tables list troubleshooting tips for problems you might encounter after configuring connectors.

Table C-9 Problems with the Universal Connector

Problem	Suggested Action
No data is flowing	Is your connector running?
The UTC became corrupted and you couldn't flow data.	Did you interfere with the UTC shutdown? Did you issue <code>kill -9</code> or otherwise stop it uncleanly? Try refreshing to the connector view.
You made changes that the UTC didn't flow, or you clicked on refresh and nothing happened.	Make sure to wait for the default 15-minute polling interval for the UTC to flow your changes. Everything the UTC does is based on the polling interval, including refresh. Consequently, you'll have to change the 15-minute default if you want results sooner.
You have pre-existing connector view entries that are not flowing to the foreign data source.	Try a UTC filter refresh, or "touch" every entry by making a small modification to it.
Some attributes aren't reaching the connector view from the FDS, or you are experiencing objectclass violations.	Is your UTC attribute mapping complete? Did you miss an attribute? In this direction, any attributes not listed in the attribute mapping are dropped
Some modifications do not flow bi-directionally.	Do you have a UTC attribute flow defined, thereby forcing attribute level flow? You probably have entry level flow and are modifying the non-owner.
Some attributes flow to the FDS that shouldn't be flowing, and they're being rejected.	Do you have a UTC attribute flow defined for the connector view to FDS that doesn't handle the attributes that are being rejected by the FDS? When going from the connector view to FDS, everything flows.
You are experiencing objectclass violations.	Do you have different object types and your default values/attribute mapping isn't taking this into account? If you have multiple object types, you should be careful with the UTC rules. You may want to create this material in <code>Perl script/task.cfg</code> .

Table C-9 Problems with the Universal Connector (*Continued*)

Problem	Suggested Action
The UTC-based connector isn't picking up your configuration changes.	Make sure that you restarted the connector after making the configuration changes (except logging).
Some attributes are being mapped incorrectly, dropped, or mangled.	Is your Perl attribute mapping compatible with your UTC attribute mapping? If you've set up Perl script attribute mapping (like <code>LineFormat</code> in <code>task.cfg</code>), you need to make sure your UTC mapping takes that into account.
Your UTC filters aren't working correctly.	Make sure your UTC filters are expressed in connector view DN's, regardless of the direction.
Your 5.0SP1 UTC won't run your script.	Does your UTC perl script have a package name in it? There should not be a package name in the script

Table C-10 Problems with the Universal Text Parser

Problem	Suggested Action
The UTP doesn't seem to be working.	<p>Make sure you copied all the required .pm's, <code>template.pl</code> and the *.cfg files from <code>NETSITE_ROOT/bin/utc50/install/templates/universalparser</code>.</p> <p>Make sure you renamed one of the .cfg files to <code>task.cfg</code>.</p> <p>Did you forget to set the <code>template.pl</code> script path for the UTC?</p> <p>Does the script path to <code>template.pl</code> specified in the UTC UI appear in an <code>ls</code> or <code>dir</code> listing from the command line?</p>
The UTP isn't working correctly.	The text editor you used to edit <code>task.cfg</code> should not remove trailing white spaces from the end of lines. Did you specify DN as your <code>IndexAttribute</code> in <code>task.cfg</code> ? <code>IndexAttribute</code> must be a unique attribute, but not DN.

Table C-10 Problems with the Universal Text Parser (*Continued*)

Problem	Suggested Action
The UTP isn't working because of objectclass violations.	Make sure you specified your LineFormat correctly in <code>task.cfg</code> . Does the resulting entry conform to <code>inetOrgPerson</code> or whichever objectclass you've specified?
The UTP isn't flowing data.	Is <code>InputFile</code> set correctly in <code>task.cfg</code> ? Make sure that <code>template.pl</code> can find the input file.
The UTP isn't flowing changes to the external data source.	Make sure you specified your <code>ImportLineFormat</code> correctly in <code>task.cfg</code> . Is the import function expecting a different format? Is the import utility accessible from <code>template.pl</code> ? There may be a path problem or a permissions problem, or perhaps the utility doesn't exist or is not executable.

Table C-11 Problems with the NT Domain Connector

Problem	Suggested Action
No data is flowing	Is your connector running?
Changes aren't flowing to NT SAM.	Is the machine you specified as NT Domain host write a PDC?
Changes aren't flowing to or from NT SAM.	Check whether logs like <code>ntdc-ntacc-*.log</code> and <code>ntdc-perl-*.log</code> are in your NTDC instance. If no logs are present, the accessor never started. Check the host and domain names in <code>ntdc.conf</code> .
Writes to NT SAM are failing.	If you are running the NT Domain Connector on a machine other than the PDC, is it running under the Domain Administrator account?
Configuration changes you made to <code>ntdc.conf</code> haven't taken effect.	Did you restart the NT Domain Connector after changing <code>ntdc.conf</code> ?

Table C-11 Problems with the NT Domain Connector (*Continued*)

Problem	Suggested Action
Some pre-existing entries in connector view for the NT Domain Connector aren't flowing to NT SAM.	Make sure you refreshed the meta view.
Entries are not flowing to NT SAM.	Make sure your join engine rules ensure the entry format that the NT Domain Connector is expecting.
Some changes to certain attributes made from the connector/meta view aren't flowing into NT SAM.	Are the attributes you changed on the list of attributes only changeable from NT SAM?
You are unable to modify some entries from the Admin Tool.	Are you flowing user names that are less than 20 characters in length?

Table C-12 Problems with the Database Connector

Problem	Suggested Action
No data is flowing	Is your connector running?
There are missing OCI errors in the database data server UI.	Make sure you installed OCI.
Changes won't flow to or from Oracle, or your database-based view keeps being disabled.	Did your DBA successfully run the SQL scripts against Oracle?
There are flow problems, or you see DA_E_ALREADY_EXISTS in the join engine logs.	For each table, make sure the columns you chose for nominated keys uniquely identify the row.
Oracle is rejecting your SQL scripts.	Did you replace any placeholders in the SQL instrumentation scripts with DBA-approved values.
Oracle is rejecting the SQL scripts, or the Database Connector is performing strangely.	Did you change anything in the SQL instrumentation scripts that were marked "Don't Change This"?
Oracle is rejecting the SQL scripts due to authentication problems or this error: "ORA-01031: insufficient privileges."	Did you or your DBA run the SQL instrumentation scripts against Oracle as the System Database Administrator User?

Table C-12 Problems with the Database Connector *(Continued)*

Problem	Suggested Action
Instrumentation scripts fail during the creation of the changetables, or you see this error: "ORA-00957: duplicate column name."	For your data server, make sure you select column names for Action Column and SynchPoint Column that are unique across entire Oracle instance.
SQL scripts fail with "Cannot remove user."	Was the Join Engine trying to synchronize Oracle when you ran the Delete Data Server SQL scripts? This is because the join engine is probably connected to Oracle. Remove all views based on the data server from the meta view's participating views list first, and then wait for the join engine to finish before re-running the SQL commands. As a last resort, stop the join engine.
Oracle flow is failing because of objectclass violations.	Did you make a constructed attribute for Objectclass for your DB-based views?
Oracle flow is malfunctioning because of ALREADY_EXISTS errors and missing entries.	Are your DN mapping rules for DB-based views based on the Primary or Nominated Key(s)? The DN must be based on the Primary Key/Nominated Key when flowing from the meta view to the connector view. This is also recommended when flowing from the connector view to the meta view.
All modify operations on the Oracle connector view fail.	Did you duplicate mappings between DN Mapping and Attribute Flow for the Database Connector? You should not duplicate mappings. If you've mapped EMPNO to employeeNumber in attribute flow and then made your DN mapping rule look like: EMPNO=%mv.employeeNumber% the flow from the meta view to the connector view will be broken.
There is no flow to or from Oracle.	Did you change the structure of any of your instrumented Oracle tables, such as removing a column? If you change the structure of the table, such as deleting an instrumented column, the Database Connector will cease to function. You will need to uninstrument and reinstrument.

Table C-12 Problems with the Database Connector (*Continued*)

Problem	Suggested Action
There is no flow to or from Oracle, or you notice that the changelog is broken (no changes are being logged), or you see trigger-related error messages in Oracle.	<p>Did you run the same DBC SQL script twice? Ask this if the user tells you no flow to/from Oracle is happening or if they notice that the changelog is broken (no changes are being logged) or if they see trigger-related error messages in Oracle. If you run the same script twice, the triggers cease to function.</p> <p>Check whether the changelog database is running out of space. If so, ask your DBA to allocate more space for the changelog database. Also update the Flush Interval (DataServer - Oracle Changelog tab from within Sun ONE Meta-Directory console) in such a way to flush changelog database more frequently.</p>

Table C-13 Problems with the Novell Directory Connector

Problem	Suggested Action
You get an error (related to the creation of intermediate changelog database in MySQL database server) during instance creation.	Check if the value entered for MySQL Server Hostname is correct. Also check if it is possible to connect to MySQL server using the values entered for "MySQL DBA User" and "MySQL DBA Password", from the host on which the Meta-Directory Console is running.
You find that no data is flowing immediately after creation of connector instance.	Is your connector running? Please start the connector instance manually since it is not started automatically after a successful instance creation.
You find that the connector shuts down immediately after you start it.	Set the log-level to "Debug" and restart the connector. This time the log file would point you to the cause of shutdown when the connector shuts down.

Table C-13 Problems with the Novell Directory Connector (*Continued*)

Problem	Suggested Action
You find that the changes made in either of the trees in Novell Directory Server or the Connector View in iPlanet Directory Server didn't flow/get-synchronized.	The default schedule set on the creation of a connector's instance is set to 15 minutes. Please change the default value for schedule to a value that is appropriate to your deployment needs.
You observe that some entries are not flowing because of objectclass violations.	Is the "Attribute Flow" configuration specifying the attribute mappings complete? Did you miss any attribute that is marked as required/mandatory at the destination-end? Object class violations occur when all the required attributes are not mapped in the "Attribute Flow" configuration. Also make sure that the "Attribute Flow" configuration has mappings specified for the appropriate synchronization directions.
You find that the connector instance is not picking up your configuration changes.	Make sure that you restarted the connector instance after making the configuration changes. All configuration items other than those related to Logging are "static" and hence need a connector instance's restart for the configuration changes to be effective.
You observe that write-operations to Novell or iPlanet Directory Server are failing.	Check if the user ("ExternalLoginDN" or "DirectoryLoginDN") has appropriate LDAP write access.
You find that the connector does not start up after an error.	Increase the log-level for the connector instance to "Debug" and save it. Look at the status of the WINDOWS service for the connector instance. If it still showing the status as "Started", stop it manually and then restart the connector instance via the Meta-Directory Console.
You are trying to start the connector service on Windows, from the service-panel and it does not start successfully.	You can never start a connector from service panel without manually generating the start.conf file used by the connector service.

Table C-13 Problems with the Novell Directory Connector *(Continued)*

Problem	Suggested Action
<p>You delete the user objects in Novell Directory Server (that are owned by Connector View) that are already marked as members of a group object. This deletes the appropriate user-names from the members' list of the group object in Novell Directory Server. You expect that the ownership rule would add-back the users to Novell Directory Server and also update the members' list of the group object back to the old value(s). But you observe that the users get added-back the members' list remains in the changed state.</p>	<p>This behavior is due to the fact that Novell Directory Server updates the members' list dynamically based on the deletion of its member-user objects. So, the observed behavior is the expected behavior. You would need to add those members again to the group object in Novell Directory Server manually.</p>
<p>You face problems with synchronizing entries (end-to-end) between Novell Directory Server and Meta View.</p>	<p>While configuring the "Object Class Flow Rule", the value of the "Directory Naming Attribute" should be carefully selected based on the manner in which the DN of the entries in the Connector View get constructed. If the Connector View is configured with respect to the Join-Engine, then the contents of the DN rule(s) drive the selection of this "Directory Naming Attribute" for the flow between Novell Directory Server and the Connector View (in iPlanet Directory Server). i.e. If the MV->CV DN rule designates "cn" as the "Naming Attribute for Connector View entries", then "cn" (and not "uid") should be the value entered for "Directory Naming Attribute" when the "Object Class Mappings" are created. Hence, when data is flowed end-to-end between the Novell Directory Server and the Meta View, a typical mapping for flowing user-entries between the Novell Directory Server and the Connector View would look like "inetorgperson#cn <-> inetorgperson#cn" (instead of the default "inetorgperson#cn <-> inetorgperson#uid").</p>

Table C-14 Problems with the Lotus Notes Connector

Problem	Suggested Action
You get an error (related to the creation of intermediate changelog database in MySQL database server) during instance creation.	Check if the value entered for MySQL Server Hostname is correct. Also check if it is possible to connect to MySQL server using the values entered for "MySQL DBA User" and "MySQL DBA Password", from the host on which the Meta-Directory Console is running.
You find that no data is flowing immediately after creation of connector instance.	Is your connector running? Please start the connector instance manually since it is not started automatically after a successful instance creation.
You find that the connector shuts down immediately after you start it.	Set the log-level to "Debug" and restart the connector. This time the log file would point you to the cause of shutdown when the connector shuts down.
You find that the changes made in either of the Lotus Notes Server or the Connector View in iPlanet Directory Server didn't flow/get-synchronized.	The default schedule set on the creation of a connector's instance is set to 15 minutes. Please change the default value for schedule to a value that is appropriate to your deployment needs.
You observe that some entries are not flowing because of objectclass violations.	Is the "Attribute Flow" configuration specifying the attribute mappings complete? Did you miss any attribute that is marked as required/mandatory at the destination-end? Object class violations occur when all the required attributes are not mapped in the "Attribute Flow" configuration. Also make sure that the "Attribute Flow" configuration has mappings specified for the appropriate synchronization directions.

Table C-14 Problems with the Lotus Notes Connector *(Continued)*

Problem	Suggested Action
You find that the connector instance is not picking up your configuration changes.	Make sure that you restarted the connector instance after making the configuration changes. All configuration items other than those related to Logging are "static" and hence need a connector instance's restart for the configuration changes to be effective.
You observe that write-operations to Lotus Notes or iPlanet Directory Server are failing.	Check if the user ("ExternalLoginDN" or "DirectoryLoginDN") has appropriate LDAP write access.
You find that the connector does not start up after an error.	Increase the log-level for the connector instance to "Debug" and save it. Look at the status of the WINDOWS service for the connector instance. If it still showing the status as "Started", stop it manually and then restart the connector instance via the Meta-Directory Console.
You observe that some entries are not flowing because of objectclass violations.	Is the "Attribute Flow" configuration specifying the attribute mappings complete? Did you miss any attribute that is marked as required/mandatory at the destination-end? Object class violations occur when all the required attributes are not mapped in the "Attribute Flow" configuration. Also make sure that the "Attribute Flow" configuration has mappings specified for the appropriate synchronization directions.
You find that the connector instance is not picking up your configuration changes.	Make sure that you restarted the connector instance after making the configuration changes. All configuration items other than those related to Logging are "static" and hence need a connector instance's restart for the configuration changes to be effective.

Table C-14 Problems with the Lotus Notes Connector *(Continued)*

Problem	Suggested Action
You are trying to start the connector service on Windows, from the service-panel and it does not start successfully.	You can never start a connector from service panel without manually generating the start.conf file used by the connector service.
You face problems with synchronizing entries (end-to-end) between Lotus Notes Server and Meta View.	While configuring the "Object Class Flow Rule", the value of the "Directory Naming Attribute" should be carefully selected based on the manner in which the DN of the entries in the Connector View get constructed. If the Connector View is configured with respect to the Join-Engine, then the contents of the DN rule(s) drive the selection of this "Directory Naming Attribute" for the flow between Lotus Notes Server and the Connector View (in iPlanet Directory Server). i.e. If the MV->CV DN rule designates "cn" as the "Naming Attribute for Connector View entries", then "cn" (and not "uid") should be the value entered for "Directory Naming Attribute" when the "Object Class Mappings" are created. Hence, when data is flowed end-to-end between the Lotus Notes Server and the Meta View, a typical mapping for flowing user-entries between the Lotus Notes Server and the Connector View would look like "dominoperson#cn <-> inetorgperson#cn" (instead of the default "dominoperson#cn <-> inetorgperson#uid").
You find 'Javaser.exe - Unable to Locate DLL' error when the connector is started.	Make sure PATH env variable has notes client install location. If not, add notes client install location to global PATH env variable. For example, if lotus notes client is installed in c:\lotus\notes directory, add c:\lotus\notes to the PATH env variable."

Meta-Directory

Lists general troubleshooting tips for the Sun ONE Meta-Directory software

Table C-15 Problems with Sun ONE Meta-Directory

Problem	Suggested Action
The message DA_USER_TIMELIMIT_EXCEEDED appeared during the join process.	Is your data server search time-out parameter high enough?
The join engine is sluggish, and there's increased memory usage.	Is your data server poll interval high enough?
You are experiencing poor performance.	Are your join engine and/or console and/or Directory Server all on the same machine?
You are experiencing several "can't connect" errors, or time-outs.	Are all the machines reachable from one another? Ping all of the machines to make sure they can communicate with each other.
You are experiencing poor flow.	Do you see many errors in the Statistics window, or just a sudden stop? Many errors means faulty rules, and a sudden stop means corrupt data.
There is no data flow.	Make sure that both the join engine and connector are running.

Directory Server

lists general troubleshooting tips for Directory Server.

Table C-16 Problems with Directory Server

Problem	Suggested Action
No data is flowing.	Is your Directory Server running?
The Directory Server times out during large synchronizations.	If you're using Directory Server 4.x, make sure your ioblocktimeout parameter in slapd.conf set to a high enough value (180000000 or higher).
You are experiencing poor performance, especially during large synchronizations.	Make sure your Directory Server is properly tuned for writes.

Table C-16 Problems with Directory Server *(Continued)*

Problem	Suggested Action
You are experiencing poor performance, especially during large synchronizations, and errors such as DA_E_UNWILLING_TO_PERFORM, DA_E_USER_TIMELIMIT_EXCEEDED might appear, or other time-out messages might appear.	Did you add the indexes for the linkage attributes (mdslinktocv, etc.)?
The Directory Server disallows the addition of entries because of conflicting UIDs. You will see constraint violation errors.	Did you turn off the UID uniqueness plug-in?
You are experiencing poor performance and have already added the proper indexes for the linkage attributes.	Did you increase the allidsthreshold of the Directory Server?
You are experiencing poor performance and hear disk thrashing on the machine hosting the Directory Server.	Make sure your database cache is big enough to hold all the indexes.
You are experiencing poor performance and hear disk thrashing on the machine hosting the Directory Server, or you see the Directory Server warning at start-up or at the beginning of a database import about your cachesize/dbcachsize being too large for physical memory.	Make sure your Directory Server caches completely fit into physical memory. Do you have a 3:1 ratio of database to entry cache allocation? Are your calculations correct for determining the cache size? Did you factor in 25% memory overhead when computing cache size? Your database cache should not be configured for more than 1.6 gigs.
There are missing entries during the join process and/or time-out errors.	Are your Directory Server front-end settings too low? Check the limit, time-out, and so forth.
You see the following message: ldap_modify: No such attribute: additional info: attribute type is unknown. Cannot delete.	While loading the Meta-Directory schema to a Directory Server instance that does not contain the join engine and meta view configuration information, ldapmodify attempted to delete an entry that does not exist. When ldapmodify applied the Meta-Directory schema, it attempted to delete the attribute type before a new one was added.

Error Messages

This appendix provides a listing of primary error messages for the join engine and Universal Text Connector, along with causes and solutions. The messages are generated to log files.

This appendix contains the following sections:

- Join Engine Messages
 - Oracle Database Connector
- Universal Connector Messages
 - NT Domain Connector
 - Active Directory Connector
 - Microsoft Exchange Connector
- Novell and Notes Connector Error Messages

Join Engine Messages

The table below provides a list of join engine error messages arranged in alphabetical order. Oracle database Connector error messages are also included within this section. The messages are generated to logs found at the following location:

```
NETSITE_ROOT/join-engine/logs
```

Message	Message Type	Cause and Solution
DA_S_TIMELIMIT_EXCEEDED	Warning	The search operation could not be completed within the maximum time limit. Go to Configuration > Meta-Directory > Data Servers > Tuning and increase value of "Maximum Operation result time" parameter
DA_S_SIZELIMIT_EXCEEDED	Warning	The search found more than the maximum number of results. Go to Directory Server->Configuration->Performance and increase the number of entries specified at "Size Limit" parameter
DA_E_NO_SUCH_OBJECT	Error/Warning	The entry specified in the request does not exist. There are some situations where this message does not indicate an error. For instance during DCNS polling, a search is done for the lastchangenumber + 1 at regular intervals, which returns this error if the changenumber does not exist, which does not indicate an error.

Message	Message Type	Cause and Solution
DA_E_UNWILLING_TO_PERFORM	Error	<p>Indicates that the LDAP server cannot process the request because of server-defined restrictions. The possible reasons for this error message are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If the server is unable to sort the results. This could be prevented by adding the required indexes as mentioned in Directory Server Performance Tuning for Meta-Directory in the Sun ONE Meta-Directory Deployment Guide. - modRDN operation failed. If you rename an entry and additionally move the entry under a new parent, the LDAP protocol command to do so must specify the "newsuperior" or the DN of the parent. - The ldbm database plug-in did not load properly. - The add entry request violates the server's structure rules. - The modify attribute request specifies attributes that users cannot modify. - Password restrictions prevent the action. - Connection restrictions prevent the action.
DA_E_OBJECT_CLASS_VIOLATION	Error	<p>An object class violation occurred when the LDAP server checked the data sent by the client against the server-side schema (e.g. a "must" attribute was missing in the entry data).</p>
DA_S_NO_RESULTS_RETURNED	Information	<p>Indicates that a result code was not returned, instead an entry/search referral was returned.</p>
DA_E_BAD_RETRY_TIMES_SYNTAX	Error	<p>The syntax used to specify the retry time schedule was incorrect. Go to Configuration > Meta-Directory > Data Servers > Tuning. Correct the value specified for the Retry Intervals attribute.</p>

Message	Message Type	Cause and Solution
DA_E_USER_TIMELIMIT_EXCEEDED	Error	A search in the Directory Server has timed out. Go to Configuration > Meta-Directory > Data Servers > Tuning. Increase the value in the Maximum Operation Result Time field. If the time-out continues, change the values in the retry fields.
DA_E_USER_RETRYLIMIT_EXCEEDED	Error	Indicates either the "Maximum Number of Retries" tuning parameter was not configured, or the server could not be contacted even after the specified number of retries.
MDS_S_ENTRY_ALREADY_EXISTS	Error	Indicates that since the join rules did not turn up with a matching candidate for the source entry, a new entry was to be created, but the DN Mapping rules have come up with a pre-existing candidate of their own, and since there were no join rules then we consider this as a failure to identify a suitable entry to join to.
MDS_S_INSUFFICIENT_CAPABILITIES	Error	The configured join engine capabilities are prohibiting the requested operation from proceeding. Add more join engine capabilities for the operation you are attempting to perform.
MDS_S_DN_MAP_FAILED	Error	<p>This error occurs when</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -No DN Mapping ruleset has been specified for the entry -there was an error in obtaining the handle to the Rule set -No applicable rules within the ruleset for the entry.

Message	Message Type	Cause and Solution
DCNS_E_TOO_LATE	Error	<p>Indicates the following scenarios:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">-the specified changenumber could not be found in the change logs-the last sync point was not greater than the first change number or the last sync point was greater than the last changenumber thereby resulting in a mismatch.-Reset from the console the sync points stored in the Sun ONE Meta-Directory configuration.-The changelog trimming has occurred-You may have started the join engine without enabling the changelog.-You enabled the changelog and restarted the Directory Server, but did not subsequently start the join engine. <p>For the above two cases, after enabling the changelog, restart the Directory Server, stop the join engine, restart the Sun ONE Console, then start the join engine.</p>

Universal Connector Messages

The table below provides a list of Universal Connector error messages arranged in alphabetical order. These error messages also apply for NT Domain, Active Directory and Exchange Connectors. The messages are generated to logs found at the following locations:

```
NETSITE_ROOT/utc-ViewName/logs
NETSITE_ROOT/adc-ViewName/logs
NETSITE_ROOT/exc-ViewName/logs
NETSITE_ROOT/ntdc-ViewName/logs
```

Table D-1 Universal Connector Error Messages

Message	Cause and Solution
Delta modified Perl address record unapplicable, id 'utcuser1', DN 'cn=utcuser1,ou=CV2'	The entry 'cn=utcuser1,ou=CV2' was detected as unchanged. No action is required.
Directory delta determination postponed pending active delta processing	For flow control, the current synchronization cycle has been skipped because the delta queue has reached its limit. No action is required.
DraDua PerlDra LDAP List error 32 'No such object'	This is usually not an error. It is a generic message indicating that the LDAP search could not return the specified object. Check the log messages in the same area to determine which entry search is causing the 'No such object' error.
Local delta determination postponed pending active delta processing	For flow control, the current synchronization cycle has been skipped because the delta queue has reached its limit. No action is required.
Local delta determination postponed until sync time	The time has not yet arrived for synchronization. No action is required.
Task '1' invalid Perl record index 'xxx', cannot process	The index value the Perl script returned for the Perl record is invalid. Check your Perl script for errors.

Table D-1 Universal Connector Error Messages

Message	Cause and Solution
Unable to initialize host system. Shutting down...	This message usually indicates that the Perl script you specified for the connector is invalid. Check the file path, and also check for syntax errors in your Perl script.

Novell and Notes Connector Error Messages

The table below provides a list of common errors messages for Lotus Notes and Novell Directory connectors. The messages are generated to logs found at the following locations:

NETSITE_ROOT/ndc-ViewName/logs
NETSITE_ROOT/notes-ViewName/logs

Message	Cause and Solution
"Error in initialising the connector. Please make sure that the attribute mappings are proper. Exiting."	This error message would get printed if an "Attribute Flow" was created and was not saved properly. Recreate the "Attribute Flow" and save it again.
"Error in initialising the connector. Please make sure that the object class mappings are proper. Exiting."	This error message would get printed if an "Object Class Flow" was created and was not saved properly. Recreate the "Object Class Flow" and save it again.

Message	Cause and Solution
"Error in initializing the connector."	<p>This error message would get printed if the connector instance's initialization fails due to one of the following root causes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- The configuration for "Attribute Flow" and "Object Class Flow" are not defined properly. Define proper rules at the Novell/Notes Directory connector-type level and apply them to the Novell/Notes Directory connector instance you are running.- Failure to connect to external data source (Novell/Notes Directory Server), intermediate changelog database (MySQL database server) or iPlanet Directory Server. Verify the bind username and password entered for iPlanet Directory server and external database. Start the iPlanet Directory server, Novell/Notes Directory server and mysql server, if they are not running already.- Version of iPlanet Directory Server used is < V 5.0.- iPlanet Directory Server's Retro-Changelog plugin is not enabled. The connector needs it for change-detection in the Directory to External synchronization cycle. Enable it via the iPlanet Directory Server console.
"Error in initialising the connector. Please make sure that the synchronization directions are set."	<p>This error message would get printed if the value for "TaskMode" is not valid. Set a valid value for "TaskMode" for the connector instance, from the "General" tab in the Meta-Directory Console.</p>

Message	Cause and Solution
<p>"Error in initializing the connector. Unable to load the main connector class."</p>	<p>This error message would get printed if a custom connector is developed using the new connector framework and the main connector class (that must implement the "IConnector" interface) is not present in the CLASSPATH. Ensure that the class file for the custom ConnectorBase is present in the CLASSPATH by updating the "jconnect.jar" JAR file present under NetsiteRoot/bin/ndc50/bin.</p>
<p>"Error in initializing the connector. Unable to load the boot configuration file."</p>	<p>This error message gets printed when the boot-configuration-file - "start.conf" is not created on start-up, for the connector instance. Ensure that the "start.conf" file gets created successfully by the administration CGI script - "start.pl". This file gets deleted by the connector once it starts-up successfully.</p>
<p>"Fatal error in initializing the connector. Engine is stopping..."</p>	<p>This error message gets printed when any of the above mentioned error cases prevent the connector from starting up successfully. The connector prints this message before stopping/shutting-down.</p>
<p>"Error in performing change-detection."</p>	<p>This error message would get printed if an error occurs while detecting the changes in External to Directory OR Directory to External synchronization cycle. Exact cause for the error will be present in the log file if the log-level is set to "Debug".</p>

Message	Cause and Solution
"Network Error while communicating with iPlanet Directory Server."	This error message would get printed if the iPlanet Directory Server hosting the connector view is not running. Start the iPlanet Directory Server server if it is not running already.
"Error in updating the intermediate changelog database while handling a normal connector shutdown."	This error message would get printed if MySQL server is not running when the connector is shutdown. Start the MySQL server if it is not running already.
"Error in updating the intermediate changelog database while handling the previous abnormal connector shutdown."	This error message would get printed if MySQL server is not running when the connector starts up again after a previous abnormal shutdown. Start the MySQL server if the server is not running already.
"Error in updating the intermediate changelog database for the asynchronous add delta."	This error message would get printed if MySQL server is not running. Start the MySQL server if it is not running already.
"Error while updating the connector configuration in the global configuration directory."	This error message would get printed if the configuration directory server instance is not running. Start the iPlanet Directory server instance that stores the connector configuration.
"Error in connecting to the global configuration directory."	This error message would also get printed if the configuration directory server instance is not running. Start the iPlanet Directory server instance that stores the connector configuration.

Message	Cause and Solution
"Error in the creation of deltalist from the ChangelogTable."	This error message would get printed if the connector cannot get the required data from the ChangelogTable in the MySQL database server. Check if the privileges on this table for the changelog user were changed after the connector instance creation. Start the mysql server if it is not running already.
"Error in creating delta list out of intermediate changelog database."	This error message would get printed if the connector cannot get the required data from the ChangelogTable in the MySQL database server. Check if the privileges on this table for the changelog user were changed after the connector instance creation. Start the mysql server if it is not running already.
"Error in creating delta list out of intermediate changelog database."	This error message would get printed if the connector cannot get the required data from the ChangelogTable in the MySQL database server. Check if the privileges on this table for the changelog user were changed after the connector instance creation. Start the mysql server if it is not running already.
"Exceeded log limit. Please check up your settings for RollOverDays and MaxLogFileSize."	This error message would get printed if the "LogRetentionDays" setting does not allow deletion of a log file and maximum disk space allocated for logging (via "LogTotalMaxKBytes") is over. Remove old log files OR increase the disk space allocated for log OR Change the "LogRetentionDays" setting so that old log files are automatically removed.

Message	Cause and Solution
"Failed to retrieve entries from the root suffix <root-suffix-value> in the LDAP data source."	This error message would get printed if either the external (Novell/Notes Directory Server) or directory (iPlanet Directory Server) are not reachable. Ensure that the LDAP server is running.
"Failed to load the database driver for intermediate data source."	This error message would get printed if the database driver class file is not found.
"Attempts to connect to the intermediate database failed."	This error message would get printed if the MySQL database server is not reachable or running. Start the MySQL database server if it is not running already.
"Failed to cleanup ChangelogTable."	This error message would get printed if the connector cannot access the required data from the ChangelogTable in the MySQL database server. Check if the privileges on this table for the changelog user were changed after the connector instance creation. Start the MySQL server if it is not running already.
"Failed to create ChangelogTable in the intermediate changelog database."	This error message would get printed if there are insufficient privileges assigned to the database-administrator-user attempting to create this table in the intermediate changelog database. Check the privileges of the database-administrator-user attempting to create this table. Start the MySQL server if it is not running already.

Message	Cause and Solution
"Failed to create ImageTable in the intermediate changelog database."	This error message would get printed if there are insufficient privileges assigned to the database-administrator-user attempting to create this table in the intermediate changelog database. Check the privileges of the database-administrator-user attempting to create this table. Start the MySQL server if it is not running already.
"Failed to drop ImageTable from the intermediate changelog database."	This error message would get printed if there are insufficient privileges assigned to the database-administrator-user attempting to drop this table from the intermediate changelog database. Check the privileges of the database-administrator-user attempting to drop this table. Start the MySQL server if it is not running already.
"Failed to drop ChangelogTable from the intermediate changelog database."	This error message would get printed if there are insufficient privileges assigned to the database-administrator-user attempting to drop this table from the intermediate changelog database. Check the privileges of the database-administrator-user attempting to drop this table. Start the MySQL server if it is not running already.

Message	Cause and Solution
"Failed to cleanup ImageTable."	This error message would get printed if the connector cannot access the required data from the ImageTable in the MySQL database server. Check if the privileges on this table for the changelog user were changed after the connector instance creation. Start the MySQL server if it is not running already.
"Failed to connect to the LDAP data source with Hostname :<hostNameValue> and Port : <portNumberValue>."	This error message would get printed if there is a failure in connecting to external data source (Novell/Notes Directory Server) or iPlanet Directory Server. Verify the bind username and password entered for iPlanet Directory server and external data source. Start the iPlanet Directory server or Novell/Notes Directory server, if they are not running already.
"Failed to add the entry to the LDAP data source."	This error message would get printed if there is a failure in creation of a new entry in external data source (Novell/Notes Directory Server) or iPlanet Directory Server. This could be because of object class violation. Ensure that all the required/mandatory attributes are mapped via the "Attribute Flow" configuration rule. Check if the user ("ExternalLoginDN" or "DirectoryLoginDN") has appropriate LDAP write access.
"Failed to get the command-implementation mapping from the configuration."	This error message would get printed if any custom management commands are implemented but are not specified properly in configuration.

Message	Cause and Solution
"Failed to get the command-implementation mapping from the configuration for command - <commandName>."	This error message would get printed if the class file for the custom management command implementation is not specified properly in the configuration.
"Unable to load class <className>."	This error message would get printed if the class file for the custom management command implementation cannot be loaded. Make sure the class file is present in the classpath by updating the "jconnect.jar" JAR file present under "NetsiteRoot/bin/ndc50/bin".
"Unable to initiate refresh operation."	This error message would get printed if either of the LDAP servers (Novell/Notes or iPlanet Directory Server) and/or MySQL server are not running when a REFRESH operation is performed. Start the relevant server if it is not running already.

Data Conversion

This appendix describes the usage of the tool provided for converting data from the UTC Data Exchange Format (UDEF) to the LDAP Data Interchange Format (LDIF) and from the LDIF to the UDEF.

This appendix contains the following sections:

- Need for the tool
- Setting the Environment Variables
- usage
- Known Issues & Limitations

Need for the tool

Universal Text Connector (UTC) for Meta Directory 5.1 creates an output ldif file for a data flow from Connector View in UDEF. UDEF does not comply with the standard LDIF (RFC 2849). As a result the ldif file created by UTC can not be directly imported by the directory server or it can not be used with ldapmodify to update the LDAP data source. Also the UTC can interpret only UDEF data and it does not understand the standard LDIF data. Therefore the tool is needed for automatically converting the data between these two formats.

Setting the Environment Variables

This section describes the environment settings required for running the tool. It can be run in either the case where Meta-Directory and Directory Server have been installed on the same or separate machines. Set the environment to run the scripts from command line, as follows:

Windows machines:

```
set path= <NETSITE_ROOT>\lib\nsPerl5.004_04\bin;%path
```

Solaris machines

For csh:

```
% setenv PATH <NETSITE_ROOT>/lib/nsPerl5.004_04/bin:$PATH
```

For ksh/bash:

```
$ export PATH=<NETSITE_ROOT>/lib/nsPerl5.004_04/bin:$PATH
```


Replace <NETSITE_ROOT> with the actual location where the Meta-Directory server is installed.

Once the above path is set, you are ready to run the scripts.

usage

There are 2 perl scripts (ldif2udef.pl and udef2ldif.pl) which are shipped along with the Sun ONE Meta-Directory 5.1. After the installation of the Sun ONE Meta-Directory 5.1 these scripts will be available in the <NETSITE_ROOT>/bin/meta50/bin/ directory. You may run the scripts from the same location or copy it to another convenient location.

Converting LDIF data to UDEF data:

The perl script ldif2udef.pl converts LDIF data to UDEF data.

usage:

```
ldif2udef.pl -i <input file name> -o <output file name>
```

For example:

```
ldif2udef.pl -i ldiffile.ldif -o ldiflikefile.ldif
```

Where <input file name> is the absolute path for the file containing LDIF data to be converted to the UDEF and <output file name> is the absolute path for the file to be created which will contain UDEF data.

Converting UDEF data to LDIF data:

The perl script udef2ldif.pl converts UDEF data to LDIF data.

usage:

```
udef2ldif.pl -i <input file name> -o <output file name>
```

For example:

```
udef2ldif.pl -i ldiflikefile.ldif -o ldiffile.ldif
```

Where <input file name> is the absolute path for the file containing UDEF data to be converted to the LDIF and <output file name> is the absolute path for the file to be created which will contain LDIF data.

NOTE: It is not necessary to use the nsperl to run above perl scripts. One can also use perl to run these scripts.

Known Issues & Limitations

- This tool has been written specially keeping in mind the requirements of the Universal Text Connector (UTC) and doesn't provide a support for the LDAP operations other than those supported by UTC. Also, the tool does not support some of the data formats which are not understood by the UTC. Some such non-supported operations and data formats are listed below:
 - a. modrdn operation is not supported.
 - b. modification of the type add is treated as modification of the type replace by "ldif2udef.pl". warning will be displayed for the same. For Example,

```
changetype: modify
add: postaladdress
postaladdress: 123 Anystreet Sunnyvale, CA 94086
```

will be treated as follows:

```
changetype: modify
replace: postaladdress
postaladdress: 123 Anystreet Sunnyvale, CA 94086
```

- c. UTC expects value for binary attributes in base64 encoded format. Value in the form of URL for the binary attribute is not supported. Actual base64 encoded value should be provided in the input file.
- This tool doesn't do the DN mapping. ldif2udef.pl doesn't replace external top level DN with UTC top level DN and udef2ldif.pl also doesn't replace UTC top level DN with the external top level DN. User has to take care of putting proper top level DN for the entries either in input file or output file.

- For DN containing UTF8 data, UTC expects the DN value to be escaped using \xx notation (RFC 2253). This tool does not do it by itself. User has to take care of putting UTF8 DN in proper format in input file.

Glossary

This appendix provides a listing of commonly used words:

Active Directory Connector `adc.ini` Provides bi-directional synchronization of Active Directory user and group data into its connector view.

AD Active Directory

ACI Access control instruction (see iPlanet Directory Server 5.1 Administrator's Guide for details)

ADSI Active Directory Server Interface. Sun ONE Meta-Directory 5.1 Supports ADSI 2.5 See also <http://www.microsoft.com/windows2000/techinfo/howitworks/activedirectory/adsilinks.asp>

Attribute flow rules There are five types of rules: join rules, attribute flow rules, DN mapping rules, filters and attribute construction rules. Attribute Flow rules allow you to map attributes between a connector view and a meta view.

Attribute construction rules There are five types of rules: join rules, attribute flow rules, DN mapping rules, filters and attribute construction rules. A constructed attribute is an attribute name and its value created from information in a source entry. Once created, the constructed attribute will show up as an attribute choice during the creation of attribute flow rules.

BDC Backup Domain Controller

Cascading Meta Views Cascading Meta View set up is one where data from various SUN ONE meta-Directory installations get synchronised into one single repository.

CCS Stands for Coded Character Set which is a well-defined mapping from integer numbers to abstract characters.

changelog Is a mechanism for detecting change in a data source. See Retro change log and changelog discussed in the Sun ONE Meta-Directory 5.1 Deployment Guide.

Charset A digital representation of text.

CN Common Name

CSN Change Sequence Number. In a multi-mastered environment, a client will typically modify the contents of an entry at one of the several masters. Around the same time, another client may modify the same entry at a different master. At some later point in time, the master (supplier) servers and the replicas will attempt to reconcile the changes in directory contents. A URP (Update Resolution Procedure) algorithm is then used to determine the correct ordering of various operations. This URP algorithm uses CSNs to determine the ordering of the operations. In a distributed environment (such as multi-mastered) replication, CSNs provide a sense of global logical time and hence a basis for ordering operations which have been initially performed at different servers.

Connectors Direct and Indirect iPlanet Directory Server 4.1x and 5.x and an Oracle database accessible using Oracle Call Interface have direct connections to the join engine. Because the join engine understands LDAP, it can directly read or write any entry stored on an LDAP-based Directory Server. On the other hand, in order to read and write to an entry stored within Oracle's SQL database, the join engine uses the Database connector plug-in to provide direct, two-way access. (Because the Database Connector is a join engine plug-in as opposed to a connector outside the join engine, it is considered a direct connector.)

Indirect connectors are used to transport entries stored in external data sources that use protocol not directly accessible by the join engine. The indirect connectors manage the process, transforming the data using rules and filters. (The indirect connector rules include Attribute Flow Rules, Default Attribute Value Rules and Filter Rules.) They create a replica image of the external data source in an instance of the Sun ONE Meta-Directory Server (Connector View).

Connector View Refers to a data source that is synchronized with the meta view via the Join Engine. A connector view is an LDAP representation of data that resides in an external source.

CSV Comma Separated Values

CV A connector view is an LDAP representation of data that resides in an external source. Connector views provide LDAP-ready information to the join engine, which uses this information to build the meta view.

DIT Directory Information Tree

Data Source Is some source of Data. Data from a Data Source will conform to a particular Model, which itself will be expressed in a Meta Model different Data Sources have different capabilities. Some can generate Events and perform their own Change Detection, while some require Change Detection and Event Generation to be performed on their behalf.

Directory Server Refers to an installed instance of iPlanet Directory Server

DCNS Directory Change Notification Server. See also Join Engine.

Database Connector Provides bi-directional synchronization between Oracle and the meta view.

DN Distinguished Name

DN rules There are five types of rules: join rules, attribute flow rules, DN mapping rules, filters and attribute construction rules. Distinguished Name (DN) mapping rules are used as guidelines to compose a DN within the target view for the replicated entry.

DSML Directory Services Markup Language

External data source Refers to any user data that originates outside of the core Meta-Directory components, whether the data is coming from another database, directory server, data file, or other source of data.

filters There are five types of rules: join rules, attribute flow rules, DN mapping rules, filters and attribute construction rules. An indirect connector uses filtering rules to selectively exclude entries from the synchronization process.

Fix-it Tool Helps you to create or delete manual links between entries when automated linking breaks.

iPlanet Meta Directory iMD refers to iPlanet Meta Directory and any installed instances of the iPlanet Meta-Directory software. This is the old name for iPlanet Meta-Directory 5.0 that has now been superseded by Sun ONE Meta-Directory 5.1.

ISO8859-1 A CCS which supports characters needed for writing Western Europe languages, in addition to US-ASCII characters. A member of ISO 8859 family of character codes.

ISO8859-15 A member of ISO 8859 family of character codes, which supports the Euro symbol.

Join Engine The join engine is responsible for directing the flow and synchronization of data between one or more connector views and the meta view.

Join rule There are five types of rules: join rules, attribute flow rules, DN mapping rules, filters and attribute construction rules. Join rules manage the manipulation of data from the connector view to the meta view.

LDAP Lightweight Directory Access Protocol. See RFC 2251.

LDIF LDAP Data Interchange Format. An LDIF file is a text version of LDAP data.

MDS Meta-Directory Services is an abbreviation commonly used within attributes.

Meta View Refers to a sub tree in a directory server that is the final aggregate view of all connector views in a Meta Directory deployment. See also MV

Master Refers to the read/write instance of a directory server environment. In most cases Master is used in conjunction with the Meta View.

MV Meta View. The meta view is a unified view of entries from one or more connector views; it represents the result of the join process. See also MetaView

MMR Multi Master Replication. Refer to the Sun ONE Meta-Directory Deployment Guide.

NETSITE_ROOT The installation Directory for Sun ONE Meta-Directory

NDS Novell Directory Server. Sun ONE Meta-Directory 5.1 supports the Novell Directory Connector.

NIS Network Information Services

NT Microsoft Windows NT 4.0. Sun ONE meta-Directory supports the synchronisation of users and groups from NT domain via NT Domain Connector.

NVP Name Value Pair. A UTC can read NVP formatted data.

OCI library Oracle Call Interface Library, required by the Oracle Direct Connector.

OID Object Identifier. An implementation-specific integer or pointer that uniquely identifies an object.

Participating View In order for a connector view to be accessed by the meta view it must be added as a participating view and configured to participate in the join process. Once a connector view becomes a participating view and is enabled, data can flow bi-directionally between that view and the meta view.

PDC Primary Domain Controller used on Windows network.

Query Tool A tool used by an administrator to generate many types of searches

Retro Changelog plug-in The plug-in that, when enabled, writes entry for a change made in the Directory Server in the cn=changelog sub tree.

Root DSE A Root DSE is an entry that contains information specific to the directory server. In a directory tree, the root of the tree is the root DSE. DSE stands for DSA-specific entry. A DSA is a directory system agent, which is an X.500 term for a directory server. You can retrieve the root DSE of iPlanet Directory Server 5.1 with the following operation : ldapsearch -h <host> -p <port> -b "" -s base "objectclass=*".

Ruleset A rule set contains an ordered group of configured rules which are sequentially tested until either one of two things occur:

An individual rule identifies an entry

All rules fail and the entry is not passed

Rules A configured rule consists of one or more of these three operator strings:

Optional Token Assignments (Format Operator)

Selection Criteria (Requirements Operator)

Distinguished Name Construction/Join Filter/Attribute Construction (Substitution Operator)

SAM Security Accounts Manager on Windows 2000/NT platform.

Schema Something that formally describes the abstract structure of a set of data. An XML-schema is a document that describes the valid format of an XML data-set. This definition include what elements are (and are not) allowed at any point; what the attributes for any element may be; the number of occurrences of elements; etc.

Server Group Sun ONE Console uses server groups to represent the different sets of Sun ONE servers and services. Consult the Console chapter within this guide for more information about this.

task.cfg Text configuration file used to describe data that you want to flow into and out of the connector view. You must customize this file for each external data source you want to synchronize with your Meta-Directory views. See also UTC.

template.pl Perl script that implements the interface between the script and the Universal Text Connector. See also UTC,

textparser.pm Perl module that contains a generic set of routines for parsing files. See also UTC.

Traverse The Traverse option allows you to choose whether to scan entries in the Meta-View or the Connector view.

UID User Identifier

universal.pm Perl module that contains the main engine for interpreting user settings in the configuration file. See also UTC.

Update Resolution Procedure (URP) The process by which update conflicts are detected and resolved. The update resolution policy determines the method used to resolve update conflicts. Consistent application of the same URP across all cooperating servers guarantees that the system, after synchronization, will eventually reach a consistent state, in which all servers contain the same data.

Update Conflict An update conflict arises when changes made by clients at different updateable servers affect either the same attribute values of an entry or the name of the entry in such a way that the eventual state of the system depends on the order in which the updates are applied.

upgrade.pl Is a tool for upgrading from one version of Meta-Directory to another.

US-ASCII A CCS with a 7 bit code where the code numbers range from 0-127

UTC Universal Text Connector. A framework using which the majority of indirect connectors like Active Directory, NT Domain , Exchange connectors have been developed with Sun ONE Meta-Directory 5.1.

UTF-8 A /Unicode transformation format/ (UTF) is an algorithmic mapping from every Unicode scalar value to a unique byte sequence. UTF-8 is a standard 8bit transformation format. Sun ONE Meta-directory now supports this encoding..

UTP The Universal Text Parser is a set of text file parsers and generators that are used with the UTC to make certain text files [currently Comma-Separated Values (CSV) files, LDAP Data Interchange Format (LDIF) files and Name-Value Pair (NVP) files] compatible with the connector view.

View In joining data, Meta-Directory lets you view information in two ways, in connector views and in meta views. A connector view displays data from an external data source. A meta view displays integrated data from a number of connector views.

XML eXtensible Markup Language. It is called extensible because it is not a fixed format like HTML (a single, predefined markup language). Instead, XML is actually a 'metalanguage' --a language for describing other languages--which lets you design your own customized markup languages for limitless different types of documents.

WINDOWS1252 Similar to ISO8859-1 but uses the reserved code positions 128-159 of ISO8859-1 for printable characters. It also supports Euro character.

A

- access permissions, setting 455
- accessing data servers 449
- Active Directory Connector
 - adding as participating view 224, 285, 311, 357
 - adding connector view instance 220, 278
 - complete attribute set 226
 - configuring attribute flow 239
 - configuring attribute flow automatically 227
 - configuring attribute flow manually 228, 288
 - configuring default attribute rules 240, 299
 - configuring filters 240, 299
 - configuring instances 227, 241, 288, 300
 - configuring participating connector view 225
 - configuring rules 226, 287
 - creating a user 125, 225
 - data flow for group entries 237, 298
 - data flow for user entries 295
 - default schema 226
 - definition 29
 - installation prerequisites 220, 278
 - installing 238, 298
 - installing the ADSI package 220, 278, 306, 350
 - locating adc.ini config file 222, 282
 - logs 234, 293
 - mapping attributes 229, 289
 - minimal attribute set 226
 - minimum configuration attributes 228
 - modifying user 127, 226
 - monitoring 234, 293
 - overview 147
 - providing authorization 225, 285, 310, 356
 - relationship to Universal Connector 160
 - restarting connector instance 137, 230, 291
 - restarting instances 242, 301
 - setting config parameters automatically 220, 279
 - setting config parameters manually 222, 282

- adc.ini config file, Active Directory 222, 282
- Add Attribute Mappings dialog box 96
- adding
 - connector view instance for Active Directory Connector 220, 278
 - connector view instance for Database Connector 259, 269
 - connector view instances 120
 - DN rules 107
 - entry filter to subtree 104
 - external attributes for connectors 171
 - new attribute flow rules 94
 - new data servers 450
 - new database server, Database Connector 247
 - participating connector view, Database Connector 262
 - participating view for Database Connector 269
 - participating views 36, 128
 - subtree filters 104
- adding instance as participating view
 - Active Directory Connector 224, 285, 311, 357
 - NT Domain Connector 196
- Administration Server 22
 - HTTP 58
 - starting 33
- Advanced Schedule Options dialog box 167
- altering class properties for members 439
- assigning
 - attribute flow rules to rule sets 98
 - DN rules to rule sets 109
 - member to rule set 87
 - rules to constructed attributes 91
- atomic rules 36, 93
- attribute conditions for selection criteria 79
- Attribute Construction window 90, 94, 103, 106, 450
- attribute flow rules
 - adding new rules 94
 - assigning rules to rule sets 98
 - atomic 93
 - attribute mappings 95
 - attribute-level granularity 149
 - changing configurations 152
 - configuring for connectors 149
 - constructing for Oracle database 51
 - creating for Database Connector 270
 - creating new rule sets 98
 - creating, example of 47
 - default 93
 - deleting 98

- deleting rule sets 99
- deleting rules from rule sets 99
- editing 97
- entry-level granularity 149
- granularity, definition 148
- indirect connectors 148
- mapping definition 148
- mapping, example of 44
- mappings for connectors 150
- overview 93
- ownership, definition 149
- reverse rules 52
- troubleshooting 486
- viewing a summary 99
- attribute flow summary 99
- Attribute Flow Summary dialog box 99
- Attribute Flow window, connectors 149
- attribute mappings 95
- attribute-level granularity 149
- attributes
 - constructing, example of 44
 - for group entries
 - NT Domain Connector 212
 - for user entries
 - NT Domain Connector 208
 - UID uniqueness 479
- Attributes window, connectors 171
- automated restart
 - UNIX 401
 - Windows NT 400
- automated restart with high security
 - Windows NT 401

B

- Binary Attribute window, data servers 454
- breaking links
 - connector views 405
 - meta view 405

C

- Capabilities window, participating views 132
- CGI scripts 441
- changelog
 - creating 163
 - definition 74
 - Enable Changelog Dialog 74
 - tables 50
 - tablespace, creating 258
- Changelog window, Database Connector 251
- changing
 - instrumentation 272
 - nominated keys, Database Connector 250
 - user credentials, Database Connector 250
- Chapter Single Template 467, 475, 503, 519, 525
- checking operational status 400, 477
 - connectors 406
 - join engine 404
 - participating view 404, 407
- Columns tab, Database Connector 249
- combining requirements operators 463
- command-line options, Meta-Admin Tool 443
- comma-separated values
 - Universal Text Parser 179, 180
- configuration script for Database Connector 269
- Configuration window, participating views 129
- configuring
 - attribute flow
 - Active Directory Connector 239
 - NT Domain Connector 215
 - attribute flow automatically
 - Active Directory Connector 227
 - attribute flow for connectors 149
 - attribute flow manually
 - Active Directory Connector 228, 288
 - attribute flow rules, Oracle database 51
 - attributes for log files (connectors) 168
 - attributes, example of 44
 - changing for attribute flow 152
 - connector instance 164
 - connector instances
 - Active Directory Connector 227, 241, 288, 300
 - NT Domain Connector 218
 - connector rules
 - Active Directory Connector 226, 287

- connector rules for NT Domain Connector 197
- connector views, Database Connector 264
- data server
 - Database Connector 244
- default attribute rules
 - Active Directory Connector 240, 299
 - NT Domain Connector 216
- filters
 - Active Directory Connector 240, 299
 - NT Domain Connector 216
- join process rules, example 43
- join rules, example of 53
- log file preferences 415
- Oracle database as data server, example of 50
- participating connector view
 - Active Directory Connector 225
 - Database Connector 272
 - NT Domain Connector 197
- participating views 129
- schedule for connectors 166
- connector instance
 - removing 164
 - restarting 174
- connector instances
 - configuring 164
- connector view instances
 - adding for Database Connector 269
- connector views
 - adding instance for Database Connector 259
 - adding instances 120
 - adding participating view for Database Connector 262
 - adding participating views 128
 - associating external data sources to 34
 - breaking links 405
 - checking status 477
 - configuring for Database Connector 264
 - configuring participating views 129
 - controlling data flow 132
 - creating 35
 - creating LDAP access filters 136
 - enabling 37
 - flowing LDIF data 43
 - mapping LDAP attributes to, example of 47
 - overview 30, 119
 - ownership of entries 131
 - participating view definition 119
 - participating views, overview 127

- providing description 123
- refreshing 37, 139, 140, 405
- removing instances 122
- removing participating view for Database Connector 264
- removing participating views 129
- scheduling participating view refreshes 133
- starting 35
- tracking flow of information 478
- troubleshooting 487
- validating links 405
- verifying proper configuration with mdsEntityOwner 476

connectors

- Active Directory, overview 147
- adding external attributes 171
- adding new filters 155
- attribute flow rules 148
- checking operational status 400, 406
- configuring attributes for log files 168
- configuring default attribute values 153
- configuring schedule 166
- default attribute value rules 148, 153
- direct connectors, overview 28
- direct, overview 146
- filter rules 148, 154
- function of direct connectors 31
- function of indirect connectors 31
- indirect connector rules 34
- indirect connectors, overview 28
- indirect rules 147
- indirect, definition 146
- NT Domain, overview 146
- refreshing 407
- specifying how updates are handled 165
- troubleshooting 489
- Universal Text Parser, overview 146
- Universal, overview 146

connectorutils.pm 180

consoles

- Console menu 64
- Edit menu 65
- Help menu 67
- invoking 58
- iPlanet Directory Server 62
- menus, description of 64
- Object menu 66
- Sun ONE Meta-Directory 63
- Sun ONEConsole 58

- Tools menu 67
- View menu 65
- constraint violations, UID uniqueness 479
- constructed attribute rules
 - creating for Database Connector 270
 - troubleshooting 487
- constructed attributes
 - assigning rules to 91
 - creating 90
 - deleting attributes 93
 - deleting rules 93
 - editing rules 92
 - overview 89
- constructing attributes, example of 44
- Content Selection Filters window, Query Tool 429
- creating
 - Active Directory user 125, 225
 - attribute flow rules, Database Connector 270
 - attribute flow rules, example of 47
 - attribute flow rules, Oracle database 51
 - changelog 163
 - changelog tablespace, Database Connector 258
 - connector view 35
 - constructed attribute rules, Database Connector 270
 - constructed attributes 90
 - data server, Database Connector 244, 268
 - distinguished names, example of 45
 - DN mapping rules for Database Connector 265, 271
 - DN rules for Oracle database 52
 - filters 103
 - instance of indirect connector 34
 - instance of join engine 34
 - instances
 - NT Domain Connector 194
 - Universal Connector 161
 - LDAP access filters 136
 - Microsoft Exchange user 285, 311, 357
 - new attribute flow rule set 98
 - new linkage selection filter, Query Tool 431
 - new rule 85
 - NT Domain user in meta view 197
 - rule sets for DN rules 109
 - users, Active Directory 124, 225, 285, 357
- CSV (comma-separated values) 160
- CSV data
 - example 41

- mapping LDAP-configured CSV data to schema, example of 49
 - mapping to LDAP, example of 46, 47
- csv.cfg file 47
 - advisory information 183
- Customize Search Results Table, Query Tool 424
- customizing
 - column headers, Query Tool 424
 - content selection filters, Query Tool 429
 - Fix-It Tool 436
 - linkage selection filters 430
 - Query Tool 422

D

- data files
 - CSV, example 41
 - LDIF 39
 - Oracle database example 42
- data flow
 - controlling 132
 - example 42
 - fixing problems 480
 - group entries, Active Directory Connector 237, 298
 - tracking flow 478
 - user entries, Active Directory Connector 295
- Data Server Type dialog box 450
- data servers
 - accessing 449
 - adding a new server 450
 - Binary Attribute window 454
 - configuring Oracle database, example of 50
 - creating for Database Connector 268
 - Data Servers window 449, 450
 - DCNS window 452
 - deleting 454
 - overview 110
 - testing configuration 478
 - testing connections 451, 454
 - Tuning window 451
- Data Servers window 449, 450
 - Database Connector 246
- Database Connector
 - adding as participating view 269
 - adding new server 247

- adding participating connector view 262
- adding view instance 259, 269
- Changelog window 251
- changing instrumentation 272
- changing nominated keys 250
- changing user credentials 250
- Columns tab 249
- configuring connector view 264
- configuring data server 244
- configuring Oracle, example of 50
- configuring participating view 272
- creating attribute flow rules 270
- creating changelog tablespace 258
- creating constructed attribute rules 270
- creating data server 244, 268
- creating DN mapping rules 265, 271
- Data Servers window 246
- DCNS Schedule window 255
- deleting data server 258
- deleting instance of 261
- enabling the view 267, 272
- General tab 248
- instrumentation 249
- Instrumented Columns list 250
- instrumenting columns and tables 249
- issuing privileges 274
- mapping attributes 270
- New Instance Creation dialog box 260
- Nominate Primary Keys dialog box 250
- nominating keys 250
- prerequisites 244
- primary key 250
- removing participating connector view 264
- running
 - config script 258, 269
- running script with SQLplus 50
- script execution 274
- script generation 274
- setting up triggers 249
- synchronization of instrumented tables 275
- troubleshooting 492, 494, 497
- Tuning window 253
- uninstrumenting tables 258
- Database Credentials dialog box 249
- databases accessible by SQL protocol 146
- DCNS Schedule window, Database Connector 255
- DCNS window, data servers 452

- default attribute value rules
 - indirect connectors 148, 153
- default rules 36
- default schema, Active Directory 226
- defining
 - join process rules 35
 - objectclasses for Oracle tables 89
- deleting
 - attribute flow rule set 99
 - attribute flow rules 98
 - attribute flow rules from rule sets 99
 - constructed attribute rules 93
 - constructed attributes 93
 - data servers 454
 - data servers, Database Connector 258
 - DN rule sets 110
 - DN rules 109
 - filters 105, 157
 - instance of Database Connector 261
 - member to rule set 87
 - rule set 88
 - rules 87
- direct connectors
 - function of 31
 - overview 28, 146
- directories accessible by LDAP 146
- Directory Server 21, 163
 - console 62
 - troubleshooting 501
- disabling participating views 405
- Distinguished Name mapping rules, *see* *DN mapping rules*
- distinguished names
 - creating, example of 45
- DN mapping rules 485
 - troubleshooting 485
- DN rules
 - adding 107
 - assigning DN rules to rule sets 109
 - creating for Database Connector 265, 271
 - creating for Oracle database 52
 - creating rule sets 109
 - creating, example of 45
 - deleting 109
 - deleting DN rule sets 110
 - editing 108
 - editing DN rule sets 109

- mapping, example of 45
- overview 105
- documentation
 - iPlanet Directory Server 23
 - Typographic Conventions 21

E

- Edit Entry dialog box 422
- Edit Join Rule dialog box 86
- editing
 - attribute flow rules 97
 - constructed attribute rules 92
 - content selection filter, Query Tool 430
 - DN rule sets 109
 - DN rules 108
 - new linkage selection filter, Query Tool 431
 - rules 86
- Enable Changelog Dialog 74
- Enable Changelog dialog box 163
- enabling
 - connector view for Database Connector 267, 272
 - connector view for NT Domain Connector 175, 202, 231, 292
 - connector views 37
 - participating views 37, 137, 404
- entries
 - determining where an entry is linked 476, 477
 - ownership 131
 - unassociated or unlinked 420
- entry
 - conditions for selection criteria 77
 - filters 105
- errors and Statistics window 415, 478
- excluding entries, Fix-It Tool 434
- external data source 21
- external data source, starting 33

F

- file formats for Universal Text Parser 160
- Filter Name dialog box 103

- filter rules
 - indirect connectors 148, 154
- filters
 - adding entry filter to subtree 104
 - adding subtree filters 104
 - configuring for indirect connectors 155
 - creating 103
 - creating for LDAP access 136
 - deleting 105, 157
 - overview 102
 - removing entry filters 105
 - removing RDNs for entries 157
 - removing subtree DN's 157
 - removing subtree filters 104
 - troubleshooting 487
- Filters window, connector 155
- Fix-It Tool
 - command line access 438
 - customizing 436
 - joining, unlinking, or excluding entries 434
 - linking existing entries to new entries 434
 - refreshing current entry 435
 - shortcuts 437
 - uses 433
 - viewing and modifying entries 436
- Fix-It Tool window 433
- flow 22
- flowing data
 - example 42
 - fixing problems 480
 - LDAP data to meta view 44
 - LDAP-configured CSV data to meta view 48
 - LDIF data to connector view 43
 - Oracle data to meta view 49
 - tracking flow 478
 - verifying end-to-end flow 476
- Format Operator for rules 76
- format operator, grammar rules 460

G

- General tab, Database Connector 248
- General window
 - connectors 165

- data servers 451
- generic operators, grammar rules 463
- grammar rules
 - format operator 460
 - generic operators 463
 - requirements operator 460
 - substitution operator 463
- granularity
 - attribute-level 149
 - definition 148
 - entry-level 149
- group entries
 - Active Directory Connector 237, 298
 - NT Domain Connector 212
- Group Filters window
 - participating views 136

H

- HTTP, Sun ONEConsole 58

I

- including scripts for Universal Connector 173
- incremental updates, join engine 83
- indirect connector rules 34, 147
 - mapping LDAP attributes, example of 47
- indirect connectors
 - Active Directory Connector 29
 - adding new filters 155
 - attribute flow rules 148
 - configuring default attribute values 153
 - creating instance of 34
 - default attribute value rules 148, 153
 - definition 146
 - filter rules 148, 154
 - function of 31
 - NT Domain Connector 29
 - overview 28
 - Universal Connector 28
 - Universal Text Parser 28

- input for Meta-Admin Tool 444
- Insert Attribute Mappings dialog box 151
 - Active Directory 229, 289
 - NT Domain Connector 199
- installing
 - Active Directory 220, 278
 - Active Directory Connector 238, 298
 - ADSI package for Active Directory 220, 278, 306, 350
 - Meta-Directory 33
 - NT Domain Connector 214
- instances
 - adding connector view instance 120
 - creating indirect connector instance 34
 - creating join engine instance 34
 - creating Universal Connector, example of 46
 - removing connector view instance 122
 - troubleshooting 482
- instrumentation
 - changing 272
 - definition 249
 - synchronization of instrumented tables 275
- Instrumented Columns list, Database Connector 250
- instrumenting columns and tables, Database Connector 249
- iPlanet Directory Server
 - documentation 23
- iPlanet Directory Server, console 62
- issuing privileges, Database Connector 274

J

- join engine
 - changelog 74
 - checking operational status 400, 404
 - configuring the join process 83
 - creating instance of 34
 - definition 72
 - definition of rules 76
 - incremental updates 83
 - join process, definition 75
 - join rules 84
 - last change notification 405
 - loading the schema 74
 - New Instance Creation dialog box 73
 - order of rules evaluation 478

- overview 29
- rule sets 75
- starting 36
- time-stamping transactions 478
- join process
 - definition 75
 - example 43
 - fixing join problems 480
 - function 83
 - rules 35
- Join Rule Tester dialog box 88
- join rules
 - applying 36
 - configuration example 43
 - creating a new rule 85
 - defining 35
 - deleting 87
 - editing 86
 - example of 53
 - integrating with, example of 53
- Join Rules window 84, 90, 94, 103, 106
- overview 84
- troubleshooting 484
- types of rules 35
- Join Rules window 84, 90, 94, 103, 106
- joining entries, Fix-It Tool 434

L

- last change notification, join engine 405
- LDAP
 - csv.cfg file 47
 - directories accessible by 146
 - flowing CSV data to meta view 48
 - flowing data to meta view 44
 - LDIF data file 39
 - mapping attributes to connector view, example of 47
 - mapping CSV data to, example of 46, 47
 - mapping Oracle column names to 51
- LDIF
 - and Meta-Admin Tool 441
 - data files, example 39
 - flowing data to connector view 43
 - Universal Text Parser 179, 180

- ldif.cfg file, advisory information 189
- link information, viewing 476
- Linkage Selection Filters window, Query Tool 431
- linking existing entries to new entries, Fix-It Tool 434
- loading the schema 74, 163
- log file size, NT Domain Connector 195
- log files 408
 - configuring attributes 168
 - examining 478
 - increasing logging level 479
- log level, NT Domain Connector 194
- Log window 409
 - connectors 168
- logs
 - Active Directory Connector 234, 293
 - configuring preferences 415
 - files 408
 - Log window 409
 - modules 411
 - NT Domain Connector 204
 - recording 408
 - refreshing 411

M

- mapping
 - attribute flow rules for connectors 150
 - attribute flow rules, example of 44
 - CSV data to LDAP, example of 46, 47
 - Database Connector attributes 270
 - definition 27, 148
 - DN rules, example of 45
 - LDAP attributes to connector views, example of 47
 - LDAP-configured CSV data to schema, example of 49
 - NT Domain attributes 199
 - Oracle column names to LDAP attributes 51
- mdsEntityOwner 476
- mdsLinkToCV 476, 477
- members, altering class properties 439
- meta view
 - breaking links 405
 - checking operational status 404, 407, 477
 - controlling data flow 132

- definition 31
- flowing LDAP data 44
- flowing LDAP-configured CSV data 48
- flowing Oracle data 49
- overview 30
- ownership of entries 131
- refreshing 37, 139, 140, 405
- tracking flow of information 478
- validating links 405

Meta-Admin protocol 445

- error responses 473
- overview 467
- requests 468
- session attributes 468
 - authentication attribute 468, 469
 - configuration attribute 468, 469
 - server URL 469
- start request 470
- statistics request 472
- status request 471
- stop request 471
- task attributes 468

Meta-Admin Tool

- command-line options 443
- function 442
- input 444
- responses 447
- starting connectors 397
- starting join engine 397
- stopping connectors 399
- stopping join engine 399
- syntax 442

Meta-Directory

- components 21, 27
- console 63
- defined 21
- function of 27
- how it processes information 31
- installing 33
- navigation tree 37
- troubleshooting 501
- views, overview 30

Meta-Directory Console

- starting connectors 395
- starting join engine 395

Meta-Directory console

- stopping connectors 398
 - stopping join engine 398
- Microsoft Exchange Connector
 - creating a user 285, 311, 357
 - modifying user 286, 312, 358
- minimal attribute set, Active Directory 226
- minimum configuration attributes, Active Directory Connector 228
- Modify Task Status dialog box 140, 176, 204, 233, 407
- modifying
 - Active Directory user 127, 226
 - configured conditions, selection criteria 82
 - Micorsoft Exchange user 286, 312, 358
 - NT Domain user in meta view 197
- modules for log files 411
- modules for logs 411
- monitoring
 - Active Directory Connector 234, 293
 - NT Domain Connector 204

N

- name-value pairs, Universal Text Parser 179, 180
- navigation tree 37
- NETSITE_ROOT 22
- New Constructed Attribute Rule dialog box 91
- New DN Mapping Rule dialog box 107
- New Flow Configuration Name dialog box 150
- New Instance Creation dialog box 163
 - Database Connector 260
 - indirect connectors 120
 - join engine 73
 - Universal Connector 162
- New Join Rule dialog box 85
- Nominate Primary Keys dialog box, Database Connector 250
- nominated keys, changing 250
- nominating keys, Database Connector 250
- NT Domain Connector
 - activating the configuration 200
 - adding instance as participating view 196
 - attributes for group entries 212
 - attributes for user entries 208
 - automatically configuring attribute flow 198

- complete attribute set 198
- configuring attribute flow 215
- configuring connector instance 218
- configuring default attribute rules 216
- configuring filters 216
- configuring participating connector view 197
- configuring rules 197
- creating an instance 194
- creating user in meta view 197
- data flow for group entries 212
- data flow for user entries 207
- definition 29
- enabling the view 175, 202, 231, 292
- Insert Attribute Mappings dialog box 199
- installation prerequisites 194
- installing 214
- location of ntdc.conf config file 195
- log level 194
- logs 204
- manually configuring attribute flow 199
- mapping attributes 199
- minimal attribute set 198
- minimum config for attribute flow 199
- modifying user in meta view 197
- monitoring 204
- overview 146
- providing authorization 196
- relationship to Universal Connector 160
- restarting 218
- restarting the instance 200
- running from non-PDC host 213
- setting connector parameters from config file 194, 195
- specifying log file size 195
- specifying record size limit 195
- troubleshooting 491
- NT SAM 205, 206, 207, 213
- ntdc.conf config file location 195
- NVP (name-value pairs) 160
- nvp.cfg file, advisory information 186

O

- objectclass, organizationalPerson 44
- objectclasses, defining for Oracle tables 89

OCI libraries 49

Oracle

- configuring as data server, example of 50

- creating DN rules for database 52

- database example 42

- flowing data to meta view 49

- OCI libraries 49

- tables, defining objectclasses 89

Oracle connector, *see Database Connector*

organizationPerson object class 44

overview of this manual 18

ownership of entries 131

ownership, definition 149

P

participating connector views

- adding for Database Connector 262

- configuring for Database Connector 272

- removing for Database Connector 264

participating views

- adding 36, 128

- adding for Database Connector 269

- applying rules to, example of 54

- Capabilities window 132

- checking operational status 404, 407

- Configuration window 129

- configuring 129

- definition 119

- disabling 405

- enabling 37, 137, 404

- overview 30, 127

- removing 129

- Schedule window 133

- scheduling refreshes 133

Perl script absolute path 162

Perl scripts

- and Universal Connector 35

- and Universal Text Parser 179

primary key, Database Connector 250

privileges, issuing for Database Connector 274

Property Editor 439

Property Editor dialog box 422, 440

providing authorization, Active Directory 225, 285, 310, 356

Q

Query Tool

- accessing 420
- complex searches 421
- constructing basic searches 420
- creating new linkage selection filter 431
- customizing 422
- customizing content selection filters 429
- customizing linkage selection filters 430
- editing content selection filter 430
- editing new linkage selection filter 431
- general searches 420
- keyboard shortcuts 432
- searches with LDAP filters 422
- sorting the display 426
- specifying language preferences 426
- unassociated or unlinked entries 420
- uses of 419
- viewing selected entry 422

Query Tool window 420

R

record size limit, NT Domain Connector 195

recording logs 408

refreshing

- connector views 37, 139, 140, 405
- connectors 407
- current entry, Fix-It Tool 435
- data 37
- example of 46
- log listing 411
- meta view 37, 139, 140, 405
- Modify Task Status dialog box 140, 176, 204, 233, 407

removing

- connector instance 164
- connector view instances 122
- entry filters 105
- participating connector view, Database Connector 264

- participating views 129
 - RDNs for entries 157
 - subtree DNs 157
 - subtree filters 104
- Requirements Operator for rules 76
- requirements operators
 - combining 463
 - grammar rules 460
- responses for Meta-Admin Tool 447
- restarting 163
- restarting connector instance 174
 - Active Directory 137, 230, 291
 - Active Directory Connector 242, 301
 - NT Domain Connector 200, 218
- restarting Directory Server 163
- restarts
 - automated for UNIX 401
 - automated for Windows NT 400
 - automated for Windows NT, high security 401
- rule sets
 - assigning attribute flow rules to 98
 - assigning member to rule set 87
 - creating new attribute flow sets 98
 - definition 75
 - deleting 88
 - deleting attribute flow rules from 99
 - deleting attribute flow sets 99
 - deleting member from rule set 87
- rules
 - adding DN rules 107
 - adding new attribute flow rules 94
 - adding new filters for connectors 155
 - applying join rules 36
 - applying to participating views 54
 - assigning DN rules to rule sets 109
 - assigning member to rule set 87
 - atomic for participating views 36
 - attribute conditions for selection criteria 79
 - attribute flow for connectors 148
 - attribute flow, overview 93
 - configuring attribute flow for connectors 149
 - configuring default attribute values for connectors 153
 - configuring join rules, example of 53
 - creating attribute flow rules, example of 47
 - creating rule sets for DN rules 109
 - default attribute flow 93

- default attribute value for connectors 148, 153
- default for participating views 36
- definition 76
- deleting attribute flow rules 98
- deleting DN rule sets 110
- deleting DN rules 109
- deleting member from rule set 87
- deleting rule set 88
- editing attribute flow rules 97
- editing DN rule sets 109
- editing DN rules 108
- entry conditions for selection criteria 77
- filters 102
- filters for connectors 148, 154
- Format Operator 76
- indirect connector 147
- indirect connector rules 34
- join rules overview 84
- mapping attribute flow, example of 44
- modifying configured selection criteria 82
- Requirements Operator 76
- reverse attribute flow rules 52
- selection criteria 77
- testing 88
- Token Assignment 76
- types of rules 35
- viewing attribute flow summary 99
- running
 - config script for Database Connector 258, 269
 - NT Domain Connector from non-PDC host 213

S

- Schedule window, participating views 133
- schema
 - loading 74, 163
 - mapping LDAP-configured CSV data to, example of 49
- script
 - execution, Database Connector 274
 - generation, Database Connector 274
- Script window, Universal Connector 173
- scripts
 - execution for Database Connector 274
 - for Universal Connector 173

- generation for Database Connector 274
 - running config script, Database Connector 258
- Select a Data Server Type dialog box 247
- selection criteria
 - attribute conditions 79
 - entry conditions 77
 - for rules 77
 - modifying configured conditions 82
- Set Permission dialog box 455
- setting
 - access permissions 455
 - config parameters
 - Active Directory 220, 279
 - connector parameters from config file
 - NT Domain Connector 194, 195
- setting up
 - triggers for Database Connector 249
 - Universal Text Parser 182
- Specifying language preferences, Query Tool 426
- SQL protocol, databases accessible by 146
- SQLplus, running script 50
- start.conf file 393
- starting
 - Administration Server 33
 - connector view 35
 - connectors from Meta-Admin Tool 397
 - connectors from Meta-Directory Console 395
 - connectors from Sun ONEConsole 394
 - external data source 33
 - join engine 36
 - join engine from Meta-Admin Tool 397
 - join engine from Meta-Directory Console 395
 - join engine from Sun ONE Console 394
 - Meta-Directory, start.conf file 393
 - Sun ONE Console 33
- Statistics window for errors 415, 477, 478
- Status window 477
- stopping
 - connectors from Meta-Admin Tool 399
 - connectors from Meta-Directory console 398
 - connectors from Sun ONE Console 397
 - connectors from Windows NT Services 400
 - join engine from Meta-Admin Tool 399
 - join engine from Meta-Directory console 398
 - join engine from Sun ONE Console 397

- join engine from Windows NT Services 400
- substitution operator for rules 76, 463
- subtree filters 104
- Sun ONE Console
 - HTTP 58
 - overview 58
 - starting 33
 - starting connectors 394
 - starting join engine 394
 - stopping connectors 397
 - stopping join engine 397
- Sun ONE Meta-Directory, console 63
- synchronization of instrumented tables 275

T

- task.cfg file 171, 180
 - creating for CSV data files 183, 184
 - creating for LDIF data files 189
 - creating for NVP data files 187
 - function of 181
 - pre-configured files for boilerplate 181
- template.pl file 180
- testing
 - against a connector view entry 89
 - data server connection 451, 454
 - rules 88
- textparser.pm 180
- Token Assignment for rules 76
- triggers 50
 - Database Connector 249
- troubleshooting 485
 - attribute flow rules 486
 - connector views 487
 - connectors 489
 - constructed attribute rules 487
 - Database Connector 492, 494, 497
 - filters 487
 - instances 482
 - join rules 484
 - Meta-Directory 501
 - meta-Directory 501
 - NT Domain Connector 491

- Universal Connector 489
- Universal Text Parser 490
- Tuning window
 - data servers 451
 - Database Connector 253

U

- UID uniqueness, turning off 479
- unassociated or unlinked entries 420
- uninstrumenting tables, Database Connector 258
- Universal Connector
 - creating an instance 161
 - creating instance, example of 46
 - definition 28
 - function of 160
 - including scripts 173
 - overview 146
 - Perl scripts 35
 - relationship to NT Domain and Active Directory 160
 - troubleshooting 489
- Universal Text Connector, *see Universal Connector*
- Universal Text Parser
 - available file formats 160
 - creating task.cfg for CSV data files 183
 - definition 28
 - function of task.cfg file 181
 - location of modules 180
 - mapping CSV to LDAP, example of 46
 - modules 180
 - non-conforming formats 182
 - overview 146, 179
 - pre-configured configuration setups 180
 - pre-configured files for boilerplate 181
 - setting up 182
 - task.cfg file 171
 - troubleshooting 490
 - using csv.cfg file as boilerplate (comma-separated values) 182, 183
 - using ldif.cfg file as boilerplate 188
 - using nvp.cfg file as boilerplate (name-value pair) 186
- universal.pm file 180
- UNIX, automated restart 401
- unlinking entries, Fix-It Tool 434

user credentials, Database Connector 250

user entries

 Active Directory Connector 295

 NT Domain Connector 207

UTC, *see Universal Connector*

UTP, *see Universal Text Parser*

V

validating links

 connector views 405

 meta view 405

verifying

 end-to-end flow 476

 proper connector view configuration (mdsEntityOwner) 476

viewing

 and modifying entries, Fix-It Tool 436

 link information 476

 log files 478

views

 adding participating views 128

 applying rules to participating views 54

 checking operational status 404, 407

 configuring participating views 129

 connector view overview 119

 connector views, overview 30

 enabling connector views 37

 enabling participating views 37, 137

 flowing LDAP data to meta view 44

 flowing LDAP-configured CSV data to meta view 48

 flowing LDIF data to connector views 43

 flowing Oracle data to meta view 49

 mapping LDAP attributes to connector views 47

 meta view, overview 30

 overview 30

 participating view definition 119

 participating views, overview 30, 127

 providing connector view description 123

 refreshing connector views 139, 140

 refreshing meta view 139, 140

 refreshing meta view and connector view 37

 removing participating views 129

W

Windows NT

- automated restart 400

- automated restart with high security 401

Windows NT Services

- stopping connectors 400

- stopping join engine 400